

THIS DOCUMENT IS A FREE NON BINDING TRANSLATION, FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY, OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE PROSPECTUS DE BASE DATED 7 DECEMBER 2017 WHICH RECEIVED VISA NO. 17-627 FROM THE AUTORITE DES MARCHES FINANCIERS ON 7 DECEMBER 2017 (THE "AMF BASE PROSPECTUS"). ONLY THE AMF BASE PROSPECTUS WAS GRANTED A VISA BY THE AUTORITE DES MARCHES FINANCIERS. IN THE EVENT OF ANY AMBIGUITY OR CONFLICT BETWEEN CORRESPONDING STATEMENTS OR OTHER ITEMS CONTAINED IN THE AMF BASE PROSPECTUS AND THIS DOCUMENT, THE RELEVANT STATEMENTS OR ITEMS OF THE AMF BASE PROSPECTUS SHALL PREVAIL. FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, REFERENCES IN THIS DOCUMENT TO THE "BASE PROSPECTUS" ARE TO THE "AMF BASE PROSPECTUS" AND DO NOT INCLUDE ITS ENGLISH TRANSLATION.

## BASE PROSPECTUS DATED 7 DECEMBER 2017

# Morgan Stanley

*as issuer and guarantor of the Notes issued by Morgan Stanley B.V.  
(incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in the United States of America)*

## **MORGAN STANLEY & CO. INTERNATIONAL plc**

*as issuer and guarantor of the Notes issued by Morgan Stanley B.V. where the Notes are offered to the public in France  
(incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales)*

## **MORGAN STANLEY B.V.**

*as issuer  
(incorporated with limited liability in The Netherlands)*

**€2,000,000,000**

## **FRENCH LAW PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES**

Under this €2,000,000,000 Programme for the issuance of notes (the **Programme**) described in this base prospectus (the **Base Prospectus**), Morgan Stanley (**Morgan Stanley**), Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc (**MSIP** or **MSI plc**) and Morgan Stanley B.V. (**MSBV** and, together with Morgan Stanley and MSIP, the **Issuers** and each, an **Issuer**) may offer from time to time Notes (the **Notes**) denominated in any currency agreed by the relevant Issuer and the Distribution Agent (as defined below).

References herein to "this Base Prospectus" shall, where applicable, be deemed to be references to this Base Prospectus as supplemented or amended from time to time. To the extent not set forth in this Base Prospectus, the specific terms of any Notes will be included in the appropriate Final Terms.

The payment of all amounts due in respect of Notes issued by MSBV will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Morgan Stanley in its capacity as Guarantor (as defined below) pursuant to a guarantee dated as of 12 January 2017 (the **Guarantee of Morgan Stanley**), and in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, the payment of all amounts due in respect of such Notes issued by MSBV will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and MSIP acting jointly and severally in their capacities as guarantors (together the **Guarantors** and each, a **Guarantor**) pursuant to a guarantee dated as of 12 January 2017 (the **Guarantee of Morgan Stanley and MSIP** and together with the Guarantee of Morgan Stanley, the **Guarantees** and each, a **Guarantee** respectively). Payment of amounts due in respect of Notes issued by MSIP will not be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley.

Morgan Stanley and MSBV are offering the Notes on a continuing basis through MSIP (the **Distribution Agent**), who has agreed to use reasonable efforts to solicit offers to subscribe to or purchase the Notes. Morgan Stanley and MSBV may also sell Notes to the Distribution Agent as principal for its own account at a price to be agreed upon at the time of sale. The Distribution Agent may resell any Notes it purchases as principal at prevailing market prices, or at other prices, as it determines. Morgan Stanley and MSBV or the Distribution Agent may reject any offer to subscribe to or purchase Notes, in whole or in part. MSIP will act as distributor and offeror of the Notes issued by it. See "*Subscription and Sale*" below.

Application has been made to the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (the **AMF**) in France for approval of this Base Prospectus in its capacity as competent authority pursuant to Article 212-2 of its *Règlement Général* which implements the Directive 2003/71/EC of 4 November 2003, as amended (the **Prospectus Directive**) on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading on a regulated market under French law. Upon such approval, application may be made for Notes issued under the Programme during a period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be listed and/or admitted to trading on Euronext Paris or on any other regulated market in the European Union (each such regulated market, a **Regulated Market**). Euronext Paris is a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2004/39/EC as amended. References in this Base Prospectus to securities being "listed" (and all related references) shall mean that such securities have been admitted to trading on the regulated market Euronext Paris, on the regulated market or on the EuroMTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or listed and admitted to trading on any other stock exchange(s) as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. Each Issuer may also issue unlisted Notes. The relevant final terms (the **Final Terms**) (a form of which is contained herein) in respect of the issue of any Notes will specify whether or not such Notes will be admitted to trading on Euronext Paris, on the regulated market or on the EuroMTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or listed and admitted to trading on any other stock exchange(s) including the SIX Swiss Exchange. This Base Prospectus and any supplement thereto will be published on the website of (a) the AMF ([www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org)) and (b) the Issuers (<http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>) and copies may be obtained at the registered offices of the Issuers and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents. This Base Prospectus includes details of the long-term and short-term credit ratings assigned to (i) Morgan Stanley by DBRS, Inc. (**DBRS**), Fitch Ratings, Inc. (**Fitch**), Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (**Moody's**), Ratings and Investment Information, Inc. (**R&I**) and Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC through its business unit Standard & Poor's Global Ratings (**S&P**) and (ii) MSIP by Moody's and S&P. MSBV is not rated.

As of the date of this Base Prospectus, Morgan Stanley's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) R-1 (middle) and A (high), with a stable outlook, by DBRS, (ii) F1 and A, with a stable outlook, by Fitch, (iii) P-2 and A3, with a stable outlook, by Moody's, (iv) a-1 and A-, with a stable outlook, by R&I and (v) A-2 and BBB+, with a stable outlook, by S&P.

As of the date of this Base Prospectus, MSIP's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) P-1 and A1, with a stable outlook, by Moody's and (ii) A-1 and A+, with a stable outlook, by S&P.

Notes issued under the Programme may be rated or unrated. The rating of Notes, if any, will be disclosed in the Final Terms. A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning credit rating agency.

Notes will be issued outside the United States in dematerialised form, either in bearer dematerialised form (*au porteur*) or registered dematerialised form (*au nominatif*).

Notes will be issued in such denominations as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding issued under the Programme shall not at any time exceed €2,000,000,000.

The Notes will be governed by French law and the Guarantee of Morgan Stanley will be governed by New York law and the Guarantee of Morgan Stanley and MSIP will be governed by English law in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France.

This Base Prospectus replaces and supersedes the Base Prospectus in relation to the Programme dated 12 January 2017.

The language of this Base Prospectus is French.

Investing in the Notes involves risks. See "*Risk Factors*" below.

*Distribution Agent*  
**Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc**

THE NOTES, ANY INTEREST THEREIN AND ANY GUARANTEE IN RESPECT THEREOF, HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE **SECURITIES ACT**), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ARE SUBJECT TO U.S. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED, DELIVERED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, EXERCISED OR REDEEMED AT ANY TIME, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, WITHIN THE UNITED STATES (WHICH TERM INCLUDES THE TERRITORIES, THE POSSESSIONS AND ALL OTHER AREAS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES) OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT). SEE "SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE".

**For payments in respect of a Note issued by Morgan Stanley, in order to avoid U.S. withholding taxes, the beneficial owner of the Note that is not a United States person (or a financial institution holding the Note on behalf of the beneficial owner) is required to comply with certain tax identification and certification requirements, generally by furnishing the appropriate U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E on which the beneficial owner certifies under penalty of perjury that it is not a United States person. Certain tax identification and certification requirements apply as well to holders of Notes of all Issuers with respect to "FATCA". In addition, U.S. withholding taxes could be imposed in respect of certain Equity-Linked Notes issued by any Issuer. See below under "United States Federal Taxation".**

Each investor must comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each country or jurisdiction in or from which the investor purchases, offers, sells or delivers the Notes or has in the investor's possession or distributes this Base Prospectus or any accompanying Final Terms.

THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR SAVINGS ACCOUNTS AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE U.S. FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY OR INSTRUMENTALITY OR DEPOSIT PROTECTION SCHEME ANYWHERE, NOR ARE THEY OBLIGATIONS OF, OR GUARANTEED BY, A BANK.

### **IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS**

If the Final Terms in respect of any Notes includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Notes are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (the **EEA**). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of:

- (A) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (**MiFID II**);
- (B) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (the **IMD**), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
- (C) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive.

Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the **PRIIPs Regulation**) for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Hedging transactions involving “equity securities” of “domestic issuers” (as such terms are defined in the Securities Act and regulations thereunder) may not be conducted unless in compliance with the Securities Act.

Morgan Stanley accepts responsibility for information contained in this Base Prospectus (except for the information relating to MSIP and MSBV). MSIP accepts responsibility for information relating to itself contained in this Base Prospectus (except for the information relating to Morgan Stanley and MSBV). MSBV accepts responsibility for information relating to itself contained in this Base Prospectus (except for the information relating to Morgan Stanley and MSIP). To the best of the knowledge and belief of each of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV (each of which has taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case), the information for which it accepts responsibility as aforesaid is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

No person has been authorised by any of Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV to give any information or to make any representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus, and, if given or made, that information or representation should not be relied upon as having been authorised by Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV. Neither the delivery of this Base Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Notes will, in any circumstances, create any implication that the information contained in this Base Prospectus is true subsequent to the date hereof or the date upon which this Base Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or that there has been no adverse change in the financial situation of any of Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV since the date hereof or, as the case may be, the date upon which this Base Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or the balance sheet date of the most recent financial statements which have been incorporated into this Base Prospectus by way of a supplement to this Base Prospectus, or that any other information supplied from time to time is correct at any time subsequent to the date on which it is supplied or, if different, the date indicated in the document containing the same. Investors should review, *inter alia*, the most recent financial statements of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and/or MSBV (as applicable) when evaluating any Notes or an investment therein (such financial statements shall not form a part of this Base Prospectus unless they have been expressly incorporated herein, including by way of a supplement to this Base Prospectus).

The distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offering, sale and delivery of Notes in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons into whose possession this Base Prospectus comes are required by Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV to inform themselves about and to observe those restrictions.

The Issuers do not intend to provide post-issuance information in respect of the Notes.

This Base Prospectus should be read and construed with any amendment or supplement thereto and with any other documents incorporated by reference therein.

This Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer of or an invitation to subscribe for or purchase any Notes and should not be considered as a recommendation by any of Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV that any recipient of this Base Prospectus should subscribe for or purchase any Notes. Each recipient of this Base Prospectus will be taken to have made its own investigation and appraisal of the condition (financial or otherwise) of Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV (as applicable) and of the particular terms of any offered Notes.

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any Final Terms may be used for the purpose of an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which that offer or solicitation is not authorised or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation.

All references in this Base Prospectus to Sterling and £ are to the lawful currency of the United Kingdom, all references to U.S. Dollars, U.S. and \$ are to the lawful currency of the United States of America, all references to Japanese Yen and ¥ are to the lawful currency of Japan, all references to Swiss Francs and CHF are to the lawful currency of Switzerland, all references to Australian Dollars and AUD are to the lawful currency of the Commonwealth of Australia, all references to New Zealand Dollars and NZD are to the lawful currency of New Zealand, and all references to euro, € and EUR are to the single currency introduced at the start of the third stage of the European Economic and

Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended (the Treaty).

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE RELEVANT ISSUER AND, WHERE APPLICABLE, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY UNITED STATES FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE IN THE UNITED STATES.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Base Prospectus (including the documents incorporated by reference) contains certain statements that are forward-looking including statements with respect to the Issuers and Guarantors' business strategies, expansion and growth of operations, trends in its business, competitive advantage, and technological and regulatory changes, information on exchange rate risk and generally includes all statements preceded by, followed by or that include the words "**believe**", "**expect**", "**project**", "**anticipate**", "**seek**", "**estimate**" or similar expressions. Such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results may differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements as a result of various factors. Potential investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. These forward-looking statements do not constitute profit forecasts or estimates under regulation (EC) 809/2004, as amended.

## CONTENTS

Summary .....	8
Risk Factors .....	26
Consent to the Use of the Base Prospectus .....	62
Ongoing Public Offers .....	64
Documents Incorporated by Reference .....	65
Terms and Conditions of the Notes.....	80
Part 1 – General Terms and Conditions .....	80
Part 2 - Additional Terms and Conditions .....	155
Pro Forma Final Terms .....	239
Issue – Specific Summary .....	358
Taxation .....	409
Subscription and Sale.....	421
Description of the Issuers.....	426
Form of Guarantee of Morgan Stanley .....	427
Form of Guarantee of Morgan Stanley and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc .....	429
General Information .....	431
Persons Responsible for the Information Given in the Base Prospectus .....	436

## SUMMARY

*Summaries are made up of disclosure requirements known as "Elements". These elements are numbered in Sections A – E (A.1 – E.7).*

*This summary contains all the Elements required to be included in a summary for this type of securities, Issuers and Guarantors. Because some Elements are not required to be addressed, there may be gaps in the numbering sequence of the Elements.*

*Even though an Element may be required to be inserted in the summary because of the type of securities Issuers and Guarantors, it is possible that no relevant information can be given regarding the Element. In this case a short description of the Element is included in the summary with the mention of "Not Applicable".*

*Words and expressions defined in the "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" below or elsewhere in this Base Prospectus have the same meanings in this Summary.*

		<b>Section A – Introduction and Warnings</b>
A.1	<b>Introduction and Warnings:</b>	<p>Please note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• this summary should be read as introduction to the Base Prospectus;</li> <li>• any decision to invest in the Notes should be based on consideration of the Base Prospectus as a whole by the investor;</li> <li>• where a claim relating to the information contained in the Base Prospectus is brought before a court, the investor might, under the national legislation of the Member States, have to bear the costs of translating the Base Prospectus before the legal proceedings are initiated; and</li> <li>• civil liability attaches only to those persons who have tabled the summary including any translation thereof, but only if the summary is misleading, inaccurate or inconsistent when read together with the other parts of the Base Prospectus or it does not provide, when read together with the other parts of the Base Prospectus, key information in order to aid investors when considering whether to invest in such securities.</li> </ul>
A.2	<b>Consent:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Issuers and the Guarantors consent to the use of this Base Prospectus in connection with a Non-exempt Offer;</li> <li>• during the Offer Period specified in the applicable Final Terms;</li> <li>• either (1) in the Member State(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms by any financial intermediary which is authorised to make such offers under the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (Directive 2004/39/EC) and which satisfies any conditions specified in the applicable Final Terms or (2) by the financial intermediaries, in the relevant Member State(s), in each case specified in the applicable Final Terms, for so long as they are authorised to make such offers under the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (Directive 2004/39/EC). The Issuers and the Guarantors may give consent to additional financial intermediaries after the date of the applicable Final</li> </ul>



		<p>Terms and, if they do so, the Issuers and, if applicable, the Guarantors will publish the above information in relation to them on (<a href="http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents">http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents</a>).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An investor intending to acquire or acquiring any Notes from an Authorised Offeror will do so, and offers and sales of the Notes to an Investor by an Authorised Offeror will be made, in accordance with any terms and other arrangements in place between such Authorised Offeror and such Investor including as to price, allocation, settlement arrangements and any expenses or taxes to be charged to the investor (the "Terms and Conditions of the Non-exempt Offer"). Neither the Issuers nor the Guarantors will be a party to any such arrangements with Investors (other than the Distribution Agent) in connection with the offer or sale of the Notes and, accordingly, this Base Prospectus and any Final Terms will not contain such information. The Terms and Conditions of the Non-exempt Offer shall be published by that Authorised Offeror on its website at the relevant time. None of the Issuers, the Guarantors, the Distribution Agent or other Authorised Offerors has any responsibility or liability for such information.</li> </ul>
--	--	---

		<b>Section B – Issuers and Guarantors</b>
B.1	<b>Legal name and commercial name of the Issuers:</b>	<p>Morgan Stanley (<b>Morgan Stanley</b>)</p> <p>Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. International plc (<b>MSIP</b>) or</p> <p>Morgan Stanley B.V. (<b>MSBV</b>).</p> <p>In the case of Notes issued by MSBV, Morgan Stanley will be the guarantor and in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, Morgan Stanley and MSIP will be the guarantors (the <b>Guarantors</b> and each a <b>Guarantor</b>).</p>
B.2	<b>Domicile and legal form of the Issuers, the legislation under which the Issuers operate and its country of incorporation:</b>	<p>Morgan Stanley is incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. As a financial holding company, it is regulated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended. Morgan Stanley has its registered office in Delaware, U.S.A.</p> <p>MSIP was incorporated as a company limited by shares under the Companies Act 1985 and operates under the Companies Act 2006 in England and Wales. MSI plc was re-registered as a public limited company. MSI plc has its registered office in London, U.K.</p> <p>MSBV was incorporated as a private company with limited liability (<i>besloten vennootschap met beperkte aansprakelijkheid</i>) under the laws of The Netherlands. MSBV is registered at the commercial register of the Chamber of Commerce and Industries (<i>Kamer van Koophandel</i>) for Amsterdam. It has its corporate seat at Amsterdam, The Netherlands and is subject to the laws of The Netherlands.</p>
B.4b	<b>Trends:</b>	The business of Morgan Stanley, the ultimate holding company of MSI plc and MSBV, in the past has been, and in the future may continue

		<p>to be, materially affected by many factors, including: the effect of economic and political conditions and geopolitical events, including the United Kingdom's (the "<b>U.K.</b>") anticipated withdrawal from the European Union (the "<b>EU</b>"); sovereign risk; the effect of market conditions, particularly in the global equity, fixed income, currency, credit and commodities markets, including corporate and mortgage (commercial and residential) lending and commercial real estate markets and energy markets; the impact of current, pending and future legislation (including with respect to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "<b>Dodd-Frank Act</b>")), or changes thereto, regulation (including capital, leverage, funding, liquidity and tax requirements), policies (including fiscal and monetary policies established by central banks and financial regulators, and changes to global trade policies), and other legal and regulatory actions in the United States of America ("<b>U.S.</b>") and worldwide; the level and volatility of equity, fixed income and commodity prices (including oil prices), interest rates, currency values and other market indices; the availability and cost of both credit and capital as well as the credit ratings assigned to Morgan Stanley's unsecured short-term and long-term debt; investor, consumer and business sentiment and confidence in the financial markets; the performance and results of Morgan Stanley's acquisitions, divestitures, joint ventures, strategic alliances or other strategic arrangements; Morgan Stanley's reputation and the general perception of the financial services industry; inflation, natural disasters, pandemics and acts of war or terrorism; the actions and initiatives of current and potential competitors as well as governments, central banks, regulators and self-regulatory organizations; the effectiveness of Morgan Stanley's risk management policies; technological changes instituted by Morgan Stanley, its competitors or counterparties and technological risks, including cybersecurity, business continuity and related operational risks; Morgan Stanley's ability to provide innovative products and services and execute its strategic objectives; or a combination of these or other factors. In addition, legislative, legal and regulatory developments related to Morgan Stanley's businesses are likely to increase costs, thereby affecting results of operations.</p>
B.5	<b>The group and the Issuers' position within the group:</b>	<p>MSIP forms part of a group of companies including all its subsidiary and associated undertakings ("<b>MSIP</b>"). MSIP's ultimate U.K. parent undertaking is Morgan Stanley International Limited and MSIP's ultimate parent undertaking and controlling entity is Morgan Stanley.</p> <p>MSBV has no subsidiaries. It is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley.</p> <p>Morgan Stanley is the ultimate parent undertaking of the group comprising Morgan Stanley and its consolidated subsidiaries (the "<b>Morgan Stanley Group</b>").</p>
B.9	<b>Profit Forecast:</b>	<p>Not Applicable. Morgan Stanley does not provide profit forecasts.</p> <p>Not Applicable. MSIP and MSBV do not provide profit forecasts.</p>
B.10	<b>Audit Report Qualifications:</b>	<p>Not Applicable. There are no qualifications in the auditors' reports on the financial statements of MSIP and MSBV for the years ended 31 December 2015 and 31 December 2016.</p>

		There are no qualifications in the auditors’ reports on the financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the years ended 31 December 2015 and 31 December 2016, as specified in Morgan Stanley’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended 31 December 2016.																																																																																										
B.12	<b>Selected Historical Key Financial Information:</b>	<div><b>Selected key financial information relating to Morgan Stanley:</b><table><tr><th>Consolidated Balance Sheets (U.S. \$ in millions)</th><th>At 31 December 2015</th><th>At 31 December 2016</th><th colspan="2">At 30 September (unaudited)</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td><i>Total assets</i></td><td>787,465</td><td>814,949</td><td>813,891</td><td>853,693</td></tr><tr><td><i>Total liabilities and equity</i></td><td>787,465</td><td>814,949</td><td>813,891</td><td>853,693</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>Consolidated Income Statements (\$ in millions)</th><th>At 31 December 2015</th><th>At 31 December 2016</th><th colspan="2">Nine Months Ended 30 September (unaudited)</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td><i>Net revenues</i></td><td>35,155</td><td>34,631</td><td>25,610</td><td>28,445</td></tr><tr><td><i>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</i></td><td>8,495</td><td>8,848</td><td>6,602</td><td>7,932</td></tr><tr><td><i>Net income</i></td><td>6,279</td><td>6,123</td><td>4,443</td><td>5,553</td></tr></table><p>There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of Morgan Stanley since 31 December 2016, the date of the latest published annual audited financial statements of Morgan Stanley.</p><p>There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of Morgan Stanley since 30 September 2017, the date of the latest published interim (unaudited) financial statements of Morgan Stanley.</p><b>Selected key financial information relating to MSIP:</b><table><tr><th>Consolidated Balance Sheet (U.S. \$ in millions)</th><th>31 Dec 2015</th><th>31 Dec 2016</th><th colspan="2">Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td><i>Total assets</i></td><td>394,084</td><td>423,346</td><td>470,941</td><td>439,296</td></tr><tr><td><i>Total liabilities and equity</i></td><td>394,084</td><td>423,346</td><td>470,941</td><td>439,296</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>Consolidated Statement of Income (U.S. \$ in millions)</th><th>31 Dec 2015</th><th>31 Dec 2016</th><th colspan="2">Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td><i>Net gains on financial instruments classified as held for trading</i></td><td>3,508</td><td>3,816</td><td>1,911</td><td>3,252</td></tr><tr><td><i>Profit (loss) before tax</i></td><td>710</td><td>735</td><td>468</td><td>999</td></tr><tr><td><i>Profit (loss) for the year/period</i></td><td>401</td><td>451</td><td>296</td><td>695</td></tr></table></div>	Consolidated Balance Sheets (U.S. \$ in millions)	At 31 December 2015	At 31 December 2016	At 30 September (unaudited)					2016	2017	<i>Total assets</i>	787,465	814,949	813,891	853,693	<i>Total liabilities and equity</i>	787,465	814,949	813,891	853,693	Consolidated Income Statements (\$ in millions)	At 31 December 2015	At 31 December 2016	Nine Months Ended 30 September (unaudited)					2016	2017	<i>Net revenues</i>	35,155	34,631	25,610	28,445	<i>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</i>	8,495	8,848	6,602	7,932	<i>Net income</i>	6,279	6,123	4,443	5,553	Consolidated Balance Sheet (U.S. \$ in millions)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)					2016	2017	<i>Total assets</i>	394,084	423,346	470,941	439,296	<i>Total liabilities and equity</i>	394,084	423,346	470,941	439,296	Consolidated Statement of Income (U.S. \$ in millions)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)					2016	2017	<i>Net gains on financial instruments classified as held for trading</i>	3,508	3,816	1,911	3,252	<i>Profit (loss) before tax</i>	710	735	468	999	<i>Profit (loss) for the year/period</i>	401	451	296	695
Consolidated Balance Sheets (U.S. \$ in millions)	At 31 December 2015	At 31 December 2016	At 30 September (unaudited)																																																																																									
			2016	2017																																																																																								
<i>Total assets</i>	787,465	814,949	813,891	853,693																																																																																								
<i>Total liabilities and equity</i>	787,465	814,949	813,891	853,693																																																																																								
Consolidated Income Statements (\$ in millions)	At 31 December 2015	At 31 December 2016	Nine Months Ended 30 September (unaudited)																																																																																									
			2016	2017																																																																																								
<i>Net revenues</i>	35,155	34,631	25,610	28,445																																																																																								
<i>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</i>	8,495	8,848	6,602	7,932																																																																																								
<i>Net income</i>	6,279	6,123	4,443	5,553																																																																																								
Consolidated Balance Sheet (U.S. \$ in millions)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)																																																																																									
			2016	2017																																																																																								
<i>Total assets</i>	394,084	423,346	470,941	439,296																																																																																								
<i>Total liabilities and equity</i>	394,084	423,346	470,941	439,296																																																																																								
Consolidated Statement of Income (U.S. \$ in millions)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)																																																																																									
			2016	2017																																																																																								
<i>Net gains on financial instruments classified as held for trading</i>	3,508	3,816	1,911	3,252																																																																																								
<i>Profit (loss) before tax</i>	710	735	468	999																																																																																								
<i>Profit (loss) for the year/period</i>	401	451	296	695																																																																																								

		<p>There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of MSIP since 31 December 2016, the date of the latest published annual audited financial statements of MSIP.</p> <p>There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the MSIP Group since 30 June 2017, the date of the latest published interim (unaudited) financial statements of MSIP.</p> <p><b>Selected key financial information relating to MSBV:</b></p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Statement of financial position (in EUR '000)</th><th></th><th></th><th colspan="2">Six months ended 30 June</th></tr><tr><th>31 Dec 2015</th><th>31 Dec 2016</th><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td>Total assets</td><td>8,770,208</td><td>9,569,083</td><td>9,300,670</td><td>10,193,799</td></tr><tr><td>Total liabilities and equity</td><td>8,770,208</td><td>9,569,083</td><td>9,300,670</td><td>10,193,799</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Statement of comprehensive income (in EUR '000)</th><th></th><th></th><th colspan="2">Six months ended 30 June</th></tr><tr><th>31 Dec 2015</th><th>31 Dec 2016</th><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td>Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments classified as held for trading</td><td>(478,444)</td><td>31,323</td><td>(310,651)</td><td>359,254</td></tr><tr><td>Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss</td><td>482,884</td><td>(31,323)</td><td>310,651</td><td>(359,254)</td></tr><tr><td>Profit before income tax</td><td>10,151</td><td>5,160</td><td>2,858</td><td>3,783</td></tr><tr><td>Profit and total comprehensive income for the year/period</td><td>7,620</td><td>546</td><td>133</td><td>2,837</td></tr></table> <p>There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of MSBV since 31 December 2016, the date of the latest published annual audited financial statements of MSBV.</p> <p>There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of MSBV since 30 June 2017, the date of the latest published interim (unaudited) financial statements of MSBV.</p>	Statement of financial position (in EUR '000)			Six months ended 30 June		31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	2016	2017	Total assets	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799	Total liabilities and equity	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799	Statement of comprehensive income (in EUR '000)			Six months ended 30 June		31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	2016	2017	Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments classified as held for trading	(478,444)	31,323	(310,651)	359,254	Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	482,884	(31,323)	310,651	(359,254)	Profit before income tax	10,151	5,160	2,858	3,783	Profit and total comprehensive income for the year/period	7,620	546	133	2,837
Statement of financial position (in EUR '000)				Six months ended 30 June																																														
	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	2016	2017																																														
Total assets	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799																																														
Total liabilities and equity	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799																																														
Statement of comprehensive income (in EUR '000)			Six months ended 30 June																																															
	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	2016	2017																																														
Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments classified as held for trading	(478,444)	31,323	(310,651)	359,254																																														
Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	482,884	(31,323)	310,651	(359,254)																																														
Profit before income tax	10,151	5,160	2,858	3,783																																														
Profit and total comprehensive income for the year/period	7,620	546	133	2,837																																														
B.13	<b>Recent Events materially relevant to evaluation of solvency:</b>	Not Applicable. Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV consider that no event relevant to the evaluation of their solvency has taken place since the publication of their last interim, quarterly or annual financial statements.																																																
B.14	<b>Dependence upon other entities within the group:</b>	<p>See Element B.5 for the group and the Issuers' position within the group.</p> <p>Morgan Stanley is a holding company and depends on payments from its subsidiaries to fund dividend payments and to fund all payments on its obligations, including debt obligations.</p> <p>MSIP's ultimate parent undertaking and controlling entity is Morgan Stanley. There are substantial inter-relationships between MSIP and Morgan Stanley as well as other companies of the Morgan Stanley</p>																																																

		<p>Group, including the provision of funding, capital, services and logistical support to or by MSIP, as well as common or shared business or operational platforms or systems, including employees.</p> <p>MSBV is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley. All material assets of MSBV are obligations of one or more companies in the Morgan Stanley Group and MSBV's ability to perform its obligations is dependent upon such companies fulfilling their obligations to MSBV.</p>
B.15	<b>The Issuers' and Guarantors' Principal Activities:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morgan Stanley, a financial holding company, is a global financial services firm that, through its subsidiaries and affiliates, advises, and originates, trades, manages and distributes capital for, governments, institutions and individuals. Morgan Stanley maintains significant market positions in each of its business segments — Institutional Securities, Wealth Management and Investment Management.</li> <li>• The principal activity of the MSIP Group is the provision of financial services to corporations, governments and financial institutions. MSIP operates globally. It operates branches in the Dubai International Financial Centre, South Korea, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Poland, the Qatar Financial Centre and Switzerland.</li> <li>• MSBV's principal activity is the issuance of financial instruments and the hedging of obligations arising pursuant to such issuances.</li> </ul>
B.16	<b>Controlling Persons:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MSIP is wholly and directly owned by Morgan Stanley Investments U.K. and is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley.</li> <li>• MSBV is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley.</li> <li>• Not Applicable - Morgan Stanley is a publicly-held company listed on the New York Stock Exchange and not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by any individual shareholder or any affiliated group of shareholders.</li> </ul>
B.17	<b>Credit Ratings:</b>	<p>As of the date of this Base Prospectus, Morgan Stanley's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) R-1 (middle) and A (high), with a stable outlook, by DBRS, Inc. (<b>DBRS</b>), (ii) F1 and A, with a stable outlook, by Fitch Ratings, Inc. (<b>Fitch</b>), (iii) P-2 and A3, with a stable outlook, by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (<b>Moody's</b>), (iv) a-1 and A-, with a stable outlook, by Ratings and Investment Information, Inc. (<b>R&amp;I</b>) and (v) A-2 and BBB+, with a stable outlook, by Standard &amp; Poor's Financial Services LLC through its business unit Standard &amp; Poor's Global Ratings (<b>S&amp;P</b>).</p> <p>As of the date of this Base Prospectus, MSIP's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) P-1 and A1, with a stable outlook, by Moody's and (ii) A-1 and A+, with a stable outlook, by S&amp;P.</p> <p>MSBV is not rated.</p> <p>DBRS is not established in the European Economic Area (<b>EEA</b>) but the ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley may be endorsed by DBRS Ratings Limited, a rating agency established in the EEA and registered</p>

		<p>under Regulation 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies, as amended (the <b>CRA Regulation</b>) by European Securities and Market Authority (ESMA) on its website (<a href="https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk">https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk</a>) in accordance with the CRA Regulation.</p> <p>Fitch is not established in the EEA but the ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley is endorsed by Fitch Ratings Limited, a rating agency established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.</p> <p>Moody's is not established in the EEA but the ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley and MSIP is endorsed by Moody's Investors Service Limited, which is established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.</p> <p>R&amp;I is not incorporated in the EEA and is not registered under the CRA Regulation in the EU.</p> <p>S&amp;P is not established in the EEA but the credit ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley and MSIP, is endorsed by Standard and Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited, a credit rating agency established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.</p> <p>Notes issued under the Programme may be rated or unrated. A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency.</p>
B.18	<b>Nature and scope of the Guarantees:</b>	<p>The payment of all amounts due in respect of Notes issued by MSBV will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Morgan Stanley pursuant to a guarantee dated as of 12 January 2017, and in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, the payment of all amounts due in respect of such Notes issued by MSBV will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and MSIP pursuant to a guarantee dated as of 12 January 2017. Payment of amounts due in respect of MSIP Notes is not guaranteed by Morgan Stanley. The Guarantor's obligations under the Guarantee constitute direct, general and unsecured obligations of the Guarantor which rank without preference among themselves and <i>pari passu</i> with all other outstanding, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but in the event of insolvency only to the extent permitted by laws affecting creditors' rights.</p>
B.19	<b>Information about the Guarantors:</b>	<p>See Elements in Section B in relation to the Guarantors, Morgan Stanley and MSIP.</p>

		<b>Section C - The Notes</b>
C.1	<b>Type and class of the Notes and ISIN number:</b>	<p>The Notes will constitute <i>obligations</i> under French law. Notes are issued in Series. Each Series may comprise one or more Tranches issued on different issue dates and subject to identical terms, except that the issue date and the amount of the first payment of interest may be different in respect of different Tranches.</p>

		<p>Notes will be issued outside the United States in dematerialised form, either in bearer dematerialised form (<i>au porteur</i>) or registered dematerialised form (<i>au nominatif</i>). Each Issuer may issue Notes that are Fixed Rate Notes, Floating Rate Notes, Zero Coupon Notes and Notes (collectively <b>Derivative Notes</b>) which are Equity-Linked Notes, Currency-Linked Notes, Inflation-Linked Notes, Fund-Linked Notes and/ or any combination thereof.</p> <p>The relevant security identification number(s) (ISIN) in respect of each Tranche of Notes will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.</p>
C.2	<b>Currencies:</b>	Notes may be denominated and/or payable in any currency as set out in the applicable Final Terms, subject to all applicable consents being obtained and compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory requirements.
C.5	<b>Restrictions on free transferability :</b>	<p>The Notes will only be issued in circumstances which comply with the laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements which apply to the Notes from time to time including the restrictions on the offer and sale of Notes and the distribution of offering material in various jurisdictions applicable at the date of the Base Prospectus.</p> <p>The Issuers and the Distribution Agent have agreed certain restrictions on the offer, sale and delivery of the Notes and on the distribution of offering material in the United States, the EEA, the United Kingdom, The Netherlands and France. However, the Notes may be freely transferred in the relevant clearing system(s).</p> <p>The Notes cannot be offered or sold in the U.S. or to U.S. persons, nor held in the U.S. or by U.S. Persons at any time. The Notes may not be acquired or held by, or acquired with the assets of, any employee benefit plan subject to Title I of the United States Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("<b>ERISA</b>"), any individual retirement account or plan subject to Section 4975 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or any entity whose underlying assets include "plan assets" within the meaning of Section 3(42) of ERISA by reason of any such employee benefit plan's account's or plan's investment therein.</p> <p><b>THE NOTES, ANY INTEREST THEREIN AND ANY GUARANTEE IN RESPECT THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ARE SUBJECT TO U.S. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED, DELIVERED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, EXERCISED OR REDEEMED AT ANY TIME, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT).</b></p>
C.8	<b>The Rights attached to the Notes, Ranking and Limitations to</b>	<p><i>Rights attached to Notes:</i> The Notes entitle the Noteholders on redemption to a claim for payment of a cash amount as summarised in C.16, C.17 and C.18 below. Such cash amount may be less than the value of an investor's initial investment in the Notes. The Notes may also entitle Noteholders to payments of interest as summarised in C.9</p>

	<p><b>those Rights:</b></p>	<p>below.</p> <p><i>Status of the Notes:</i> The Notes constitute direct and general obligations of the relevant Issuer and will rank <i>pari passu</i> among themselves.</p> <p><i>Status of the Guarantees:</i> The Guarantor's obligations under the Guarantee in respect of the Notes issued by MSBV constitute direct and general obligations of the Guarantor which rank without preference among themselves and <i>pari passu</i> with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but, in the event of insolvency, only to the extent permitted by laws relating to creditors' rights. In the case of public offers in France of Notes issued by MSBV only, the Guarantors' obligations under the Guarantee in respect of such Notes issued by MSBV constitute direct and general obligations of the applicable Guarantors which rank without preference among themselves and <i>pari passu</i> with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but, in the event of insolvency, only to the extent permitted by laws relating to creditors' rights.</p> <p><i>Events of Default:</i> If an Event of Default occurs the Notes may be redeemed prior to their Maturity Date at the Early Redemption Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms where the Noteholders of not less than 25 per cent. in aggregate principal amount of the Notes give written notice to the Issuer declaring the Notes to be immediately due and payable. The Events of Default applicable to the Notes are as follows:</p> <p>(1) non-payment by the Issuer or the Guarantors (if applicable) of any amount of principal (within 30 days of the due date) or any amount of interest (within 30 days of the due date) in respect of the Notes; and</p> <p>(2) the Issuer of the Notes becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due, or an administrator or liquidator is appointed in respect of the Issuer (otherwise than for the purposes of or pursuant to an amalgamation, reorganisation or restructuring whilst solvent), or the Issuer takes any action for a composition with or for the benefit of its creditors generally, or an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding up, liquidation or dissolution of the Issuer (otherwise than for the purposes of or pursuant to an amalgamation, reorganisation or restructuring whilst solvent) and, such order or effective resolution has remained in force and has not been rescinded, revoked or set aside for sixty days after the date on which such order is made or effective resolution is passed.</p> <p><i>Taxation:</i> All payments of principal and interest by the Issuers and the Guarantors (if applicable) in respect of the Notes shall be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatsoever nature imposed, levied collected, withheld or assessed by any jurisdiction or any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is required by law or agreement with such taxing authority. None of the Issuers or the Guarantors (if applicable) shall be required to make any additional payments on account of any such withholding or deduction.</p>
--	-----------------------------	--



		<p>For payments in respect of a Note issued by Morgan Stanley, in order to avoid U.S. withholding taxes, the beneficial owner of the Note that is not a United States person (or a financial institution holding the Note on behalf of the beneficial owner) is required to comply with certain tax identification and certification requirements, generally by furnishing the appropriate U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W- 8BEN or W-8BEN-E published by the U.S Internal Revenue Service on which the beneficial owner certifies under penalty of perjury that it is not a United States person.</p> <p>U.S. federal tax rules commonly referred to as "FATCA" (and non-U.S. tax rules implementing an intergovernmental agreement (an IGA) thereto) may impose a withholding tax of 30 per cent. on payments made on the Notes (including payments made by financial intermediaries), unless various information reporting and due diligence requirements have been satisfied. If withholding is so required, none of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any intermediary will be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to the amounts so withheld.</p> <p>U.S. federal tax law may impose a withholding tax of up to 30 per cent. on payments or deemed payments made to non-U.S. persons that are contingent upon or determined directly or indirectly by reference to U.S.-source dividends. If withholding is so required, none of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any intermediary will be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to the amounts so withheld.</p> <p><i>Governing Law:</i> The Notes will be governed by French law (except in relation to the Issuer's right to repurchase Notes) and the Guarantee of Morgan Stanley is governed by New York law and the Guarantee of Morgan Stanley and MSIP is governed by English law in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only.</p>
C.9	<b>Interest, Redemption and Representation:</b>	<p>See Element C.8 for the Rights attaching to the Notes, Ranking and Limitations to such Rights.</p> <p><i>Nominal Interest Rate:</i> Notes may be interest bearing or non interest bearing. Interest (if any) may accrue at a fixed rate, which may be zero, or a floating rate, provided that in no event, will the relevant interest amount be less than zero, or at a rate which varies during the lifetime of the relevant Tranche. Interest on Derivative Notes may be payable in amounts which are linked to the performance of share(s), index(es), exchange traded fund(s), currency pair(s), inflation index(es) and/or fund(s). See further Element C.10 below.</p> <p><i>Date from which interest becomes payable and the due dates for interest:</i> In respect of each Tranche of Notes bearing interest, the date from which interest becomes payable and due dates for interest will be indicated in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p><i>Maturity Date:</i> Notes will have maturities as specified in the applicable Final Terms, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory requirements.</p> <p><i>Description of the Relevant Underlying to which interest payments are linked:</i> Notes issued under the Programme may be linked to the value or performance of one or more shares, one or more indices, one or more exchange traded funds, one or more currency pairs, one or more inflation linked indices, one or more funds or a combination of the foregoing</p>

	<p>(each such individual underlying or baskets of underlyings being a <b>Relevant Underlying</b> (as specified in the applicable Final Terms).</p> <p><b><i>Arrangements for the amortisation of the loan including repayment procedures:</i></b></p> <p><i>Final Redemption Amount:</i> Notes may be redeemed at Par or at such other amount as may be specified as the Final Redemption Amount in the applicable Final Terms. The amount payable on redemption of Derivative Notes may be an amount which is linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying comprising one or more shares, indices, exchange traded funds, currency pairs, or inflation indices, one or more funds or a combination of any of the foregoing.</p> <p><i>Early Redemption:</i> Notes may be redeemed early for tax reasons at the option of the Issuer at the Early Redemption Amount specified in the Final Terms or in case of illegality or regulatory reasons at an amount representing either the fair market value of the Note less costs, the fair market value of the Note or at Par. If so specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes may also be redeemed early at the option of the Issuer and/or at the option of any Noteholder at the Optional Redemption Amount (Call) or the Optional Redemption Amount (Put), as the case may be.</p> <p>Certain events can affect the Relevant Underlying and lead to adjustments and/or early redemption of the Notes. The Determination Agent shall determine whether the Notes or any exchanges or price sources are affected by certain events (for example, market disruption, adjustment events or circumstances affecting normal activities) on a relevant date of valuation, and may make adjustments to the Notes, or take any other appropriate action, to account for relevant adjustments or events in relation to the Relevant Underlying. In addition, in certain circumstances, the Issuer may redeem or terminate the Notes early following any such event. In this case, in relation to each Note, the Issuer will pay an amount (which amount may, in certain circumstances, be the fair market value of the Notes rather than the nominal value or face value).</p> <p><i>Yield:</i> The yield on Fixed Rate Notes will be calculated on an annual or semi-annual basis using the relevant Issue Price at the relevant Issue Date. With respect to Floating Rate Notes, Zero Coupon Notes, Equity-Linked Notes, Currency-Linked Notes, Inflation Linked Notes or Fund-Linked Notes where the amount of interest and/or redemption payments is conditional, not applicable.</p> <p><i>Representative of the Noteholders:</i> Holders of the Notes may call or be called to, a Noteholders' meeting. The Noteholders will be grouped automatically for the defence of their respective common interests in a <i>masse</i> (the "<b>Masse</b>") governed by the provisions of the French <i>Code de commerce</i> and the Terms and Conditions of the Notes. The Masse will be a separate legal entity, and will be acting in part through one representative and in part through a general assembly of the Noteholders.</p> <p>As long as the Notes are held by a single Noteholder, such Noteholder shall exercise all the powers delegated to the Representative of the Noteholders and the general assembly under the Terms and Conditions of the Notes. A representative of the Noteholders shall be appointed</p>
--	--

		when the Notes of a Series are held by more than one Noteholder.
C.10	<b>Derivative component in interest payment (explanation as to how the value of the investment is affected by the value of the Relevant Underlying, especially under circumstances where the risks are most evident):</b>	<p>Interest payments in relation to Equity-Linked Notes, to Currency-Linked Notes, to Inflation-Linked Notes or Fund-Linked Notes may contain a derivative component.</p> <p>See Element C.9 for Interest, Redemption and Representation and also Element C.15 for a description of how the value of the investment is affected by the Relevant Underlying.</p>
C.11	<b>Listing and Admission to Trading:</b>	<p>Application may be made for Notes to be listed and/or admitted to trading on (a) Euronext Paris or (b) either of the regulated market or the EuroMTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, or (c) any other stock exchange(s) of the European Union and on the main segment of the SIX Swiss Exchange.</p> <p>Each Issuer may also issue unlisted Notes.</p>
C.15	<b>How the value of the investment is affected by the Relevant Underlying (unless the securities have a denomination of at least EUR100,000):</b>	<p>The return on Derivative Notes in the form of interest (if applicable) and redemption amounts payable by the Issuer, may be a return linked to the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying and varying in proportion to such value or performance. Such return may also be dependent on the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying reaching, or not, a predetermined threshold or barrier in which case a small increase or decrease in the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying near to the threshold or barrier may lead to a significant increase or decrease in the return of the Notes, and Noteholders may receive no interest at all.</p> <p>Where the return on Derivative Notes is linked to the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying as determined as of one or more predefined dates and irrespective of the level of the Relevant Underlying between these dates, the values of the Relevant Underlying on these dates will affect the value of the Notes more than any other factor.</p> <p>Where the Final Redemption Amount payable on Derivative Notes is linked to or dependent on the performance of the Relevant Underlying (or a percentage thereof), Noteholders may not receive the amount initially invested, and may receive a significantly lesser amount, unless a minimum Final Redemption Amount at least equal to such invested amount applies in determining such Final Redemption Amount.</p> <p>The market price or value of Derivative Notes at any time is expected to be affected by changes in the value of the Relevant Underlying to which the Notes are linked.</p>

		<p>The value of certain Equity Linked Notes could, in certain circumstances, be affected by fluctuations in the actual or anticipated rates of dividend (if any) or other distributions on a Relevant Underlying.</p> <p>See also Element C.9.</p>
C.16	<b>Expiration/ maturity date of the derivative securities – the exercise date/final reference date:</b>	<p>Unless previously redeemed, each series of Notes will be redeemed on the applicable Maturity Date at their Final Redemption Amount, as specified in the Applicable Final Terms. Where the Final Redemption Amount is linked to the value or performance of a Relevant Underlying, such value or performance will be determined as of the Determination Date specified in the Final Terms.</p>
C.17	<b>Settlement procedure of the derivative securities:</b>	<p>Notes issued under the Programme will be cash-settled.</p> <p>On the relevant date for redemption of the Notes, the Issuer shall pay the relevant redemption amount per Calculation Amount to the Noteholders through the relevant clearing systems, and such amounts shall be credited to the relevant Noteholders' respective accounts held either with such clearing systems or with a financial intermediary that is a member of such clearing systems.</p>
C.18	<b>How the return on the derivative securities takes place:</b>	<p>Notes may not be ordinary debt securities and the return and/or interest and/or redemption amount may be linked to the value or performance of one or more Relevant Underlyings. Interest in respect of Notes may be payable periodically or on the Maturity Date.</p> <p>See also Elements C.9 and C.15.</p>
C.19	<b>Exercise price/final reference price of the underlying:</b>	<p>The Final Reference Value for the purpose of determining the performance of a Relevant Underlying will be determined by the Determination Agent by reference to the price for a share or exchange-traded fund on a relevant exchange or the level of an Index or an Inflation Index or to the price for a fund interest as of any relevant date.</p>
C.20	<b>Type of underlying and where information on the underlying can be found:</b>	<p>The Relevant Underlying to which each Series of Derivative Notes relates will be one or more shares, exchange traded funds, index(es), currency pair(s), inflation index(es) or one or more funds details of which will be specified in the applicable Final Terms together with details of the source from which information about the Relevant Underlying can be obtained.</p>
C.21	<b>Indication of market where securities will be traded and for which prospectus has been published:</b>	<p>See Element C.11 for an indication of the market where Notes will be traded and for which a prospectus in respect of the Notes has been published.</p>

		<b>Section D – Risks</b>
D.2	<b>Key Risks Specific to the Issuers and the Guarantors:</b>	<p>The following key risks affect Morgan Stanley and, since Morgan Stanley is the ultimate holding company of MSI plc and MSBV, also affect MSI plc and MSBV:</p> <p><b>Market Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley's results of operations may be materially affected by market fluctuations and by global and economic conditions and other factors, including changes in asset values. Holding large and concentrated positions may expose Morgan Stanley to losses. These factors may result in losses for a position or portfolio owned by Morgan Stanley.</p> <p><b>Credit Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is exposed to the risk that third parties that are indebted to it will not perform their obligations, as well as that a default by a large financial institution could adversely affect financial markets. Such factors give rise to the risk of loss arising when a borrower, counterparty or issuer does not meet its financial obligations to Morgan Stanley.</p> <p><b>Operational Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is subject to the risk of loss, or of damage to its reputation, resulting from inadequate or failed processes or systems, human factors or from external events (e.g. fraud, theft, legal and compliance risks, cyber attacks or damage to physical assets). Morgan Stanley may incur operational risk across the full scope of its business activities, including revenue-generating activities (e.g. sales and trading) and support and control groups (e.g. information technology and trade processing).</p> <p><b>Liquidity and Funding Risk:</b> Liquidity is essential to Morgan Stanley's businesses and Morgan Stanley relies on external sources to finance a significant portion of its operations. Morgan Stanley's borrowing costs and access to the debt capital markets depend on its credit ratings. Morgan Stanley is a holding company, has no operations and depends on dividends, distributions and other payments from its subsidiaries. Further, Morgan Stanley's liquidity and financial condition have in the past been, and in the future could be, adversely affected by U.S. and international markets and economic conditions. As a result of the foregoing, there is a risk that Morgan Stanley will be unable to finance its operations due to a loss of access to the capital markets or difficulty in liquidating its assets. Additionally, there is a risk that Morgan Stanley's financial condition or overall soundness is adversely affected by an inability or perceived inability to meet its financial obligations in a timely manner. Morgan Stanley also experiences associated funding risks triggered by the market or idiosyncratic stress events that may cause unexpected changes in funding needs or an inability to raise new funding.</p> <p><b>Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is subject to the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss including fines, penalties, judgments, damages and/or settlements, or loss to reputation it may suffer as a result of its failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, related self-regulatory organization standards and codes of conduct applicable to its business activities. Morgan Stanley is also subject to contractual and commercial risk, such as the risk that a counterparty's performance obligations will be unenforceable. Additionally, Morgan Stanley is subject to anti-money laundering, anti-</p>

	<p>corruption and terrorist financing rules and regulations.</p> <p><b>Risk Management:</b> Morgan Stanley's risk management strategies, models and processes may not be fully effective in mitigating its risk exposures in all market environments or against all types of risk.</p> <p><b>Competitive Environment:</b> Morgan Stanley faces strong competition from other financial services firms, which could lead to pricing pressures that could materially adversely affect its revenue and profitability. Further, automated trading markets may adversely affect Morgan Stanley's business and may increase competition (for example, by putting increased pressure on bid-offer spreads, commissions, markups or comparable fees). Finally, Morgan Stanley's ability to retain and attract qualified employees is critical to the success of its business and the failure to do so may materially adversely affect its performance.</p> <p><b>International Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is subject to numerous political, economic, legal, tax, operational, franchise and other risks as a result of its international operations (including risks of possible nationalization, expropriation, price controls, capital controls, exchange controls, increased taxes and levies and other restrictive governmental actions, as well as the outbreak of hostilities or political and governmental instability) which could adversely impact its businesses in many ways. The United Kingdom's anticipated withdrawal from the European Union could adversely affect Morgan Stanley.</p> <p><b>Acquisition, Divestiture and Joint Venture Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley may be unable to fully capture the expected value from acquisitions, divestitures, joint ventures, minority stakes or strategic alliances.</p> <p><b>Risk relating to the exercise of resolution measures powers:</b> The application of regulatory requirements and strategies in the United States or other jurisdictions to facilitate the orderly resolution of large financial institutions may pose a greater risk of loss for the holders of securities issued or guaranteed by Morgan Stanley, and subject Morgan Stanley to other restrictions.</p> <p>The following key risks also affect MSBV:</p> <p>All material assets of MSBV are obligations of (or securities issued by) one or more Morgan Stanley Group companies. If any of these Morgan Stanley Group companies incurs losses with respect to any of its activities (irrespective of whether those activities relate to MSBV or not) the ability of such company to fulfil its obligations to MSBV could be impaired, thereby exposing holders of securities issued by MSBV to a risk of loss. Should this circumstance materialise, the payment obligations of MSBV under the terms of the securities would be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley, and in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, the payment obligations of MSBV for all amounts due in respect of such Notes issued by MSBV would be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and MSIP jointly and severally.</p> <p>The following key risks also affect MSI plc:</p> <p>The existence of substantial inter-relationships (including the provision of funding, capital, services and logistical support to or by MSI plc, as well as common or shared business or operational platforms or systems, including employees) between MSI plc and other Morgan Stanley Group</p>
--	--

		<p>companies exposes MSI plc to the risk that, factors which could affect the business and condition of Morgan Stanley or other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group may also affect the business and condition of MSI plc. Further, Notes issued by MSI plc will not be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley. The application of regulatory requirements and strategies in the United Kingdom to facilitate the orderly resolution of large financial institutions may pose a greater risk of loss for the holders of securities issued by MSI plc.</p>
D.3	<b>Key Risks Specific to the Notes:</b>	<p>There are certain factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the risks associated with Notes issued under the Programme. These notably include the risk factors which relate to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the specification, type and structure of the Notes (including in the case of Derivative Notes, the application of caps and floors, averaging features (including "best-of", "worst-of" and "selected" performance averages), weighting of Relevant Underlyings, memory features, barrier features and lock-in features);</li> <li>• the nature and features of the underlying;</li> <li>• the hedging transactions entered into by the Issuer;</li> <li>• the fixed/floating rate of the Notes, exchange rates and exchange controls;</li> <li>• secondary trading of the Notes;</li> <li>• the rating of the Notes; and</li> <li>• the legislation and tax regime of the Notes.</li> </ul> <p>Notes may not be ordinary debt securities and the return and/or interest and/or principal may be linked to the performance of, amongst other things, one or more Relevant Underlying;</p> <p>An investment in the Notes bears the risk that the relevant Issuer, or that the Guarantors (in respect of the Notes issued by MSBV), are not able to fulfil their obligations in respect of such Notes at maturity or before maturity of the Notes. In certain circumstances holders may lose all or a substantial portion of their principal or investment.</p> <p>The notes issued by MSBV will not have the benefit of any cross-default or cross-acceleration with other indebtedness of MBSV, MSIP or Morgan Stanley. In addition, a covenant default by Morgan Stanley or MSIP (if applicable), each as guarantor, or an event of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of Morgan Stanley or MSIP (if applicable), each as guarantor, does not constitute an event of default with respect to any notes issued by MSBV.</p>
D.6	<b>Risk Warning:</b>	<p>See Element D.3 for the key risks that are specific to the Notes.</p> <p><b><i>WARNING: INVESTORS IN NOTES CONSTITUTING DERIVATIVE SECURITIES UNDER REGULATION EC/809/2004, AS AMENDED, MAY LOSE THE VALUE OF THEIR ENTIRE INVESTMENT, OR PART OF IT.</i></b></p>

--	--	--



---

		<b>Section E – Offer</b>
E.2b	<b>Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds:</b>	<p>The net proceeds of each issue of Notes will be used by the relevant Issuer for general corporate purposes and/or, in connection with hedging its obligations under the Notes unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>In respect of MSBV, at least 95% of the proceeds will be invested (<i>uitzetten</i>) within the group of which it forms part.</p>
E.3	<b>Terms and Conditions of the Offer:</b>	<p>The terms of the offer will comprise the conditions of the offer, the offer statistics, the expected timetable and the action required to apply for the offer.</p> <p>The terms will also include information relating to the plan of distribution and allotment of Notes.</p> <p>The Notes will be issued at the Issue Price which will be determined at the time of issuance and taking into account market conditions.</p> <p>The terms will include information relating to placing and underwriting.</p> <p>The Issuer and the Distribution Agent must comply with certain restrictions in relation to the offer, the sale and delivery of Notes and the distribution of offer documents in the United States, the EEA, the United Kingdom, the Netherlands and France.</p>
E.4	<b>Interests Material to the Issue:</b>	<p>Subject to potential conflicts between the investor and the Determination Agent, notably when MSIP acts both as Issuer and Determination Agent, or when MSIP and other affiliates or subsidiaries of Morgan Stanley carry out hedging activities or trades, each of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV do not have interests material to the issue.</p>
E.7	<b>Estimated Expenses:</b>	<p>Estimated expenses charged to the investor by the relevant Issuer or the offeror will be included in the applicable Final Terms.</p>

---

## RISK FACTORS

*Prospective investors should read the entire Base Prospectus (and where appropriate, any relevant final terms and summary). Words and expressions defined elsewhere in this Base Prospectus have the same meanings in this section.*

*Prospective investors should consider the factors described below and consult with their own professional advisors if they consider it necessary. Each of the Issuers and the Guarantors believe that such factors represent the principal risks inherent in investing in Notes issued under the Programme but the inability of an Issuer to pay interest, principal or other amounts on or in connection with any Notes may occur for other reasons, which may not be considered significant risks by such Issuer based on information currently available to it or which it may not currently be able to anticipate.*

**The Guarantors and the Issuers disclaim any responsibility to advise prospective purchasers of any matters arising under the laws of the country in which they reside that may affect the purchase of, or holding of, or the receipt of payments on the Notes. These persons should consult their own legal and financial advisors concerning these matters. This section notably describes generally the most significant risks of investing in Notes linked to securities, indices, ETFs, inflation indices or funds. Each investor should carefully consider whether the Notes, as described herein and in the applicable Final Terms, are suited to its particular circumstances before deciding to subscribe or to purchase any Notes.**

### **1. Risks Relating to Morgan Stanley, Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc and Morgan Stanley B.V.**

Morgan Stanley is the ultimate parent company of the Morgan Stanley group of companies comprised of Morgan Stanley and its consolidated subsidiaries (together, the **Morgan Stanley Group**). Morgan Stanley B.V. and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc are both part of the Morgan Stanley Group.

All material assets of Morgan Stanley B.V. are obligations of one or more of the Morgan Stanley Group companies and securities issued by Morgan Stanley B.V. are guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and in the case of public offers of Notes issued by Morgan Stanley B.V. in France only, the payment of all amounts due in respect of such Notes issued by Morgan Stanley B.V. are jointly and severally guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc .

There are substantial inter-relationships between Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc and Morgan Stanley as well as other Morgan Stanley Group companies, including the provision of funding, capital services and logistical support to or by Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc, as well as common or shared business or operational platforms or systems, including employees.

The principal risks with respect to Morgan Stanley described below will also represent (together with the risk factors specific to such entities as described below) the principal risks with respect to Morgan Stanley B.V. and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc, either as individual entities or as part of the Morgan Stanley Group.

#### **Market Risk**

Market risk refers to the risk that a change in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices, implied volatilities (the price volatility of the underlying instrument imputed from option prices), correlations or other market factors such as market liquidity, will result in losses for a position or portfolio owned by Morgan Stanley.

***Morgan Stanley's results of operations may be materially affected by market fluctuations and by global and economic conditions and other factors, including changes in asset values.***

Morgan Stanley's results of operations have been in the past and may, in the future, be materially affected by market fluctuations due to global financial markets, economic conditions, changes to the global trade policies and other factors, including the level and volatility of equity, fixed income

and commodity prices (including oil prices), interest rates, currency values and other market indices. The results of Morgan Stanley's Institutional Securities business segment, particularly results relating to Morgan Stanley's involvement in primary and secondary markets for all types of financial products, are subject to substantial market fluctuations due to a variety of factors that Morgan Stanley cannot control or predict with great certainty. These fluctuations impact results by causing variations in new business flows and in the fair value of securities and other financial products. Fluctuations also occur due to the level of global market activity, which, among other things, affects the size, number and timing of investment banking client assignments and transactions and the realisation of returns from Morgan Stanley's principal investments. During periods of unfavourable market or economic conditions, the level of individual investor participation in the global markets, as well as the level of client assets, may also decrease, which would negatively impact the results of Morgan Stanley's Wealth Management business segment. In addition, fluctuations in global market activity could impact the flow of investment capital into or from assets under management or supervision and the way customers allocate capital among money market, equity, fixed income or other investment alternatives, which could negatively impact Morgan Stanley's Investment Management business segment.

The value of Morgan Stanley's financial instruments may be materially affected by market fluctuations. Market volatility, illiquid market conditions and disruptions in the credit markets make it extremely difficult to value certain of Morgan Stanley's financial instruments, particularly during periods of market displacement.

Subsequent valuations in future periods, in light of factors then prevailing, may result in significant changes in the values of these instruments and may adversely impact historical or prospective performance-based fees (also known as incentive fees or carried interest) in respect of certain business. In addition, at the time of any sales and settlements of these financial instruments, the price Morgan Stanley ultimately realises will depend on the demand and liquidity in the market at that time and may be materially lower than their current fair value. Any of these factors could cause a decline in the value of Morgan Stanley's financial instruments, which may have an adverse effect on its results of operations in future periods.

In addition, financial markets are susceptible to severe events evidenced by rapid depreciation in asset values accompanied by a reduction in asset liquidity. Under these extreme conditions, hedging and other risk management strategies may not be as effective at mitigating trading losses as they would be under more normal market conditions. Moreover, under these conditions market participants are particularly exposed to trading strategies employed by many market participants simultaneously and on a large scale. Morgan Stanley's risk management and monitoring processes seek to quantify and mitigate risk to more extreme market moves. However, severe market events have historically been difficult to predict and Morgan Stanley could realise significant losses if extreme market events were to occur.

***Holding large and concentrated positions may expose Morgan Stanley to losses.***

Concentration of risk may reduce revenues or result in losses in Morgan Stanley's market-making, investing, block trading, underwriting and lending businesses in the event of unfavourable market movements, or when market conditions are more favourable for its competitors. Morgan Stanley commits substantial amounts of capital to these businesses, which often results in its taking large positions in the securities of, or making large loans to, a particular issuer or issuers in a particular industry, country or region.

**Credit Risk**

Credit risk refers to the risk of loss arising when a borrower, counterparty or issuer does not meet its financial obligations to Morgan Stanley.

***Morgan Stanley is exposed to the risk that third parties that are indebted to it will not perform their obligations.***

Morgan Stanley incurs significant credit risk exposure through its Institutional Securities business segment. This risk may arise from a variety of business activities, including but not limited to

extending credit to clients through various lending commitments; entering into swap or other derivative contracts under which counterparties have obligations to make payments to Morgan Stanley; providing short or long-term funding that is secured by physical or financial collateral whose value may at times be insufficient to fully cover the loan repayment amount; posting margin and/or collateral and other commitments to clearing houses, clearing agencies, exchanges, banks, securities firms and other financial counterparties; and investing and trading in securities and loan pools whereby the value of these assets may fluctuate based on realised or expected defaults on the underlying obligations or loans.

Morgan Stanley also incurs credit risk in its Wealth Management business segment lending to mainly individual investors, including, but not limited to, margin and securities-based loans collateralised by securities, residential mortgage loans and home equity lines of credit.

While Morgan Stanley believes current valuations and reserves adequately address its perceived levels of risk, adverse economic conditions may negatively impact its clients and its current credit exposures. In addition, as a clearing member of several central counterparties, Morgan Stanley finances its customer positions and it could be held responsible for the defaults or misconduct of its customers. Although Morgan Stanley regularly reviews its credit exposures, default risk may arise from events or circumstances that are difficult to detect or foresee.

***A default by a large financial institution could adversely affect financial markets.***

The commercial soundness of many financial institutions may be closely interrelated as a result of credit, trading, clearing or other relationships among the institutions. For example, increased centralisation of trading activities through particular clearing houses, central agents or exchanges as required by provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the **Dodd-Frank Act**) may increase Morgan Stanley's concentration of risk with respect to these entities. As a result, concerns about, or a default or threatened default by, one institution could lead to significant market-wide liquidity and credit problems, losses or defaults by other institutions. This is sometimes referred to as "systemic risk" and may adversely affect financial intermediaries, such as clearing houses, clearing agencies, exchanges, banks and securities firms, with which Morgan Stanley interacts on a daily basis, and therefore could adversely affect Morgan Stanley.

**Operational Risk**

Operational risk refers to the risk of loss, or of damage to Morgan Stanley's reputation, resulting from inadequate or failed processes or systems, human factors or from external events (e.g., fraud, theft, legal and compliance risks, cyber attacks or damage to physical assets). Morgan Stanley may incur operational risk across the full scope of its business activities, including revenue generating activities (e.g., sales and trading) and support and control groups (e.g., information technology and trade processing). Legal, regulatory and compliance risk is included in the scope of operational risk and is discussed below under "*Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk*".

***Morgan Stanley is subject to operational risks, including a failure, breach or other disruption of its operational or security systems, that could adversely affect its businesses or reputation.***

Morgan Stanley's businesses are highly dependent on its ability to process and report, on a daily basis, a large number of transactions across numerous and diverse markets in many currencies. In some of its businesses, the transactions Morgan Stanley processes are complex. In addition, Morgan Stanley may introduce new products or services or change processes or reporting, including in connection with new regulatory requirements, resulting in new operational risk that Morgan Stanley may not fully appreciate or identify. The trend toward direct access to automated, electronic markets and the move to more automated trading platforms has resulted in using increasingly complex technology that relies on the continued effectiveness of the programming code and integrity of the data to process the trades. Morgan Stanley performs the functions required to operate its different businesses either by itself or through agreements with third parties. Morgan Stanley relies on the ability of its employees, its internal systems and systems at technology centres operated by unaffiliated third parties to process a high volume of transactions. Additionally,

---

Morgan Stanley is subject to complex and evolving laws and regulations governing privacy and data protection, which may differ, and potentially conflict, in various jurisdictions.

As a major participant in the global capital markets, Morgan Stanley maintains extensive controls to reduce the risk of incorrect valuation or risk management of its trading positions due to flaws in data, models, electronic trading systems or processes or due to fraud. Nevertheless, such risk cannot be completely eliminated.

Morgan Stanley also faces the risk of operational failure or termination of any of the clearing agents, exchanges, clearing houses or other financial intermediaries it uses to facilitate its lending, securities and derivatives transactions. In the event of a breakdown or improper operation of Morgan Stanley's or a third party's systems or improper or unauthorised action by third parties or Morgan Stanley's employees, Morgan Stanley could suffer financial loss, an impairment to its liquidity, a disruption of its businesses, regulatory sanctions or damage to its reputation. In addition, the interconnectivity of multiple financial institutions with central agents, exchanges and clearing houses, and the increased importance of these entities, increases the risk that an operational failure at one institution or entity may cause an industry-wide operational failure that could materially impact Morgan Stanley's ability to conduct business.

Despite the business contingency plans Morgan Stanley has in place, there can be no assurance that such plans will fully mitigate all potential business continuity risks to Morgan Stanley. Morgan Stanley's ability to conduct business may be adversely affected by a disruption in the infrastructure that supports its business and the communities where Morgan Stanley is located, which are concentrated in the New York metropolitan area, London, Hong Kong and Tokyo as well as Mumbai, Budapest, Glasgow and Baltimore. This may include a disruption involving physical site access, cyber incidents, terrorist activities, disease pandemics, catastrophic events, natural disasters, extreme weather events, electrical outage, environmental hazard, computer servers, communications or other services Morgan Stanley uses, its employees or third parties with whom Morgan Stanley conducts business.

Although Morgan Stanley devotes significant resources to maintaining and upgrading its systems and networks with measures such as intrusion prevention and detection systems, monitoring firewalls and network traffic to safeguard critical business applications, and supervising third party providers that have access to Morgan Stanley's systems, there is no guarantee that these measures or any other measures can provide absolute security given the techniques used in cyber attacks are complex and frequently change, and may not be able to be anticipated. Like other financial services firms, Morgan Stanley and its third party providers continue to be the subject of attempted unauthorised access, mishandling or misuse of information, computer viruses or malware, cyber-attacks designed to obtain confidential information, destroy data, disrupt or degrade service, sabotage systems or cause other damage, denial of service attacks and other events. These threats may derive from human error, fraud or malice on the part of Morgan Stanley's employees or third parties, including third party providers, or may result from accidental technological failure. Additional challenges are posed by external extremist parties, including foreign state actors, in some circumstances as a means to promote political ends. Any of these parties may also attempt to fraudulently induce employees, customers, clients, third parties or other users of Morgan Stanley's systems to disclose sensitive information in order to gain access to Morgan Stanley's data or that of its customers or clients. There can be no assurance that such unauthorised access or cyber incidents will not occur in the future, and they could occur more frequently and on a more significant scale.

If one or more of these events occur, it could result in a security impact on Morgan Stanley's systems and jeopardise its or its clients', partners' or counterparties' personal, confidential, proprietary or other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, its and its third party providers' computer systems. Furthermore, such events could cause interruptions or malfunctions in Morgan Stanley's, its clients', partners', counterparties' or third parties' operations, which could result in reputational damage with Morgan Stanley's clients and the market, client dissatisfaction, additional costs to Morgan Stanley (such as repairing systems or adding new personnel or protection technologies), regulatory investigations, litigation or enforcement, or regulatory fines or penalties, all or any of which could adversely affect Morgan Stanley's business, financial condition or results of operations.

Given Morgan Stanley's global footprint and the high volume of transactions Morgan Stanley processes, the large number of clients, partners and counterparties with which Morgan Stanley does business, and the increasing sophistication of cyber attacks, a cyber attack could occur and persist for an extended period of time without detection. Morgan Stanley expects that any investigation of a cyber attack would be inherently unpredictable and that it would take time before the completion of any investigation and before there is availability of full and reliable information. During such time Morgan Stanley would not necessarily know the extent of the harm or how best to remediate it, and certain errors or actions could be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and remediated, all or any of which would further increase the costs and consequences of a cyber attack.

While many of Morgan Stanley's agreements with partners and third party vendors include indemnification provisions, Morgan Stanley may not be able to recover sufficiently, or at all, under such provisions to adequately offset any losses. In addition, although Morgan Stanley maintains insurance coverage that may, subject to policy terms and conditions, cover certain aspects of cyber risks, such insurance coverage may be insufficient to cover all losses.

### **Liquidity and Funding Risk**

Liquidity and funding risk refers to the risk that Morgan Stanley will be unable to finance its operations due to a loss of access to the capital markets or difficulty in liquidating its assets. Liquidity and funding risk encompasses the risk that Morgan Stanley's financial condition or overall soundness is adversely affected by an inability or perceived inability to meet its financial obligations in a timely manner. It also includes the associated funding risks triggered by the market or idiosyncratic stress events that may cause unexpected changes in funding needs or an inability to raise new funding.

***Liquidity is essential to Morgan Stanley's businesses and Morgan Stanley relies on external sources to finance a significant portion of its operations.***

Liquidity is essential to Morgan Stanley's businesses. Morgan Stanley's liquidity could be negatively affected by its inability to raise funding in the long-term or short-term debt capital markets or its inability to access the secured lending markets. Factors that Morgan Stanley cannot control, such as disruption of the financial markets or negative views about the financial services industry generally, including concerns regarding fiscal matters in the U.S. and other geographic areas, could impair Morgan Stanley's ability to raise funding. In addition, Morgan Stanley's ability to raise funding could be impaired if investors or lenders develop a negative perception of Morgan Stanley's long term or short-term financial prospects due to factors such as an incurrence of large trading losses, a downgrade by the rating agencies, a decline in the level of its business activity, or if regulatory authorities take significant action against Morgan Stanley or its industry, or Morgan Stanley discovers significant employee misconduct or illegal activity. If Morgan Stanley is unable to raise funding using the methods described above, it would likely need to finance or liquidate unencumbered assets, such as its investment portfolios or trading assets, to meet maturing liabilities. Morgan Stanley may be unable to sell some of its assets or it may have to sell assets at a discount to market value, either of which could adversely affect Morgan Stanley's results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Morgan Stanley's borrowing costs and access to the debt capital markets depend on its credit ratings.***

The cost and availability of unsecured financing generally are impacted by Morgan Stanley's short-term and long-term credit ratings. The rating agencies continue to monitor certain issuer specific factors that are important to the determination of Morgan Stanley's credit ratings, including governance, the level and quality of earnings, capital adequacy, liquidity and funding, risk appetite and management, asset quality, strategic direction and business mix. Additionally, the rating agencies will look at other industry-wide factors such as regulatory or legislative changes, including, for example, regulatory changes, macro-economic environment, and perceived levels of third party support, and it is possible that they could downgrade Morgan Stanley's ratings and those of similar institutions.

Morgan Stanley's credit ratings also can have a significant impact on certain trading revenues, particularly in those businesses where longer term counterparty performance is a key consideration, such as over-the-counter (**OTC**) and other derivative transactions, including credit derivatives and interest rate swaps. In connection with certain OTC trading agreements and certain other agreements associated with Morgan Stanley's Institutional Securities business segment, Morgan Stanley may be required to provide additional collateral to, or immediately settle any outstanding liability balance with, certain counterparties in the event of a credit ratings downgrade. Termination of Morgan Stanley's trading and other agreements could cause Morgan Stanley to sustain losses and impair its liquidity by requiring it to find other sources of financing or to make significant cash payments or securities movements. The additional collateral or termination payments which may occur in the event of a future credit rating downgrade vary by contract and can be based on ratings by either or both of Moody's Investors Services, Inc. and Standard & Poor's Global Ratings.

***Morgan Stanley is a holding company and depends on payments from its subsidiaries.***

Morgan Stanley is the parent holding company and has no operations and depends on dividends, distributions and other payments from its subsidiaries to fund dividend payments and to fund all payments on its obligations, including debt obligations. Regulatory, tax restrictions or elections and other legal restrictions may limit Morgan Stanley's ability to transfer funds freely, either to or from its subsidiaries. In particular, many of Morgan Stanley's subsidiaries, including its broker-dealer subsidiaries, are subject to laws, regulations and self-regulatory organisation rules that limit, as well as authorise regulatory bodies to block or reduce the flow of funds to Morgan Stanley, or that prohibit such transfers or dividends altogether in certain circumstances, including steps to "ring fence" entities by regulators outside of the U.S. to protect clients and creditors of such entities in the event of financial difficulties involving such entities. These laws, regulations and rules may hinder Morgan Stanley's ability to access funds that it may need to make payments on its obligations. Furthermore, as a bank holding company, Morgan Stanley may become subject to a prohibition or to limitations on its ability to pay dividends or repurchase its common stock. The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the **Federal Reserve**) and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (**FDIC**) have the authority, and under certain circumstances the duty, to prohibit or to limit the payment of dividends by the banking organisations they supervise, including Morgan Stanley and its U.S. bank subsidiaries, Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A. and Morgan Stanley Private Bank, National Association (collectively, **U.S. Bank Subsidiaries**).

***Morgan Stanley's liquidity and financial condition have in the past been, and in the future could be, adversely affected by U.S. and international markets and economic conditions.***

Morgan Stanley's ability to raise funding in the long-term or short-term debt capital markets or the equity markets, or to access secured lending markets, has in the past been, and could in the future be, adversely affected by conditions in the U.S. and international markets and economies. Global market and economic conditions have been particularly disrupted and volatile in the last several years and may be in the future. In particular, Morgan Stanley's cost and availability of funding in the past have been, and may in the future be, adversely affected by illiquid credit markets and wider credit spreads. Significant turbulence in the U.S., the European Union (**EU**) and other international markets and economies could adversely affect Morgan Stanley's liquidity and financial condition and the willingness of certain counterparties and customers to do business with Morgan Stanley.

**Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk**

Legal, regulatory and compliance risk includes the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss including fines, penalties, judgments, damages and/or settlements, or loss to reputation Morgan Stanley may suffer as a result of its failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, related self-regulatory organisation standards and codes of conduct applicable to its business activities. This risk also includes contractual and commercial risk, such as the risk that a counterparty's performance obligations will be unenforceable. It also includes compliance with anti-money laundering, anti-corruption and terrorist financing rules and regulations.

***The financial services industry is subject to extensive regulation, and changes in regulation will impact Morgan Stanley's business.***

Like other major financial services firms, Morgan Stanley is subject to extensive regulation by U.S. federal and state regulatory agencies and securities exchanges and by regulators and exchanges in each of the major markets where Morgan Stanley conducts its business. These laws and regulations significantly affect the way Morgan Stanley does business and can restrict the scope of its existing businesses and limit its ability to expand its product offerings and pursue certain investments.

The regulation of major financial firms, including Morgan Stanley, as well as of the markets in which Morgan Stanley operates, is extensive and subject to ongoing change. Morgan Stanley is, or will become, subject to (among other things) wide-ranging regulation and supervision, intensive scrutiny of its businesses and any plans for expansion of those businesses, limitations on new activities, a systemic risk regime that imposes heightened capital and liquidity requirements and other enhanced prudential standards, resolution regimes and resolution planning requirements, new requirements for maintaining minimum amounts of external total loss-absorbing capacity and external long-term debt, restrictions on activities and investments imposed by a section of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the **BHC Act**) added by the Dodd Frank Act referred to as the **Volcker Rule**, comprehensive derivatives regulation, tax regulations, antitrust laws, trade and transaction reporting obligations, and broadened fiduciary obligations. In some areas, regulatory standards have not yet been finalised, are subject to final rulemaking or transition periods or may otherwise be revised in whole or in part. Ongoing implementation of, or changes in laws and regulations could materially impact the profitability of Morgan Stanley's businesses and the value of assets it holds, expose it to additional costs, require changes to business practices or force it to discontinue businesses, adversely affect its ability to pay dividends and repurchase its stock, or require it to raise capital, including in ways that may adversely impact its shareholders or creditors. In addition, regulatory requirements that are being imposed by foreign policymakers and regulators may be inconsistent or conflict with regulations that Morgan Stanley is subject to in the U.S. and may adversely affect it. Morgan Stanley expects legal and regulatory requirements to be subject to ongoing change for the foreseeable future, which may result in significant new costs to comply with new or revised requirements as well as to monitor for compliance on an ongoing basis.

***The application of regulatory requirements and strategies in the United States or other jurisdictions to facilitate the orderly resolution of large financial institutions may pose a greater risk of loss for Morgan Stanley's security holders, and subject Morgan Stanley to other restrictions.***

Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, Morgan Stanley is required to submit to the Federal Reserve and the FDIC an annual resolution plan that describes its strategy for a rapid and orderly resolution under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in the event of material financial distress or failure. If the Federal Reserve and the FDIC were to jointly determine that Morgan Stanley's annual resolution plan submission was not credible or would not facilitate an orderly resolution, and if Morgan Stanley were unable to address any deficiencies identified by the regulators, Morgan Stanley or any of its subsidiaries may be subject to more stringent capital, leverage, or liquidity requirements or restrictions on its growth, activities, or operations, or after a two year period, Morgan Stanley may be required to divest assets or operations.

In addition, provided that certain procedures are met, Morgan Stanley can be subject to a resolution proceeding under the orderly liquidation authority under Title II of the Dodd-Frank Act with the FDIC being appointed as receiver. The FDIC's power under the orderly liquidation authority to disregard the priority of creditor claims and treat similarly situated creditors differently in certain circumstances, subject to certain limitations, could adversely impact holders of Morgan Stanley's unsecured debt.

Further, because both Morgan Stanley's resolution plan contemplates a single point of entry (**SPOE**) strategy under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code and the FDIC has proposed an SPOE strategy through which it may apply its orderly liquidation authority powers, Morgan Stanley believes that the application of an SPOE strategy is the reasonably likely outcome if either its resolution plan



were implemented or a resolution proceeding were commenced under the orderly liquidation authority. An SPOE strategy generally contemplates the provision of additional capital and liquidity by Morgan Stanley to certain of its subsidiaries so that such subsidiaries have the resources necessary to implement the resolution strategy, and Morgan Stanley expects to enter into an amended and restated secured support agreement with its material subsidiaries pursuant to which it would provide such capital and liquidity.

Under the amended and restated support agreement, upon the occurrence of a resolution scenario, including one in which an SPOE strategy is used, Morgan Stanley will be obligated to contribute or loan on a subordinated basis all of its material assets, other than shares in subsidiaries of Morgan Stanley and certain intercompany payables, to provide capital and liquidity, as applicable, to its material subsidiaries. The obligations of Morgan Stanley under the amended and restated support agreement will be secured on a senior basis by the assets of Morgan Stanley (other than shares in subsidiaries of Morgan Stanley). As a result, claims of Morgan Stanley's material subsidiaries against the assets of Morgan Stanley (other than shares in subsidiaries of Morgan Stanley) will be effectively senior to unsecured obligations of Morgan Stanley. Such unsecured obligations would be at risk of absorbing losses of Morgan Stanley and its subsidiaries. Although an SPOE strategy, whether applied pursuant to Morgan Stanley's resolution plan or in a resolution proceeding under the orderly liquidation authority, is intended to result in better outcomes for creditors overall, there is no guarantee that the application of an SPOE strategy, including the provision of support to Morgan Stanley's material subsidiaries pursuant to the amended and restated secured support agreement, will not result in greater losses for holders of Morgan Stanley's securities compared to a different resolution strategy for Morgan Stanley.

Regulators have taken and proposed various actions to facilitate an SPOE strategy under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, the orderly liquidation authority or other resolution regimes. For example, the Federal Reserve has issued a final rule that requires top-tier bank holding companies of U.S. global systemically important banks, including Morgan Stanley, to maintain minimum amounts of equity and eligible long-term debt (total loss-absorbing capacity or **TLAC**) in order to ensure that such institutions have enough loss-absorbing resources at the point of failure to be recapitalised through the conversion of debt to equity or otherwise by imposing losses on eligible TLAC where the SPOE strategy is used. The combined implication of the SPOE resolution strategy and the TLAC final rule is that Morgan Stanley's losses will be imposed on the holders of eligible long-term debt and other forms of eligible TLAC issued by Morgan Stanley before any losses are imposed on the holders of the debt securities of Morgan Stanley's operating subsidiaries or before putting U.S. taxpayers at risk.

In addition, certain jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom (**U.K.**) and other EU jurisdictions, have implemented, or are in the process of implementing, changes to resolution regimes to provide resolution authorities with the ability to recapitalise a failing entity organised in such jurisdiction by writing down certain unsecured liabilities or converting certain unsecured liabilities into equity. Such "bail-in" powers are intended to enable the recapitalisation of a failing institution by allocating losses to its shareholders and unsecured creditors. Non-U.S. regulators are also considering requirements that certain subsidiaries of large financial institutions maintain minimum amounts of total loss-absorbing capacity that would pass losses up from the subsidiaries to Morgan Stanley and, ultimately, to security holders of Morgan Stanley in the event of failure.

***Morgan Stanley may be prevented from paying dividends or taking other capital actions because of regulatory constraints or revised regulatory capital standards.***

Morgan Stanley is subject to comprehensive consolidated supervision, regulation and examination by the Federal Reserve, which requires Morgan Stanley to submit, on an annual basis, a capital plan describing proposed dividend payments to shareholders, proposed repurchases of its outstanding securities, and other proposed capital actions that it intends to take. The Federal Reserve may object to, or otherwise require Morgan Stanley to modify, such plan, or may object or require modifications to a resubmitted capital plan, any of which would adversely affect shareholders. In addition, beyond review of the plan, the Federal Reserve may impose other restrictions or conditions on Morgan Stanley that prevent it from paying or increasing dividends, repurchasing securities or taking other capital actions that would benefit shareholders. Finally, the

Federal Reserve may change regulatory capital standards to impose higher requirements that restrict Morgan Stanley's ability to take capital actions, or may modify or impose other regulatory standards that increase Morgan Stanley's operating expenses and reduce its ability to take capital actions.

***The financial services industry faces substantial litigation and is subject to extensive regulatory and law enforcement investigations, and Morgan Stanley may face damage to its reputation and legal liability.***

As a global financial services firm, Morgan Stanley faces the risk of investigations and proceedings by governmental and self-regulatory organisations in all countries in which it conducts its business. Investigations and proceedings initiated by these authorities may result in adverse judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions or other relief. In addition to the monetary consequences, these measures could, for example, impact Morgan Stanley's ability to engage in, or impose limitations on, certain of its businesses. The number of these investigations and proceedings, as well as the amount of penalties and fines sought, has increased substantially in recent years with regard to many firms in the financial services industry, including Morgan Stanley, and certain U.S. and international governmental entities have increasingly brought criminal actions against, or have sought criminal convictions, pleas or deferred prosecution agreements from, financial institutions. Significant regulatory or law enforcement action against Morgan Stanley could materially adversely affect its business, financial condition or results of operations or cause it significant reputational harm, which could seriously harm its business. The Dodd-Frank Act also provides compensation to whistleblowers who present the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the **SEC**) or the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the **CFTC**) with information related to securities or commodities law violations that leads to a successful enforcement action. As a result of this compensation, it is possible Morgan Stanley could face an increased number of investigations by the SEC or CFTC.

Morgan Stanley has been named, from time to time, as a defendant in various legal actions, including arbitrations, class actions, and other litigation, as well as investigations or proceedings brought by regulatory agencies, arising in connection with its activities as a global diversified financial services institution. Certain of the actual or threatened legal or regulatory actions include claims for substantial compensatory and/or punitive damages, claims for indeterminate amounts of damages, or may result in penalties, fines, or other results adverse to Morgan Stanley. In some cases, the issuers that would otherwise be the primary defendants in such cases are bankrupt or are in financial distress. In other cases, including antitrust litigation, Morgan Stanley may be subject to claims for joint and several liability with other defendants for treble damages or other relief related to alleged conspiracies involving other institutions. Like any large corporation, Morgan Stanley is also subject to risk from potential employee misconduct, including non-compliance with policies and improper use or disclosure of confidential information, or improper sales practices or conduct.

***Morgan Stanley may be responsible for representations and warranties associated with residential and commercial real estate loans and may incur losses in excess of its reserves.***

Morgan Stanley originates loans secured by commercial and residential properties. Further, Morgan Stanley securitises and trades in a wide range of commercial and residential real estate and real estate-related whole loans, mortgages and other real estate and commercial assets and products, including residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities. In connection with these activities, Morgan Stanley has provided, or otherwise agreed to be responsible for, certain representations and warranties. Under certain circumstances, Morgan Stanley may be required to repurchase such assets or make other payments related to such assets if such representations and warranties were breached. Morgan Stanley has also made representations and warranties in connection with its role as an originator of certain commercial mortgage loans that it securitised in commercial mortgage-backed securities.

Morgan Stanley currently has several legal proceedings related to claims for alleged breaches of representations and warranties. If there are decisions adverse to Morgan Stanley in those legal proceedings, it may incur losses substantially in excess of its reserves. In addition, Morgan

Stanley's reserves are based, in part, on certain factual and legal assumptions. If those assumptions are incorrect and need to be revised, Morgan Stanley may need to adjust its reserves substantially.

***Morgan Stanley's commodities activities and investments subject it to extensive regulation, and environmental risks and regulation that may expose it to significant costs and liabilities.***

In connection with the commodities activities in its Institutional Securities business segment, Morgan Stanley engages in the storage, transportation, marketing and execution of transactions in several commodities, including metals, natural gas, electric power, emission credits, and other commodity products. In addition, Morgan Stanley is an electricity power marketer in the U.S. and owns a minority interest in Heidmar Holdings LLC, which owns a group of companies that provide international marine transportation and U.S. marine logistics services. As a result of these activities, Morgan Stanley is subject to extensive energy, commodities, environmental, health and safety and other governmental laws and regulations. Further, through these activities Morgan Stanley is exposed to regulatory, physical and certain indirect risks associated with climate change.

Although Morgan Stanley has attempted to mitigate its environmental risks by, among other measures, selling or ceasing most of its prior petroleum storage and transportation activities, adopting appropriate policies and procedures, and implementing emergency response programs, these actions may not prove adequate to address every contingency. In addition, insurance covering some of these risks may not be available, and the proceeds, if any, from insurance recovery may not be adequate to cover liabilities with respect to particular incidents. As a result, Morgan Stanley's financial condition, results of operations and cash flows may be adversely affected by these events.

During the past several years, intensified scrutiny of certain energy markets by federal, state and local authorities in the U.S. and abroad and the public has resulted in increased regulatory and legal enforcement, litigation and remedial proceedings involving companies conducting the activities in which Morgan Stanley is engaged. In addition, new regulation of OTC derivatives markets in the U.S. and similar legislation proposed or adopted abroad will impose significant new costs and impose new requirements on Morgan Stanley's commodities derivatives activities. Morgan Stanley may incur substantial costs or loss of revenue in complying with current or future laws and regulations and its overall businesses and reputation may be adversely affected by the current legal environment. In addition, failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties.

***A failure to address conflicts of interest appropriately could adversely affect Morgan Stanley's businesses and reputation.***

As a global financial services firm that provides products and services to a large and diversified group of clients, including corporations, governments, financial institutions and individuals, Morgan Stanley faces potential conflicts of interest in the normal course of business. For example, potential conflicts can occur when there is a divergence of interests between Morgan Stanley and a client, among clients, between an employee on the one hand and Morgan Stanley or a client on the other, or situations in which Morgan Stanley may be a creditor of a client. Morgan Stanley has policies, procedures and controls that are designed to identify and address potential conflicts of interest. However, identifying and mitigating potential conflicts of interest can be complex and challenging, and can become the focus of media and regulatory scrutiny. Indeed, actions that merely appear to create a conflict can put Morgan Stanley's reputation at risk even if the likelihood of an actual conflict has been mitigated. It is possible that potential conflicts could give rise to litigation or enforcement actions, which may lead to Morgan Stanley's clients being less willing to enter into transactions in which a conflict may occur and could adversely affect Morgan Stanley's businesses and reputation.

Morgan Stanley's regulators have the ability to scrutinise its activities for potential conflicts of interest, including through detailed examinations of specific transactions. For example, Morgan Stanley's status as a bank holding company supervised by the Federal Reserve subjects it to direct Federal Reserve scrutiny with respect to transactions between Morgan Stanley's U.S. Bank

Subsidiaries and their affiliates. Further, the Volcker Rule subjects Morgan Stanley to regulatory scrutiny regarding certain transactions between Morgan Stanley and its clients.

## **Risk Management**

***Morgan Stanley's risk management strategies, models and processes may not be fully effective in mitigating its risk exposures in all market environments or against all types of risk.***

Morgan Stanley has devoted significant resources to develop its risk management capabilities and expects to continue to do so in the future. Nonetheless, Morgan Stanley's risk management strategies, models and processes, including its use of various risk models for assessing market exposures and hedging strategies, stress testing and other analysis, may not be fully effective in mitigating Morgan Stanley's risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risk, including risks that are unidentified or unanticipated. As Morgan Stanley's businesses change and grow, and the markets in which Morgan Stanley operates evolve, its risk management strategies, models and processes may not always adapt with those changes. Some of Morgan Stanley's methods of managing risk are based upon its use of observed historical market behaviour and management's judgment. As a result, these methods may not predict future risk exposures, which could be significantly greater than the historical measures indicate. In addition, many models Morgan Stanley uses are based on assumptions or inputs regarding correlations among prices of various asset classes or other market indicators and therefore cannot anticipate sudden, unanticipated or unidentified market or economic movements, which could cause Morgan Stanley to incur losses.

Management of market, credit, liquidity, operational, legal, regulatory and compliance risks requires, among other things, policies and procedures to record properly and verify a large number of transactions and events, and these policies and procedures may not be fully effective. Morgan Stanley's trading risk management strategies and techniques also seek to balance its ability to profit from trading positions with its exposure to potential losses. While Morgan Stanley employs a broad and diversified set of risk monitoring and risk mitigation techniques, those techniques and the judgments that accompany their application cannot anticipate every economic and financial outcome or the timing of such outcomes. For example, to the extent that Morgan Stanley's trading or investing activities involve less liquid trading markets or are otherwise subject to restrictions on sales or hedging, Morgan Stanley may not be able to reduce its positions and therefore reduce its risk associated with such positions. Morgan Stanley may, therefore, incur losses in the course of its trading or investing activities.

## **Competitive Environment**

***Morgan Stanley faces strong competition from other financial services firms which could lead to pricing pressures that could materially adversely affect its revenue and profitability.***

The financial services industry and all aspects of Morgan Stanley's businesses are intensely competitive, and Morgan Stanley expects them to remain so. Morgan Stanley competes with commercial banks, brokerage firms, insurance companies, electronic trading and clearing platforms, financial data repositories, sponsors of mutual funds, hedge funds, energy companies and other companies offering financial or ancillary services in the U.S., globally and through the internet. Morgan Stanley competes on the basis of several factors, including transaction execution, capital or access to capital, products and services, innovation, technology, reputation, risk appetite and price. Over time, certain sectors of the financial services industry have become more concentrated, as institutions involved in a broad range of financial services have left businesses, been acquired by or merged into other firms or have declared bankruptcy. Such changes could result in Morgan Stanley's remaining competitors gaining greater capital and other resources, such as the ability to offer a broader range of products and services and geographic diversity, or new competitors may emerge. Morgan Stanley has experienced and may continue to experience pricing pressures as a result of these factors and as some of its competitors seek to obtain market share by reducing prices. In addition, certain of Morgan Stanley's competitors may be subject to different, and in some cases, less stringent, legal and regulatory regimes, than Morgan Stanley is, thereby putting it at a competitive disadvantage.

---

***Automated trading markets may adversely affect Morgan Stanley's business and may increase competition.***

Morgan Stanley has experienced intense price competition in some of its businesses in recent years. In particular, the ability to execute securities, derivatives and other financial instrument trades electronically on exchanges, swap execution facilities, and other automated trading platforms has increased the pressure on bid-offer spreads, commissions, markups or comparable fees. The trend toward direct access to automated, electronic markets will likely continue and will likely increase as additional markets move to more automated trading platforms. Morgan Stanley has experienced and it is likely that it will continue to experience competitive pressures in these and other areas in the future as some of its competitors may seek to obtain market share by reducing bid-offer spreads, commissions, markups or comparable fees.

***Morgan Stanley's ability to retain and attract qualified employees is critical to the success of its business and the failure to do so may materially adversely affect its performance.***

Morgan Stanley's people are its most important resource and competition for qualified employees is intense. If Morgan Stanley is unable to continue to attract and retain highly qualified employees, or do so at rates or in forms necessary to maintain its competitive position, or if compensation costs required to attract and retain employees become more expensive, Morgan Stanley's performance, including its competitive position, could be materially adversely affected. The financial industry has experienced and may continue to experience more stringent regulation of employee compensation, including limitations relating to incentive based compensation, clawback requirements and special taxation, which could have an adverse effect on Morgan Stanley's ability to hire or retain the most qualified employees.

**International Risk**

***Morgan Stanley is subject to numerous political, economic, legal, tax, operational, franchise and other risks as a result of its international operations which could adversely impact its businesses in many ways.***

Morgan Stanley is subject to political, economic, legal, tax, operational, franchise and other risks that are inherent in operating in many countries, including risks of possible nationalisation, expropriation, price controls, capital controls, exchange controls, increased taxes and levies and other restrictive governmental actions, as well as the outbreak of hostilities or political and governmental instability. In many countries, the laws and regulations applicable to the securities and financial services industries are uncertain and evolving, and it may be difficult for Morgan Stanley to determine the exact requirements of local laws in every market. Morgan Stanley's inability to remain in compliance with local laws in a particular market could have a significant and negative effect not only on its business in that market but also on its reputation generally. Morgan Stanley is also subject to the enhanced risk that transactions it structures might not be legally enforceable in all cases.

Various emerging market countries have experienced severe political, economic or financial disruptions, including significant devaluations of their currencies, defaults or potential defaults on sovereign debt, capital and currency exchange controls, high rates of inflation and low or negative growth rates in their economies. Crime and corruption, as well as issues of security and personal safety, also exist in certain of these countries. These conditions could adversely impact Morgan Stanley's businesses and increase volatility in financial markets generally.

The emergence of a disease pandemic or other widespread health emergency, or concerns over the possibility of such an emergency as well as natural disasters, terrorist activities or military actions, could create economic and financial disruptions in emerging markets and other areas throughout the world, and could lead to operational difficulties (including travel limitations) that could impair Morgan Stanley's ability to manage its businesses around the world.

As a U.S. company, Morgan Stanley is required to comply with the economic sanctions and embargo programs administered by the U.S. Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control and similar multi-national bodies and governmental agencies worldwide, as well as applicable anti-

corruption laws in the jurisdictions in which Morgan Stanley operates, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the U.K. Bribery Act. A violation of a sanction, embargo program, or anti-corruption law could subject Morgan Stanley, and individual employees, to a regulatory enforcement action as well as significant civil and criminal penalties.

***The U.K.'s anticipated withdrawal from the E.U. could adversely affect Morgan Stanley.***

On 23 June 2016, the U.K. electorate voted to leave the E.U. It is difficult to predict the future of the U.K.'s relationship with the E.U., which uncertainty may increase the volatility in the global financial markets in the short and medium-term. The U.K. has invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty. This has triggered a two-year period, subject to extension, during which the U.K. government is expected to negotiate its withdrawal agreement with the E.U. Absent any changes to this time schedule, the U.K. is expected to leave the E.U. in early 2019. The terms and conditions of the anticipated withdrawal from the E.U., and which of the several alternative models of relationship that the U.K. might seek to negotiate with the E.U., remain uncertain. However, the U.K. government has stated that the U.K. will leave the E.U. single market and will seek a phased period of implementation for the new relationship that may cover the legal and regulatory framework applicable to financial institutions with significant operations in Europe, such as Morgan Stanley. Potential effects of the U.K. exit from the E.U. and potential mitigation actions may vary considerably depending on the timing of withdrawal and the nature of any transition or successor arrangements. Any future limitations on providing financial services into the E.U. from Morgan Stanley's U.K. operations could require Morgan Stanley to make potentially significant changes to its operations in the U.K. and Europe and its legal structure there, which could have an adverse effect on its business and financial results.

**Acquisition, Divestiture and Joint Venture Risk**

***Morgan Stanley may be unable to fully capture the expected value from acquisitions, divestitures joint ventures, minority stakes or strategic alliances.***

In connection with past or future acquisitions, divestitures, joint ventures, minority stakes or strategic alliances (including with Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc.), Morgan Stanley faces numerous risks and uncertainties combining, transferring, separating or integrating the relevant businesses and systems, including the need to combine or separate accounting and data processing systems and management controls and to integrate relationships with clients, trading counterparties and business partners. In the case of joint ventures and minority stakes, Morgan Stanley is subject to additional risks and uncertainties because it may be dependent upon, and subject to liability, losses or reputational damage relating to, systems, controls and personnel that are not under its control.

In addition, conflicts or disagreements between Morgan Stanley and any of its joint venture partners may negatively impact the benefits to be achieved by the relevant joint venture.

There is no assurance that any of Morgan Stanley's acquisitions or divestitures will be successfully integrated or disaggregated or yield all of the positive benefits anticipated. If Morgan Stanley is not able to integrate or disaggregate successfully its past and future acquisitions or dispositions, there is a risk that its results of operations, financial condition and cash flows may be materially and adversely affected.

Certain of Morgan Stanley's business initiatives, including expansions of existing businesses, may bring Morgan Stanley into contact, directly or indirectly, with individuals and entities that are not within its traditional client and counterparty base and may expose it to new asset classes and new markets. These business activities expose Morgan Stanley to new and enhanced risks, greater regulatory scrutiny of these activities, increased credit-related, sovereign and operational risks, and reputational concerns regarding the manner in which these assets are being operated or held.

---

**Risk factors specific to MSBV and MSI plc**

***All material assets of MSBV are obligations of one or more companies in the Morgan Stanley Group and MSBV's ability to perform its obligations is dependent upon such companies fulfilling their obligations to MSBV.***

All material assets of MSBV are obligations of (or securities issued by) one or more Morgan Stanley Group companies. If any of these Morgan Stanley Group companies incurs losses with respect to any of its activities (irrespective of whether those activities relate to MSBV or not) the ability of such company to fulfil its obligations to MSBV could be impaired, thereby exposing holders of securities issued by MSBV to a risk of loss. Should this circumstance materialise, the payment obligations of MSBV under the terms of the securities would be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley, and in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, the payment obligations of MSBV for all amounts due in respect of such Notes issued by MSBV would be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and MSIP jointly and severally.

***Risks relating to insolvency proceedings in the Netherlands.***

The validity or enforceability of any documents or any legal act (*rechtshandeling*) forming part thereof or contemplated thereby in relation to any securities issued by MSBV are subject to and limited by the protection afforded by Netherlands law to creditors whose interests have been adversely affected pursuant to the rules of Netherlands law relating to (x) unlawful acts (*onrechtmatige daden*) based on Section 6:162 et seq. of the Netherlands Civil Code (*Burgerlijk Wetboek*) and (y) fraudulent conveyance or preference (*actio pauliana*) within the meaning of Section 3:45 of the Netherlands Civil Code (*Burgerlijk Wetboek*). Furthermore, in the event of any insolvency proceedings being opened in the Netherlands in relation to MSBV, Dutch laws in relation to bankruptcy proceedings, in particular Section 42 et seq. of the Netherlands Bankruptcy Act (*Faillissementswet*) in relation to fraudulent conveyance or preference (*actio pauliana*) would apply.

***There are substantial inter-relationships between MSI plc and other Morgan Stanley Group companies.***

Morgan Stanley is the holding company of a global financial services group. MSI plc is one of the principal operating companies in the Morgan Stanley Group. MSI plc itself provides a wide range of financial and securities services. There are substantial inter-relationships between MSI plc and Morgan Stanley as well as other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group, including the provision of funding, capital, services and logistical support to or by MSI plc, as well as common or shared business or operational platforms or systems, including employees. As a consequence of such inter-relationships, and of the participation of both MSI plc and other Morgan Stanley Group companies in the global financial services sector, factors which could affect the business and condition of Morgan Stanley or other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group may also affect the business and condition of MSI plc. Any such effect could be direct, for example, where economic or market factors directly affect the markets in which MSI plc and other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group operate, or indirect, for example where any factor affects the ability of other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group to provide services or funding or capital to MSI plc or, directly or indirectly, to place business with MSI plc. Similarly, any development affecting the reputation or standing of Morgan Stanley or other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group may have an indirect effect on MSI plc. Such inter-relationships should therefore be taken into account in any assessment of MSI plc.

***No guarantee.***

Notes issued by MSI plc will not be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley. Although Morgan Stanley has in the past provided financial support to MSI plc through capital injection and debt financing, there is no assurance that it will do so in the future.

Risk is an inherent part of both Morgan Stanley's and the MSI plc Group's business activity and is managed by the MSI plc Group within the context of the broader Morgan Stanley Group. The Morgan Stanley Group seeks to identify, assess, monitor and manage each of the various types of

risk involved in its activities on a global basis, in accordance with defined policies and procedures and in consideration of the individual legal entities. The MSI plc Group's own risk management policies and procedures are consistent with those of the Morgan Stanley Group.

## **Applicable Resolution Powers**

### ***Powers under the Banking Act 2009.***

MSI plc, as an investment firm for the purposes of the Banking Act 2009 (the **Banking Act**), is subject to provisions of that Act which give wide powers in respect of U.K. banks and investment firms (such as MSI plc) to HM Treasury, the Bank of England, the Prudential Regulation Authority and the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority (**FCA**) (each a **relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority**) in circumstances where the relevant U.K. bank or investment firm (a "relevant financial institution") is failing or is likely to fail. The Banking Act implements the provisions of Directive 2014/59/EU (the **Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive** or **BRRD**).

These powers include powers to: (a) transfer all or some of the liability in respect of the securities issued by a relevant financial institution, or all or some of the property, rights and liabilities of a relevant financial institution (which could include instruments issued by MSI plc and guarantee liabilities of MSI plc), to a commercial purchaser or, in the case of securities, to HM Treasury or an HM Treasury nominee, or, in the case of property, rights or liabilities, to an entity owned by the Bank of England; (b) override any default provisions in contracts or other agreements, including provisions that would otherwise allow a party to terminate a contract or accelerate the payment of an obligation; (c) commence certain insolvency procedures in relation to a relevant financial institution; and (d) override, vary or impose contractual obligations, for reasonable consideration, between a relevant financial institution and its parent, in order to enable any transferee or successor of the relevant financial institution to operate effectively. The Banking Act also gives power to HM Treasury to make further amendments to the law for the purpose of enabling it to use the special resolution regime powers effectively, potentially with retrospective effect.

By reason of its group relationship with certain other Morgan Stanley Group companies (including companies incorporated outside the U.K.) which are banks, investment firms, EU institutions or third-country institutions for the purposes of the Banking Act, MSI plc is a banking group company within the meaning of the Banking Act. Accordingly, the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority can exercise substantially similar special resolution powers in respect of MSI plc in its capacity as a banking group company where the Prudential Regulation Authority, an EU resolution authority or third country authority having jurisdiction over the relevant Morgan Stanley Group company is satisfied that such Morgan Stanley Group company meets the relevant conditions for resolution action (including that it is failing or likely to fail, that it is not reasonably likely that other measures would prevent its failure, and that it is in the public interest to exercise those powers) or that it satisfies an equivalent test in the relevant jurisdiction (irrespective of whether at that time MSI plc is failing or likely to fail). Additionally, where a relevant third country Morgan Stanley Group company becomes subject to resolution or similar measures, the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority may recognise the application of some of those measures to MSI plc (irrespective of whether at that time MSI plc is failing or likely to fail).

### ***Bail-in Power.***

The powers granted to the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority include (but are not limited to) a "bail-in" power.

The "bail-in" power gives the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority the power, in relation to a failing relevant financial institution or a banking group company in respect of a bank, investment firm, EU institution or third-country institution (whether or not incorporated in the U.K.) which is failing or likely to fail, to cancel all or a portion of certain of its unsecured liabilities and/or to convert certain of its liabilities into another security, including ordinary shares of the surviving entity, if any. Under the Banking Act, such power could be utilised in relation to MSI plc were it to be failing or likely to fail, or were a bank, investment firm, EU institution or third-country institution (whether or not incorporated in the U.K.) in respect of which MSI plc is a banking group company to be failing or



likely to fail. Were such power to be utilised in relation to MSI plc, it could be utilised in relation to securities issued by MSI plc or guarantee liabilities of MSI plc.

The Banking Act requires the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority to apply the "bail-in" power in accordance with a specified preference order which differs from the ordinary insolvency order. In particular, the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority must write-down or convert debts in the following order: (i) additional tier 1, (ii) tier 2, (iii) other subordinated claims and (iv) eligible senior claims.

Although the exercise of the bail-in power under the Banking Act is subject to certain pre-conditions, there remains uncertainty regarding the specific factors (including, but not limited to, factors outside the control of MSI plc or not directly related to MSI plc) which the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority would consider in deciding whether to exercise such power with respect to MSI plc and its securities or other liabilities. Moreover, as the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority may have considerable discretion in relation to how and when it may exercise such power, holders of securities issued or guaranteed by MSI plc may not be able to refer to publicly available criteria in order to anticipate a potential exercise of such power and consequently its potential effect on MSI plc and securities issued or guaranteed by MSI plc.

#### ***Other powers.***

As well as a "bail-in" power, the powers of the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority under the Banking Act include broad powers to (i) direct the sale of the relevant financial institution or the whole or part of its business on commercial terms without requiring the consent of the shareholders or complying with the procedural requirements that would otherwise apply, (ii) transfer all or part of the business of the relevant financial institution to a "bridge institution" (an entity created for such purpose that is wholly or partially in public control) and (iii) separate assets by transferring impaired or problem assets to one or more publicly owned asset management vehicles to allow them to be managed with a view to maximising their value through eventual sale or orderly wind-down (this can be used together with another resolution tool only). The Bank of England has broad powers to make one or more share transfer instruments (in the case of a transfer to a private sector purchaser described in (i) or a transfer to a "bridge institution" in the case of (ii)) or one or more property transfer instruments (in all three cases). A transfer pursuant to a share transfer instrument or a property transfer instrument will take effect despite any restriction arising by virtue of contract or legislation or in any other way.

In addition, the Banking Act gives the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority power to amend the maturity date and/or any interest payment date of debt instruments or other eligible liabilities of the relevant financial institution and/or impose a temporary suspension of payments and/or discontinue the listing and admission to trading of debt instruments.

The Banking Act provides that HM Treasury must, in making regulations about compensation arrangements in the case of the exercise of a bail-in power, have regard to the "no creditor worse off" principle, and HM Treasury has made regulations governing compensation arrangements upon the exercise of a bail-in power. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the exercise by the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority of any of the above powers under the Banking Act (including especially the bail-in power) could lead to the holders of securities issued or guaranteed by MSI plc losing some or all of their investment. Moreover, trading behaviour in relation to the securities issued or guaranteed by MSI plc, including market prices and volatility, may be affected by the use or any suggestion of the use of these powers and accordingly, in such circumstances, such securities are not necessarily expected to follow the trading behaviour associated with other types of securities. There can be no assurance that the taking of any actions under the Banking Act by the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority or the manner in which its powers under the Banking Act are exercised will not materially adversely affect the rights of holders of securities issued or guaranteed by MSI plc, the market value of an investment in such securities and/or MSI plc's ability to satisfy its obligations under, or under its guarantee of, such securities.

---

***Extraordinary public financial support to be used only as a last resort.***

Subject to certain conditions being met, the BRRD also makes provision for extraordinary public financial support to be provided to an institution subject to resolution in the form of provision of capital to such institution in exchange for common equity tier 1 instruments, additional tier 1 instruments or tier 2 instruments or in the form of taking such institution into temporary public ownership. However, such extraordinary public financial support should only be used as a last resort. Therefore, if MSI plc is subject to resolution, the relevant U.K. Regulatory Authority is only likely (if at all) to provide extraordinary public financial support only after it has assessed and exploited, to the maximum extent practicable, all other applicable resolution tools described above.

## **2. Risk Factors relating to the Notes**

The Issuers may issue Notes with principal and/or interest determined by reference to one or more securities, indices, exchange traded funds (ETFs), currency pairs, inflation indices, funds and/or interest rates (each, a **Relevant Underlying**).

### **Notes linked to one or more securities, indices, exchange traded funds, currencies, inflation indices and/or funds.**

Potential investors should be aware that:

- (a) **they may lose all or a substantial portion of their principal or investment, depending on the performance of each Relevant Underlying;**
- (b) the market price of such Notes may be very volatile;
- (c) investors in Notes may receive no interest;
- (d) payment or payment of principal or interest, if applicable, may occur at a different time or in a different currency than expected;
- (e) a Relevant Underlying may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in securities prices, indices, prices of exchange traded fund interests, currencies, inflation indices or prices of fund interests;
- (f) if a Relevant Underlying is applied to Notes in conjunction with a multiplier greater than one or such Relevant Underlying contains some other leverage factor, the effect of changes in the Relevant Underlying on principal or interest payable on such Notes is likely to be magnified; and
- (g) the timing of changes in a Relevant Underlying may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the Relevant Underlying, the greater the effect on yield.

### ***The Notes may not be a suitable investment for all investors***

An investment in the Notes entails certain risks, which vary depending on the specification and type or structure of the Notes.

Each potential investor should determine whether an investment in the Notes is appropriate in its particular circumstances. An investment in the Notes requires a thorough understanding of the nature of the relevant transaction. Potential investors should be experienced with respect to an investment in the Notes and be aware of the related risks.

An investment in the Notes is only suitable for potential investors who:

- have the requisite knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Notes and the information contained or incorporated by reference into this document;

- have access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate such merits and risks in the context of the potential investor's particular financial situation and to evaluate the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio;
- understand thoroughly the terms of the Notes and are familiar with the behaviour of the Relevant Underlying and financial markets;
- are capable of bearing the economic risk of an investment in the Notes until the maturity date of the Notes;
- recognise that it may not be possible to dispose of the Notes for a substantial period of time, if at all before the maturity date; and
- are familiar with the behaviour of the Relevant Underlying and relevant financial markets and be able to evaluate (either alone or with the help of a financial and legal adviser) possible scenarios for economic, interest rate and other factors that may affect its investment and its ability to bear the applicable risks.

The Notes are complex financial instruments. Sophisticated institutional investors generally do not purchase complex financial instruments as stand-alone investments. They purchase complex financial instruments as a way to reduce risk or enhance yield with an understood, measured, appropriate addition of risk to their overall portfolios. A potential investor should not invest in the Notes unless such potential investor has the expertise (either alone or with a financial and legal adviser) to evaluate how the Notes will perform under changing conditions, the resulting effects on the value of the Notes and the impact this investment will have on the potential investor's overall investment portfolio.

***The Notes are not ordinary debt securities***

The terms of certain Notes differ from those of ordinary debt securities because the Notes may not pay interest on maturity, depending on the performance of the Relevant Underlying may return less than the amount invested or nothing, or may return assets or securities of an issuer that is not affiliated with the Issuer, the value of which is less than the amount invested. Prospective investors who consider purchasing the Notes should reach an investment decision only after carefully considering the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances. **The price of the Notes may fall in value as rapidly as it may rise, and investors in the Notes may potentially lose all of their investment.**

***The value of the Notes linked to the Relevant Underlying may be influenced by unpredictable factors***

The value of the Notes may be influenced by several factors beyond the Issuer's, and/or its Affiliates' and, where applicable, the Guarantor's control including:

1. ***Valuation of the Relevant Underlying.*** The market price or value of a Note at any time is expected to be affected primarily by changes in the price, level, or value of the Relevant Underlying to which the Notes are linked. It is impossible to predict how the price, level, or value of the Relevant Underlying will vary over time. The historical performance value (if any) of the Relevant Underlying does not indicate the future performance of the Relevant Underlying. Factors which may have an effect on the price, level, or value of the Relevant Underlying include the rate of return of the Relevant Underlying and, where relevant, the financial position and prospects of the issuer of the Relevant Underlying, the market price, level or value of the applicable underlying security, index, ETF, currency pair, inflation index or rate, or funds, or basket of securities, indices, ETFs, currency pairs, inflation indices or funds. In addition, the price, level, or value of the Relevant Underlying may depend on a number of inter-related factors, including economic, financial and political events and their effect on the capital markets generally and relevant stock exchanges. Potential investors should also note that whilst the value of the Notes is linked to the Relevant Underlying and will be influenced (positively or negatively) by the Relevant Underlying, any change may not be comparable and may be disproportionate. It is possible that while the Relevant Underlying is increasing in value, the value of the Notes may fall. Further, the Terms and

---

Conditions of the Notes will allow the Determination Agent to make adjustments or take any other appropriate action if circumstances occur where the Notes or any exchanges or price sources are affected by market disruption, adjustment events or circumstances affecting normal activities;

2. *Volatility.* The term **volatility** refers to the actual and anticipated frequency and magnitude of changes of the market price, level or value with respect to a Relevant Underlying. Volatility is affected by a number of factors such as macroeconomic factors (i.e. those economic factors which have broad economic effects), speculative trading and supply and demand in the options, futures and other derivatives markets. Volatility of a Relevant Underlying will move up and down over time (sometimes more sharply than at other times) and different Relevant Underlyings will most likely have separate volatilities at any particular time;
3. *Dividend Rates and other Distributions.* The value of certain Equity-Linked Notes and Fund-Linked Notes could, in certain circumstances, be affected by fluctuations in the actual or anticipated rates of dividend (if any) or other distributions on a Relevant Underlying;
4. *Interest Rates.* Investments in the Notes may involve interest rate risk. The interest rate level may fluctuate on a daily basis and cause the value of the Notes to change on a daily basis. The interest rate risk is a result of the uncertainty with respect to future changes of the market interest rate level. In general, the effects of this risk increase as the market interest rates increase;
5. *Remaining Term.* Generally, the effect of pricing factors over the term of the Notes will decrease as the maturity date approaches. However, this reduction in the effect of pricing factors will not necessarily develop consistently up until the maturity date, but may undergo temporary acceleration and/or deceleration. Even if the price, level or value of the Relevant Underlying rises or falls there may be a reduction or increase, as the case may be, in the value of the Notes due to the other value determining factors. Given that the term of the Notes is limited, investors cannot rely on the price, level or value of the Relevant Underlying or the value of the Notes recovering again prior to maturity;
6. *Creditworthiness.* Any prospective investor who purchases the Notes is relying upon the creditworthiness of the Issuer and/or the Guarantor or the Guarantors, if applicable, and has no rights against any other person. If the Issuer and/or the Guarantor or each of the Guarantors, if applicable, becomes insolvent, investors may suffer potential loss of their entire investment irrespective of any favourable development of the other value determining factors, such as a Relevant Underlying; and
7. *Exchange Rates.* Even where payments in respect of the Notes are not expressly linked to a rate or rates of exchange between currencies, the value of the Notes could, in certain circumstances, be affected by such factors as fluctuations in the rates of exchange between any currency in which any payment in respect of the Notes is to be made and any currency in which a Relevant Underlying is traded, appreciation or depreciation of any such currencies and any existing or future or governmental or other restrictions on the exchangeability of such currencies. There can be no assurance that rates of exchange between any relevant currencies which are current rates at the date of issue of the Notes will be representative of the relevant rates of exchange used in computing the value of the Notes at any time thereafter.

Some or all of the above factors will influence the price that investors will receive if an investor sells its Notes prior to maturity which is usually referred to as "secondary market practice". For example, investors may have to sell certain Notes at a substantial discount from the principal amount or investment amount if the market price, level or value of the applicable Relevant Underlying is at, below, or not sufficiently above the initial market price, level or value or if market interest rates rise. The secondary market price of the Notes may be lower than the market value of the issued Notes as at the Issue Date to take into account, amongst other things, amounts paid to distributors and other intermediaries relating to the issue and sale of the Notes and amounts relating to the hedging of the Issuer's obligations. As a result of all of these factors, any investor that sells the Notes before the stated expiration or maturity date, may receive an amount in the secondary market which may be less than the then intrinsic market value of the Notes and which may also be

less than the amount the investor would have received had the investor held the Notes through to maturity.

### ***Financial Transaction Tax (FTT) Risk***

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission published a proposal (the **Commission's Proposal**) for a Directive for a common FTT in Austria, Belgium, Estonia, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Portugal, Slovenia, Slovakia and Spain (the **participating Member States**). In March 2016, Estonia stated its withdrawal from enhanced cooperation so that it will no longer be a participating Member State.

The Commission's Proposal has very broad scope and could, if introduced, apply to certain dealings in Notes (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances. The issuance and subscription of Notes should, however, be exempt.

Under the Commission's Proposal, FTT could apply in certain circumstances to persons both within and outside of the participating Member States. Generally, it would apply to certain dealings in Notes where at least one party is a financial institution, and at least one party is established in a participating Member State. A financial institution may be, or be deemed to be, "established" in a participating Member State in a broad range of circumstances, including (a) by transacting with a person established in a participating Member State or (b) where the financial instrument which is subject to the dealings is issued in a participating Member State.

However, the FTT proposal remains subject to negotiation between the participating Member States. It may therefore be altered prior to any implementation, the timing of which remains unclear. Additional EU Member States may decide to participate. Prospective holders of Notes are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

If, on or after the Trade Date, due to the implementation of the proposed Financial Transaction Tax or otherwise by the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any law or regulation implementing a system of financial transaction tax in any jurisdiction, including the European Union, relating to any tax payable in respect of the transfer of, or entry into or modification or unwind of, any financial instruments), the Issuer determines that it (directly or through an Affiliate) would incur or has incurred a materially increased amount of tax, transfer tax, duty, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) in relation to its obligations under the Notes or its related hedge positions (**Additional Tax**), the Issuer may (if the Conditions of the Notes so allow) adjust the Conditions of the Notes to reduce the amount otherwise payable under the Notes to holders of such Notes in order to pass on to the holders of such Notes the full amount of such Additional Tax incurred by the Issuer directly or through such Affiliate.

### ***Credit risk***

The obligations of the Issuers under the Notes and of the Guarantors under the Guarantees are unsecured. Noteholders bear the credit risk of the Issuer and/or, if applicable, the Guarantor(s), that is the risk that the relevant Issuer and/or, if applicable, the relevant Guarantor, is not able to meet its obligations under such Notes, irrespective of whether such Notes are referred to as capital or principal protected or how any principal, interest or other payments under such Notes are to be calculated. Any rating of the relevant Issuer or the relevant Guarantor reflects the independent opinion of the relevant rating agency and is not a guarantee of the credit quality of such Issuer or such Guarantor.

***Notes issued by MSBV will not have the benefit of any cross-default or cross-acceleration with other indebtedness of MSBV, MSIP or Morgan Stanley; A Morgan Stanley or MSIP covenant default or bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization event does not constitute an Event of Default with respect to MSBV Notes***

The notes issued by MSBV will not have the benefit of any cross-default or cross-acceleration with other indebtedness of MBSV, MSIP or Morgan Stanley. In addition, a covenant default by Morgan Stanley or MSIP (if applicable), each as guarantor, or an event of bankruptcy, insolvency or

reorganization of Morgan Stanley or MSIP (if applicable), each as guarantor, does not constitute an event of default with respect to any notes issued by MSBV.

***In addition, certain considerations regarding the use of the Notes as hedging instruments***

Any person intending to use the Notes as a hedge instrument should recognise the "correlation risk" of doing this. Correlation risk is the potential differences in exposure for a potential investor that may arise from the ownership of more than one financial instrument. The Notes may not hedge exactly a Relevant Underlying or portfolio of which a Relevant Underlying forms a part. In addition, it may not be possible to liquidate the Notes at a price which directly reflects the price, level or value of the Relevant Underlying or portfolio of which the Relevant Underlying forms a part. **Potential investors should not rely on the ability to conclude transactions during the term of the Notes to offset or limit the relevant risks. This depends on the market situation and the specific Relevant Underlying conditions. It is possible that such transactions will only be concluded at an unfavourable market price, resulting in a corresponding loss for the Noteholder.**

***Effect on the Notes of hedging transactions by the Issuer***

The Issuer may use a portion of the total proceeds from the issue of the Notes for transactions to hedge the risks of the Issuer relating to the Notes. In such case, the Issuer or any of its Affiliates may conclude transactions that correspond to the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes. As a rule, such transactions are concluded prior to or on the Issue Date, but it is also possible to conclude such transactions after issue of the Notes. On or before a valuation date, the Issuer or any of its Affiliates may take the steps necessary for closing out any hedging transactions. It cannot, however, be ruled out that the price, level or value of a Relevant Underlying will be influenced by such transactions. Entering into or closing out these hedging transactions may influence the probability of occurrence or non-occurrence of determining events in the case of Notes with a value based on the occurrence of a certain event in relation to a Relevant Underlying.

***Notes linked to a single emerging market security, a single emerging market index, or a single emerging market ETF or one more emerging market funds, or a basket of securities or a basket of indices composed, in part or in whole, of emerging market securities or a basket of ETFs composed, in part or in whole, of emerging market funds or ETFs.***

Fluctuations in the trading prices of the underlying emerging market equity will affect the value of Equity-Linked Notes and of Fund-Linked Notes. Changes may result over time from the interaction of many factors directly or indirectly affecting economic and political conditions in the related countries or member nations, including economic and political developments in other countries. Of particular importance to potential risks are (i) rates of inflation; (ii) interest rate levels; (iii) balance of payments; and (iv) the extent of governmental surpluses or deficits in the relevant country. All of these factors are, in turn, sensitive to the monetary, fiscal and trade policies pursued by the related countries, the governments of the related countries and member nations (if any), and other countries important to international trade and finance. Government intervention could materially and adversely affect the value of such Notes. Governments use a variety of techniques, such as intervention by their central bank or imposition of regulatory controls or taxes to affect the trading of the underlying equity. Thus, a special risk in purchasing such Notes is that their trading value and amount payable at maturity could be affected by the actions of governments, fluctuations in response to other market forces and the movement of currencies across borders. Emerging markets stocks may be more volatile than the stocks in more developed markets.

***Emerging markets currencies***

Where the Notes are denominated in an emerging market currency, such emerging market currency can be significantly more volatile than currencies of more developed markets. Emerging markets currencies are highly exposed to the risk of a currency crisis happening in the future and this could trigger the need for the determination agent (MSIP or an affiliate) to make adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Notes.

---

***Effect of the liquidity of the Relevant Underlying on Note pricing***

An Issuer's and/or its Affiliates' hedging costs tend to be higher the less liquidity the Relevant Underlying has or the greater the difference between the "buy" and "sell" prices for the Relevant Underlying or derivatives contracts referenced to the Relevant Underlying. When quoting prices for the Notes, the Issuer and/or its Affiliates will factor in such hedging costs and will pass them on to the Noteholders by incorporating them into the "buy" and "sell" prices. Thus, Noteholders selling their Notes on an exchange or on the over-the-counter market may be doing so at a price that is substantially lower than the actual value of the Notes at the time of sale.

***No affiliation with underlying companies***

The underlying issuer for any single security or basket security, ETF, fund, or any Fund Advisor or the publisher of an index will not be an Affiliate of Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV. Morgan Stanley or its subsidiaries may presently or from time to time engage in business with any underlying company, ETF or fund including entering into loans with, or making equity investments in, the underlying company, ETF, fund, or its affiliates or subsidiaries or providing investment advisory services to the underlying company or ETF, including merger and acquisition advisory services. Moreover, no Issuer has the ability to control or predict the actions of the underlying company, ETF, fund or index publisher, including any actions, or reconstitution of index components, of the type that would require the determination agent to adjust the payout to the investor at maturity. No underlying company, ETF, fund, nor Fund Advisor or index publisher for any issuance of Notes is involved in the offering of the Notes in any way or has any obligation to consider the investor's interest as an owner of the Notes in taking any corporate actions that might affect the value of the Notes. None of the money an investor pays for the Notes will go to the underlying company, ETF, fund or Fund Advisor for such Notes.

Fluctuations in the value of any one component of the Relevant Underlying may, where applicable, be offset or intensified by fluctuations in the value of other components. The historical value (if any) of the Relevant Underlying or the components of the Relevant Underlying does not indicate their future performance. Where the value of the components of the Relevant Underlying is determined in a different currency to the value of the Relevant Underlying, investors may be exposed to exchange rate risk.

***Exchange rates and exchange controls may affect the value or return of the Notes***

*General Exchange Rate and Exchange Control Risks.* An investment in a Note denominated in, or the payment of which is linked to value for a Relevant Underlying denominated in currencies other than the investor's home currency entails significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant changes in rates of exchange between its home currency and the other relevant currencies and the possibility of the imposition or modification of exchange controls by the relevant governmental authorities. These risks generally depend on economic and political events over which the Issuers have no control. Investors should consult their financial and legal advisors as to any specific risks entailed by an investment in Notes that are denominated or payable in, or the payment of which is linked to values for a Relevant Underlying denominated in a currency other than the currency of the country in which such investor resides or in which such investor conducts its business, which is referred to as their home currency. Such Notes are not appropriate investments for investors who are not sophisticated in foreign currency transactions.

*Exchange Rates May Affect the Investor's Investment.* In recent years, rates of exchange between some currencies have been highly volatile and this volatility may continue in the future. Fluctuations in any particular exchange rate that have occurred in the past are not necessarily indicative, however, of fluctuations that may occur during the term of any Note. Depreciation against the investor's home currency or the currency in which a Note is payable would result in a decrease in the effective yield of the Note (in the case of a Note) below its coupon rate and could result in an overall loss to an investor on the basis of the investor's home currency. In addition, depending on the specific terms of a Currency-Linked Note, changes in exchange rates relating to any of the relevant currencies could result in a decrease in its effective yield and in the investor's loss of all or a substantial portion of the value of that Note.

*The Issuers Have No Control Over Exchange Rates.* Currency exchange rates can either float or be fixed. Exchange rates of most economically developed nations are permitted to fluctuate in value relative to each other. However, from time to time governments may use a variety of techniques, such as intervention by a country's central bank, the imposition of regulatory controls or taxes, or changes in interest rate to influence the exchange rates of their currencies. Governments may also issue a new currency to replace an existing currency or alter the exchange rate or relative exchange characteristics by a devaluation or revaluation of a currency. These governmental actions could change or interfere with currency valuations and currency fluctuations that would otherwise occur in response to economic forces, as well as in response to the movement of currencies across borders.

As a consequence, these government actions could adversely affect yields or payouts (i) in the investor's home currency for Notes denominated or payable in currencies other than the investor's home currency and (ii) for Currency Linked Notes.

The Issuers will not make any adjustment or change in the terms of the Notes in the event that exchange rates should become fixed, or in the event of any devaluation or revaluation or imposition of exchange or other regulatory controls or taxes, or in the event of other developments affecting any currency. The investor will bear those risks.

*Some Currencies May Become Unavailable.* Governments have imposed from time to time, and may in the future impose, exchange controls that could also affect the availability of a Specified Currency (as defined herein). Even if there are no actual exchange controls, it is possible that the applicable currency for any security would not be available when payments on that security are due.

***Currency Exchange Information may be provided in the Final Terms***

The applicable Final Terms or base prospectus supplement, where relevant, may include information with respect to any relevant exchange controls and any relevant historic exchange rate information for any Note. The investor should not assume that any historic information concerning currency exchange rates will be representative of the range of, or trends in, fluctuations in currency exchange rates that may occur in the future.

***Secondary trading of the Notes may be limited***

Potential investors should be willing to hold the Notes until maturity. The nature and extent of any secondary market in the Notes cannot be predicted and there may be little or no secondary market in the Notes. As a consequence any person intending to hold the Notes should consider liquidity in the Notes as a risk. Where the Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quoted by or on any listing authority, exchange or quotation system, this does not imply greater or lesser liquidity than if equivalent Notes were not so listed, traded or quoted and the Issuer cannot guarantee that the admission to listing, trading or quotation will be permanently maintained. Where the Notes are not admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation, it becomes more difficult to subscribe or purchase and sell such Notes and there may also be a lack of transparency with regard to pricing information.

Further, although an Issuer may apply to have certain issuances of Notes admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, approval for any listing is subject to meeting the relevant listing requirements. Even if there is a secondary market, it may not provide enough liquidity to allow the investor to sell or trade the Notes easily. MSIP and other Affiliates of Morgan Stanley may from time to time, make a market in the Notes, but they are not required to do so. If at any time MSIP and other Affiliates of the Issuers were to cease making a market in the Notes, it is likely that there would be little or no secondary market for the Notes.

***Investors have no shareholder rights***

As an owner of Notes, investors will not have voting rights or rights to receive dividends, interest or other distributions, as applicable, or any other rights with respect to any underlying security, ETF, index or fund.



---

***Exchange rates may affect the value of a judgment***

The Notes shall be governed by French law. French courts may, if requested, render a judgment in the foreign currency in which a debt is expressed. However, if a judgment awarded by a French court were to be expressed in euros, it would normally be expressed by reference to the exchange value of the relevant amount of the said foreign currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the effective date of payment or on the date of the judgment.

***Potential conflicts of interest between the investor and the determination agent***

As determination agent for Notes linked to one or more securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund, MSIP (who can also act as Issuer) or an Affiliate will determine the payout to the investor at maturity. MSIP and other Affiliates may also carry out hedging activities related to any Notes linked to one or more securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund, including trading in the underlying securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund, as well as in other instruments related to the underlying securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund. MSIP and some of Morgan Stanley's other subsidiaries may also trade the applicable underlying securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund and other financial instruments related to the underlying securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund on a regular basis as part of their general broker-dealer and other businesses. Any of these activities could influence the Determination Agent's determination of adjustments made to any Notes linked to one or more securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund and any such trading activity could potentially affect the price, level or value of the underlying securities, indices, ETFs and/or fund and, accordingly, could affect the investor's payout on any Notes.

***Actions taken by the Determination Agent may affect the Relevant Underlying***

The Determination Agent may make such adjustments as it considers appropriate as a consequence of certain corporate actions affecting the Relevant Underlying. In making these adjustments the Determination Agent is entitled to exercise substantial discretion and may be subject to conflicts of interest, including the conflicts of interest highlighted above, in exercising this discretion. The Determination Agent is not required but has the discretion to make adjustments with respect to each and every corporate action.

***Modification and waiver***

The Terms and Conditions of the Notes contain provisions for the representation of Noteholders to consider matters affecting their interests generally. Noteholders may through collective decision deliberate on any proposal relating to the modification of the Conditions including any proposal, whether for arbitration or settlement, relating to rights in controversy or which were the subject of judicial decisions. These provisions permit defined majorities to bind all holders of the relevant Notes, including holders who did not attend or were not represented at the relevant meeting and holders who voted in a manner contrary to the majority.

***No gross-up***

If a withholding or deduction for or on account of tax is required by law to be made on payments by one of the Issuers or Guarantors under the Notes, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, neither the Issuers nor the Guarantors will be required to make any additional payments on account of any such withholding or deduction.

***Taxation***

Potential purchasers and sellers of the Notes should be aware that they may be required to pay taxes or documentary charges or duties in accordance with the laws and practices of the jurisdiction where the Notes are transferred or other jurisdictions. In some jurisdictions, no official statements of the tax authorities or court decisions may be available for financial instruments such as the Notes. Potential investors are advised not to rely upon the “Taxation” section contained in this Base Prospectus but to ask for their own tax adviser’s advice on their individual taxation with respect to the acquisition, holding, disposal and redemption of the Notes. Only these advisors are in a

position to duly consider the specific situation of the potential investor. See the "*Taxation*" section below.

***Payments on certain Notes may be subject to U.S. withholding tax***

Payments on a Note issued by Morgan Stanley may be subject to U.S. withholding tax of 30 per cent. if the beneficial owner of the Note does not meet the criteria for being exempt from this withholding tax including the requirement that the beneficial owner (and any financial institution holding the Note on behalf of the beneficial owner) comply with certain U.S. tax identification and certification requirements, generally by furnishing the appropriate Internal Revenue Service (**IRS**) Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E on which the beneficial owner certifies under penalties of perjury that it is not a United States person, as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the **Code**).

As discussed in "Taxation - United States Federal Taxation" below, Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and any regulations thereunder, an agreement entered into with the IRS pursuant to such sections of the Code, or an intergovernmental agreement (an **IGA**) between the United States and another jurisdiction in furtherance of such sections of the Code (collectively referred to as **FATCA**) may impose a withholding tax of 30 per cent. on payments made on the Notes (including payments made by financial intermediaries), unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements have been satisfied.

In addition, as discussed in "*Taxation – United States Federal Taxation*" below, Section 871(m) of the Code and the regulations thereunder require withholding (of up to 30 per cent. depending on whether an income tax treaty applies) on payments or deemed payments made to non-U.S. persons on certain financial instruments to the extent that such payments are treated, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as being U.S.-source dividend equivalent amounts.

If U.S. withholding tax is imposed because a beneficial owner (or financial institution holding a Note on behalf of a beneficial owner) does not timely provide the required U.S. tax forms or meet the criteria for exemption from such U.S. withholding tax or if withholding is imposed under FATCA or Section 871(m), none of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any intermediary will be required to pay any additional amounts or otherwise indemnify a holder with respect to the amounts so withheld. See "*Taxation - United States Federal Taxation*" below for further discussion of these rules.

***Change of law***

The Terms and Conditions of the Notes are based on French law in effect as at the date of this Base Prospectus. No assurance can be given as to the impact of any change to French law after the date of this Base Prospectus.

***Risk relating to possible changes to Netherlands tax legislation***

On 10 October 2017 the new Netherlands Government presented its plans for this government term. One of the plans is to introduce a withholding tax on payments of interest to 'low tax jurisdictions'. It is yet unclear (i) whether this will also apply to interest on debt instruments that are issued in the market and/or listed, (ii) which jurisdictions will be considered 'low tax jurisdictions', or (iii) more generally what the further scope of the withholding tax will be. No draft bills are available yet.

***The Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be, may be substituted by another entity***

The Terms and Conditions of the Notes set out that the Issuer can, without the consent of Noteholders and without taking into consideration the interest of Noteholders, agree to be substituted by another as principal debtor of the Notes, subject to the conditions set out in Condition 27. The substitution can, in particular, but without limitation, be conditional to the fact that Morgan Stanley or MSI plc, as the case may be, guarantee the obligations of the substitute issuer under the Notes or that the Issuer or the Guarantor can, in certain cases, be substituted by other entities outside Morgan Stanley Group, Noteholders having, in such case, the right to request

the early redemption of their Notes in certain timing. In addition, the substitute shall receive all necessary regulatory authorizations in order to comply with its commitments under the Notes or to the Guarantee (as applicable) and this substitution shall be permitted by any regulated market on which one the Notes are, as the case may be, admitted to trading and potential requirements applicable to this regulated market shall be complied with so that the Notes remain admitted to trading on this regulated market. For further explanations, please refer to Condition 27.

***Restricted secondary trading if the electronic trading system is unavailable***

Trading in the Notes may be conducted via one or more electronic trading systems so that "buy" and "sell" prices can be quoted for exchange and off-exchange trading. If an electronic trading system used by the Issuer and/or its Affiliates were to become partially or completely unavailable, such a development would have a corresponding effect on the ability of investors to trade the Notes.

***Risk associated with estimating the price, level or value of the Relevant Underlying if its domestic market is closed while secondary trading in the Notes is open***

If the Relevant Underlying is traded on its domestic market during the opening hours for secondary trading in the Notes by the Issuer or its Affiliates or the stock exchange on which the Notes are listed, the price, level or value of the Relevant Underlying is incorporated into the price calculation for the Notes. In certain cases, however, the price, level or value of the Relevant Underlying may need to be estimated if the Notes are traded at a time when the market for the Relevant Underlying is closed. In general, this problem could apply to the Notes irrespective of the time at which they are traded because the Issuer and/or its Affiliates currently offer off-exchange trading in the Notes at times when the Relevant Underlying is not traded on the local markets or stock exchanges. This problem applies in particular to a Relevant Underlying that is traded in time zones different from European time zones. The same problem arises if the Notes are traded on days on which the domestic market for the Relevant Underlying is closed because of a public holiday. If the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates estimates the price, level or value of the Relevant Underlying when the domestic market is closed, its estimate may prove to be accurate, too high or too low within just a few hours of the domestic market re-opening for trade in the Relevant Underlying. Correspondingly, the prices used by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates for the Notes prior to the opening of business on the domestic market may subsequently prove to be too high or too low.

***Provision of information***

None of the Issuers, the Guarantors or any of their respective Affiliates make any representation as to the issuer of any security, ETF, fund or any Fund Service Provider, or the publisher of an underlying index which is, or is comprised in, the Relevant Underlying or the publisher of an index, which is, or is comprised in, the Relevant Underlying. Any of such persons may have acquired, or during the term of the Notes may acquire, non-public information with respect to any such issuer, or publisher, their respective affiliates or any guarantors that is or may be material in the context of the Notes. The issue of Notes will not create any obligation on the part of any such persons to disclose to the Noteholders or any other party any such information (whether or not confidential).

***Independent review and advice***

Each prospective investor must determine, based on its own independent review and such professional advice as it deems appropriate under the circumstances, that its acquisition of the Notes is (i) fully consistent with its (or if it is acquiring the Notes in a fiduciary capacity, the beneficiary's) financial needs, objectives and condition, (ii) complies and is fully consistent with all investment policies, guidelines and restrictions applicable to it (whether acquiring the Notes as principal or in a fiduciary capacity) and (iii) is a fit, proper and suitable investment for it (or if it is acquiring the Notes in a fiduciary capacity, for the beneficiary), notwithstanding the clear and substantial risks inherent in investing in or holding the Notes. **Each of the Issuer, the Guarantor(s) (if applicable) and the Distribution Agent disclaims any responsibility to advise prospective investors of any matters arising under the law of the country in which they reside**

**that may affect the purchase of, or holding of, or the receipt of payments or deliveries on the Notes.**

### ***Selling Agent remuneration***

Each Issuer may enter into distribution agreements with various financial institutions and other intermediaries as determined by such Issuer (each a **Selling Agent**). Each Selling Agent will agree, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, to subscribe for the Notes at a price equivalent to or below the Issue Price. Any difference between the price at which the Selling Agent subscribes the Notes and the price at which the Selling Agent sells the Notes to investors will be a remuneration of the Selling Agent. In addition, a periodic fee may also be payable to the Selling Agents in respect of all outstanding Notes up to and including the maturity date at a rate determined by the Issuer and which may vary from time to time. Any remuneration received by the Selling Agent including any periodic payments may also increase the purchase price to be paid by the investor. Each Selling Agent will agree to comply with the selling restrictions set out in the document as amended and supplemented by the additional selling restrictions set out in the relevant distribution agreements.

### ***Subscription periods***

The Issuer has the right to close the offering of the Notes prior to the end of the subscription period in case of adverse market conditions, as determined by the Issuer in its reasonable discretion, including but not limited to increased equity market volatility and increased currency exchange rate volatility.

### ***Issuer's credit ratings may not reflect all risks***

One or more independent credit rating agencies may assign credit ratings to the Issuer and/or the Guarantors (if applicable). The ratings may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to structure, market, additional factors discussed above, and other factors that may affect the value of the Notes. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold Notes and may be revised or withdrawn by the rating agency at any time.

### ***Ratings of the Notes***

In general, European regulated investors are restricted under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009, as amended (the **CRA Regulation**) from using credit ratings for regulatory purposes, unless such ratings are issued by a credit rating agency established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation (and such registration has not been withdrawn or suspended), subject to transitional provisions that apply in certain circumstances whilst the registration application is pending. Such general restriction will also apply in the case of credit ratings issued by non-EU credit rating agencies, unless the relevant credit ratings are endorsed by an EU-registered credit rating agency or the relevant non-EU rating agency is certified in accordance with the CRA Regulation (and such endorsement action or certification, as the case may be, has not been withdrawn or suspended). The list of registered and certified rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority (**ESMA**) on its website in accordance with the CRA Regulation is not conclusive evidence of the status of the relevant rating agency included in such list, as there may be delays between certain supervisory measures being taken against a relevant rating agency and the publication of the updated ESMA list. Certain information with respect to the credit rating agencies and ratings referred to in this Prospectus and/or the Final Terms, is set out in the Summary of this Prospectus and will be disclosed in the Final Terms.

### ***Representations and acknowledgments by Noteholders***

Each Noteholder shall be deemed to represent and acknowledge to the relevant Issuer and, if applicable, the Guarantor(s) on acquiring any Note that:

(a) none of the Issuer, (if applicable) the Guarantor(s) or and/or any Affiliate nor any of their agents is acting as a fiduciary for it or provides investment, tax, accounting, legal or other advice in respect of the Notes and that such Noteholder and its advisors are not relying on any

communication (written or oral and including, without limitation, opinions of third party advisors) of the Issuer or any Affiliate as (a) legal, regulatory, tax, business, investment, financial, accounting or other advice, (b) a recommendation to invest in any Notes or (c) an assurance or guarantee as to the expected results of an investment in the Notes (it being understood that information and explanations related to the terms and conditions of the Notes shall not be considered to be any such advice, recommendation, assurance or guarantee and should be independently confirmed by the recipient and its advisors prior to making any such investment);

(b) such Noteholder (a) has consulted with its own legal, regulatory, tax, business, investments, financial and accounting advisors to the extent that it has deemed necessary, and has made its own investment, hedging, and trading decisions based upon its own judgment and upon any advice from such advisors as it has deemed necessary and not upon any view expressed by the Issuer, (if applicable) the Guarantor(s), or any Affiliate or any of their respective agents and (b) is acquiring the Notes with a full understanding of the terms, conditions and risks thereof and it is capable of and willing to assume those risks; and

(c) the Issuer and/or any Affiliates may have banking or other commercial relationships with issuers of any securities to which the Notes relate and may engage in proprietary trading in any equity securities, indices, fund interests or other Relevant Underlying to which the Notes relate or options, futures, derivatives or other instruments relating thereto (including such trading as the Issuer and/or any Affiliate deem appropriate in their sole discretion to hedge the market risk on the Notes and other transactions between the Issuer and/or any Affiliates and any third parties), and that such trading (a) may affect the price or level thereof and consequently the amounts payable under the Notes and (b) may be effected at any time, including on or near any Valuation Date, Observation Date, Interest Determination Date, Determination Date or Averaging Date.

#### ***Legal investment considerations may restrict certain investments***

The investment activities of certain investors are subject to legal investment laws and regulations, or review or regulation by certain authorities. Each potential investor should consult its legal advisers to determine whether and to what extent (i) Notes are legal investments for it, (ii) Notes can be used as collateral for various types of borrowing and (iii) other restrictions apply to its purchase or pledge of any Notes. Financial institutions should consult their legal advisers or the appropriate regulators to determine the appropriate treatment of Notes under any applicable risk-based capital or similar rules.

#### ***Disclosure***

Neither the issuer of any security, ETF or other fund, which is, or is comprised in, the Relevant Underlying nor any Fund Service Provider nor the publisher of an index, which is, or is comprised in, the Relevant Underlying has participated in the preparation of this document or in establishing the Terms and Conditions of the Notes and neither the Issuers nor any of their Affiliates will make any investigation or enquiry in connection with such offering with respect to any information concerning any such issuer, ETF, other fund, Fund Service Provider or publisher contained in this document or in the documents from which such information was extracted. Consequently, there can be no assurance that all events occurring prior to the issue date (including events that would affect the accuracy or completeness of any publicly available information described in this document) that would affect the trading price, level and/or value of the Relevant Underlying will have been publicly disclosed. Subsequent disclosure of any such events or the disclosure of or failure to disclose material future events concerning such an issuer, ETF, other Fund Service Provider or publisher could affect the trading price, level and/or value of the Relevant Underlying and therefore the trading price of the Notes.

#### ***Notes linked to the performance of funds***

The Issuers may issue Notes where the redemption amount or, if applicable, the interest amount in relation to Fund-Linked Notes or the return, in relation to Fund Securities (together with the Fund-Linked Notes, **Fund-Linked Notes**) is linked to the performance of a unit, share or other interest in a fund (each a **Fund Interest Unit**) or a basket of Fund Interest Units. Such funds may include

mutual funds or any other types of fund in any jurisdiction, or any combination of the foregoing. Investments offering direct or indirect exposure to the performance of funds are generally considered to be particularly risky and may bear similar risks, including but not limited to, market risks to a direct investment in funds.

Prospective investors should note that payments on redemption or termination of Fund-Linked Notes at maturity, expiration, early redemption or early termination may be postponed, in accordance with the Conditions, up to a specified long stop date and if the specified long stop date is reached, for the purposes of determining the Redemption Amount or any other such redemption amounts, as applicable, the affected fund interest units or shares may be deemed to have a zero value. Prospective investors should also be aware that if one or more events occurs in relation to the Fund or any Fund Service Provider, including insolvency of the Fund or Fund Service Provider, then the Issuer, may in its reasonable discretion, determine whether the Fund-Linked Notes will continue or whether they will be redeemed or terminated early. If the Issuer determines that the Fund-Linked Notes will continue, this may result in the substitution of the affected Fund Interest Unit with other Fund Interest Units with similar characteristics or adjustments to the Conditions of the Notes to account for the occurrence of the relevant event. These actions may have an adverse effect on the return and risk profile of the relevant Fund- Linked Notes, and consequently, the value of such Fund-Linked Notes and if the Fund-Linked Notes are redeemed or terminated early the amount investors receive may be considerably less than their original investment and may even be zero.

The risks associated with investing in Fund-Linked Notes are similar to the risks attached to a direct investment in the underlying fund or funds. There are substantial risks in directly or indirectly investing in funds including, without limitation, the risks set out below. Prospective investors should note that references to funds below can refer both to the funds referenced in any Fund-Linked Notes and also to any funds in which any of those funds invests its assets from time to time.

Investment risks that prospective investors should be aware of include the following:

- (1) Different types of funds are subject to differing levels of regulatory supervision.
- (2) Funds may have varying restrictions on leverage. Leverage presents the potential for a higher rate of return but also increases the volatility of the fund and increases the risk of a total loss of the amount invested.
- (3) Funds may have differing investment restrictions and some funds may invest in assets which are illiquid or difficult to transfer. This may have an effect on the realisation of such assets and in turn, the value and performance of the fund. In addition, a fund's assets or investments may be concentrated in a few markets, countries, industries, commodities, sectors of an economy or issuers. If so, adverse movements in a particular market, country, industry, commodity, economy or industry or in the value of the securities of a particular issuer could have a severely negative effect on the value of such a fund. In addition, a fund may use a single advisor or employ a single strategy, which could mean a lack of diversification and higher risk.
- (4) Substantial redemptions by holders of Fund Interest Units in a fund within a short period of time could require the fund's investment manager(s) and/or adviser(s) to liquidate positions more rapidly than would otherwise be desirable, which could adversely affect the value of the fund's assets.
- (5) The performance of a fund will be heavily dependent on the performance of investments selected by its advisers or investment managers and the skill and expertise of such fund service providers in making successful and profitable investment decisions. Such skill and expertise may be concentrated in a number of the adviser's or investment manager's key personnel. Should these key personnel leave or become no longer associated with the fund's adviser or investment manager, the value or profitability of the fund's investments may be adversely affected as a result.

---

***Reform of LIBOR and EURIBOR and Other Interest Rate Index and Equity, Commodity and Foreign Exchange Rate Index “Benchmarks”***

The London Interbank Offered Rate (**LIBOR**), the Euro Interbank Offered Rate (**EURIBOR**) and other indices which are deemed “benchmarks” are the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective while others are still to be implemented. These reforms may cause such “benchmarks” to perform differently than in the past, or to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on any securities linked to a “benchmark.”

Any of the international, national or other proposals for reform or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of “benchmarks” could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a “benchmark” and complying with any such regulations or requirements. Such factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or participate in certain “benchmarks,” trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in certain “benchmarks” or lead to the disappearance of certain “benchmarks.” The disappearance of a “benchmark” or changes in the manner of administration of a “benchmark” could have materially adverse consequences in relation to securities linked to such “benchmark.” Under certain of the Reference Rates described herein, the final alternative method sets the Rate of Interest for an Interest Period at the same rate as the immediately preceding Interest Period. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on any such securities.

***The Benchmarks Regulation may adversely affect the value of Notes linked to or referencing “benchmarks”***

On 17 May 2016, the Council of the European Union adopted the EU Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on indices used as “benchmarks” in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds and amending Directives 2008/48/EC and 2014/17/EU and Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 (the **Benchmarks Regulation**), which was published in the Official Journal on 29 June 2016 and entered into force on 30 June 2016. Subject to various transitional provisions, the Benchmarks Regulation will apply from 1 January 2018.

The Benchmarks Regulation will apply to “contributors,” “administrators” and “users of” “benchmarks” in the EU, and will, among other things, (i) require benchmark administrators to be authorised (or, if non-EU-based, to be subject to an equivalent regulatory regime) and to comply with extensive requirements in relation to the administration of “benchmarks” and (ii) ban the use of “benchmarks” of unauthorised administrators. The scope of the Benchmarks Regulation is wide and, in addition to indices such as LIBOR and EURIBOR, it could also potentially apply to many other interest rate indices, as well as equity, commodity and foreign exchange rate indices and other indices (including “proprietary” indices or strategies) which are referenced in listed financial instruments (including listed securities), financial contracts and investment funds. The Benchmarks Regulation could also have a material impact on any listed securities linked to a “benchmark” index.

See also “Risk Factors—Reform of LIBOR and EURIBOR and Other Interest Rate Index and Equity, Commodity and Foreign Exchange Rate Index ‘Benchmarks’” above.

***Potential replacement of LIBOR may adversely affect the return on any Notes linked to LIBOR and their secondary market prices***

Central banks around the world, including the U.S. Federal Reserve, have commissioned working groups that include market participants (the **Alternative Rate Committees**) with the goal of finding suitable replacements for their currency’s LIBOR that are based on observable market transactions. The search for replacements accelerated after the Financial Stability Board reported that uncertainty surrounding the integrity of LIBOR represents a potentially serious systemic vulnerability and risk due to limited transactions in the underlying inter-bank lending market. In

July 2017, the Chief Executive of the FCA, which regulates LIBOR, called for an orderly transition over a 4-5 year period from LIBOR to the reference rates selected by the Alternative Rate Committees. The FCA's announcement stated that it expects that it would not be in a position to sustain LIBOR through its influence or legal compulsion powers after the end of 2021. Any transition away from LIBOR, as well as the uncertainty surrounding the future of LIBOR and future regulatory and market developments, could have a materially adverse effect on the return on any Notes linked to LIBOR and their secondary market prices. See also "*Risk Factors—Reform of LIBOR and EURIBOR and Other Interest Rate Index and Equity, Commodity and Foreign Exchange Rate Index 'Benchmarks'*" above.

***Market Disruption Event, Disrupted Day, Adjustments and Early Redemption or Early Termination of Notes***

The Determination Agent may determine in its reasonable discretion that a Market Disruption Event or a failure to open of an Exchange or Related Exchange has occurred or exists on a relevant date of valuation, and any consequential postponement of such date of valuation may have an adverse effect on the value of the Notes.

In addition the Determination Agent may in its reasonable discretion make adjustments to the Notes to account for relevant adjustments or events in relation to the Relevant Underlying including, but not limited to, determining a successor to the Relevant Underlying or its sponsor (in the case of an Index). In addition, in certain circumstances, the Issuer may redeem or terminate the Notes prior to the Maturity Date following any such event. In this case, in relation to each Note, the Issuer will pay an amount, if any, determined as provided in the Terms and Conditions.

Prospective investors should review the Terms and Conditions of the Notes to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Notes and what constitutes a Market Disruption Event or relevant adjustment event.

***Issuer call option risk***

If Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable, the Issuer will have the right to terminate the Notes on any Optional Redemption Date (Call). Following the exercise by the Issuer of such Call Option, the investors will be entitled to receive a pre-determined amount which may be less than the amount that the investors would have been entitled to receive under the terms of the Notes if such Call Option had not been exercised.

The determination to terminate the Notes will be made by the Issuer taking into account a number of factors, including the current level of the reference asset and the likelihood that such levels will be maintained, or will increase or decrease, in the future. In making such determination, the Issuer will consider whether the expected performance of the reference asset could imply that a higher amount could be payable in the future under the Notes than Optional Redemption Amount (Call). **As a result, it is likely that the Issuer will exercise the Call Option at a time in which the termination of the Notes is least favourable for the investors. The Issuer shall make such determination without taking into account the interest of the investors. The Call Option therefore can limit the possibility for investors to realise in full the expected returns.**

If the Issuer exercises the Call Option, investors in the Securities will no longer be able to participate in the performance of the reference asset.

An optional termination feature of the Notes is likely to limit their market value. During any period when the Issuer may elect to terminate the Notes, the market value of those Notes generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be terminated.

If the Issuer exercises the Call Option, investors generally might not be able to reinvest the termination proceeds rate in the same market environment as it was available at the time in which they invested in the Notes and they might be unable to re-invest at a comparable rate of returns. Investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at the time of their investment decision.



---

***The Notes may be redeemed prior to maturity***

In the event that one of the Issuer or one of the Guarantors (if applicable) would be obliged by law to make any withholding or deduction for or on account of tax with respect to the Notes, the relevant Issuer may redeem all outstanding Notes in accordance with the Terms and Conditions at the redemption price specified in the applicable Final Terms.

If in the case of any particular Tranche of Notes the relevant Final Terms specify that the Notes are redeemable at the relevant Issuer's option in certain other circumstances then the relevant Issuer may choose to redeem the Notes at times when prevailing interest rates may be relatively low. In addition, if "Automatic Early Redemption Event" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, on the occurrence of an Automatic Early Redemption Event the Notes will be automatically redeemed at their Automatic Early Redemption Amount. In such circumstances an investor may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as that of the relevant Notes.

An optional redemption feature or an Issuer Automatic Early Redemption feature in any particular Tranche of Notes is likely to limit their market value. During any period when the relevant Issuer may elect to redeem Notes, the market value of those Notes generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This also may be true prior to any redemption period.

In the case of certain Notes, if such Notes are redeemed early for any reason, the amount payable by the Issuer may be less than the amount that would have been paid had the Notes been redeemed at maturity.

If an event of default occurs in respect of the relevant Issuer and acceleration of the Notes, the investor would have an unsecured claim against the relevant Issuer or, if applicable, the Guarantors for the amount due on the early redemption of the Notes.

***Risks relating to the occurrence of a Regulatory Event***

Noteholders of Notes issued by MSBV should note that the Issuer shall have the right to redeem the Notes early (at the amount specified in the relevant Final Terms) if the Issuer has determined that a Regulatory Event has occurred.

Noteholders should note in this regard the circumstances in which a Regulatory Event may be deemed by the Issuer to have occurred pursuant to the definition of "Regulatory Event" under Condition 2.1 (*Definitions*). There can be no assurance that a Regulatory Event will not occur and Noteholders should be aware that, should a Regulatory Event occur, it may lead to an early redemption of the Notes.

***Risks relating to the provision of notices***

Pursuant to the Conditions, the Issuer, the Determination Agent or the Calculation Agent, as applicable, in certain circumstances have obligations to provide Noteholders with notice of the occurrence of particular events with respect to the Notes including, without limitation, (i) notice of the occurrence of an event which the Issuer has determined shall lead to the early redemption of the Notes, or (ii) notice of a determination by the Determination Agent that certain adjustments are to be made to the terms of the Notes following the occurrence of a particular event in respect of which the Issuer has determined that the Notes shall continue. Notwithstanding any such obligation to provide notice, in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*), any failure by the Issuer, the Calculation Agent, the Determination Agent or any other party to provide Noteholders with any notice due to be given to Noteholders in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of the Notes shall not of itself affect the validity of the determination, adjustment, event or any other occurrence to which such notice relates.

---

***Notes issued at a substantial discount or premium***

The market values of securities issued at a substantial discount or premium from their principal amount tend to fluctuate more in relation to general changes in interest rates than do prices for conventional interest-bearing securities. Generally, the longer the remaining term of the securities, the greater the price volatility as compared to conventional interest-bearing securities with comparable maturities.

***Feature-specific Risk Factors******Caps and floors***

*Caps on value/performance of the Relevant Underlying.* The formula or other basis for determining the value and/or performance of the Relevant Underlying in respect of a Series of Notes (or of individual Basket Components comprised in a Relevant Underlying which is a Basket) may provide for a maximum value, or cap, such that any value and/or performance of the Relevant Underlying (or individual Basket Components) in excess of the applicable cap will not be taken into account for the purposes of the relevant determination. Amounts payable on the Notes linked to such capped value and/or performance will be limited accordingly.

*Floors on value/performance of the Relevant Underlying.* The formula or other basis for determining the value and/or performance of the Relevant Underlying in respect of a Series of Notes (or of individual Basket Components comprised in a Relevant Underlying which is a Basket) may alternatively, or additionally, be subject to a minimum value, or floor, such that any value and/or performance of the Relevant Underlying (or individual Basket Components) below the applicable floor will not be taken into account for the purposes of the relevant determination. Amounts payable on the Notes linked to such floored value and/or performance will be limited accordingly. However, depending on the relevant formula or other basis for determination, such a floor may entitle holders to receive payment(s) greater than they would have received if the relevant determination had not been subject to the floor.

*Caps and floors on interest rates.* In addition, the rate of interest payable on certain Floating Rate Notes may be subject to a maximum rate of interest or a minimum rate of interest specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that in no event, will the relevant interest amount be less than zero. If a maximum rate of interest is specified, the rate of interest payable on such Floating Rate Notes will be limited to such maximum rate. However, if a floor or a minimum rate of interest is specified in respect of any Floating Rate Notes, the rate of interest payable on such Notes may entitle holders to receive payment(s) greater than they would have received if the relevant rate of interest had not been subject to the floor.

***Basket Notes - "Best of" Average/"Worst of" Average/"Selection" Average***

Determinations of amounts payable under Notes linked to the value and/or performance of a basket of Shares, Indices, ETFs, Inflation Indices and/or Funds may take into account the average value and/or performance of only a limited number of the components of the relevant basket, identified by reference to their value and/or performance relative to the other components of the basket as of one or more relevant dates. For the purpose of such determinations, the Determination Agent will order the values and/or performances of the components, high to low, and the relevant determination will be based on an average of the values (or performances) of an identified number of components having the highest values or performances (in the case of Notes in respect of which "Best of Average" applies), or having the lowest values or performances (in the case of Notes in respect of which "Worst of Average" applies) or which are otherwise identified by reference to such order (in the case of Notes in respect of which "Selected Average" applies).

***Weighting of Basket Components***

Determinations of amounts payable under Notes linked to the value and/or performance of a basket of Shares, Indices, ETFs, Inflation Indices and/or Funds may be determined by reference to the arithmetic mean of the values and/or performances of all (or some only, in the case of "Best of Average", "Worst of Average" or "Selected Average") of the Basket Components, which may be

equally-weighted or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, given different weightings. The higher the weighting applicable to a particular Basket Component, the more Noteholders will be exposed to the value and/or performance of that Basket Component in comparison with the remaining Basket Components.

### *Averaging features*

Determinations of amounts payable under Notes linked to the value and/or performance of a basket of Shares, Indices, ETFs, Inflation Indices and/or Funds may be determined based the arithmetic mean of values determined as of a series of Averaging Dates. This will limit the extent to which a sudden increase or decrease in value and/or performance of the Relevant Underlying on a single date affects the relevant determination.

### *Memory feature (coupons)*

Where the determination of interest payable on the Notes includes a "Memory" feature (i.e., where any of Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon, Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon, Capitalised Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon, Capitalised Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon, Locked Participation Coupon or Capitalised Locked Participation Coupon (each as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions) is applicable) the interest accrued with respect to each Interest Determination Date will be conditional on the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of such Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value, and the interest so accrued will therefore be zero if the condition is not satisfied. However, the amount of interest to be accrued if such condition is satisfied will be an amount which is increased on each successive Interest Determination Date but from which is deducted the sum of all interest accrued in respect of prior Interest Determination Dates. Accordingly, if the interest accrued in respect of an Interest Determination Date (two or more successive Interest Determination Dates) is zero, the interest accrued in respect of the next following Interest Determination Date (if any) where such condition is satisfied will be in an increased amount which will typically equal the sum of the amounts which would have accrued had such condition been satisfied in respect of both (or all) such Interest Determination Dates, but without any interest or other allowance for the deferred accrual.

### *Capitalised interest feature*

Where "capitalised" is used to identify the terms for determining interest payable on any the Notes (for instance, where "Capitalised Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), all interest accruing in respect of the Notes will be payable only on the Maturity Date and by a single payment. Therefore, an investor will not receive any periodic or other payment of interest on such Notes prior to the Maturity Date.

### *Participation feature (interest and Final Redemption Amount)*

*Interest* - Where "participation" is used to identify the terms for determining interest payable on any Notes (for instance, where "Capitalised Participation & Barrier Conditional Coupon", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), the formula for determining such interest will include a percentage multiplication factor (or **Participation Rate**) applied to the calculation of the performance of the Relevant Underlying. Where such percentage is less than 100 per cent., interest payments will accordingly be linked to part only of such performance and may be less than the interest that would have been payable if linked to the full value of such performance.

*Final Redemption Amount* – Where "participation" is used to identify the terms for determining the Final Redemption Amount payable on any Notes (for instance, where "Participation (Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk)", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), the formula for determining such Final Redemption Amount may include a percentage multiplication factor (or **Participation Rate**) applied to the calculation of the performance of the Relevant Underlying. Where such percentage is less than 100 per cent., the Final Redemption Amount will accordingly be linked to part only of such performance and may be less than the

amount that would have been payable if linked to the full value of such performance, and may be less than Par.

The formula for determining the Final Redemption Amount may also apply an amount which is 100 per cent. minus such a percentage (or **Participation Factor**) as a multiplication factor to a fixed amount in determining the Final Redemption Amount (for instance, where "Participation (Low Barrier) Redemption (Principal at Risk)", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), in which case the deduction of such percentage will reduce the Final Redemption Amount that would otherwise be payable in respect of the Notes.

***Barrier feature (interest and Final Redemption Amount) and "airbag" feature (Final Redemption Amount)***

*Interest* - Where "barrier" is used to identify the terms for determining interest payable on any Notes (for instance, where "Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), each such payment of interest on the Notes will be conditional on the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying, as determined in accordance with the applicable Conditions as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value, and if such condition is not satisfied, then the amount of interest payable will be zero.

*Redemption* - Where "barrier" is used to identify the terms for determining the Final Redemption Amount payable on any Notes (for instance, where "Barrier Redemption", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), the redemption amount payable will be Par if the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying, as determined in accordance with the applicable Conditions as of the relevant Determination Date, is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value, and if such condition is not satisfied, an amount determined by reference to the performance of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than Par.

Where, additionally, "airbag" is used to identify the terms for determining the Final Redemption Amount payable on any Notes (for instance, where "Airbag Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk)", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), and the condition mentioned in the preceding paragraph is not satisfied, the Final Redemption Amount payable will be an amount determined by reference to a percentage (defined as the "Airbag Rate") of the performance of the Relevant Underlying. The application of such a rate less than 100% will limit the extent to which the Final Redemption Amount is reduced by reference to the performance of the Relevant Underlying.

***Barrier Automatic Early Redemption (Autocall) - Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk) - Automatic Early Redemption Based on Coupons (Principal at Risk)***

Where "Barrier Automatic Early Redemption", Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk) or Automatic Early Redemption Based on Coupons (Principal at Risk) as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable, and the value of the relevant parameters defined in each of these formulas, as of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date specified in the applicable Final Terms, is, as applicable, (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Autocall Barrier Value, then an Automatic Early Redemption Event shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at a percentage (specified as the Autocall Early Redemption Rate) of Par. Note also the risks described in paragraph entitled "*The Notes may be redeemed prior to maturity*" above.

***Lock in feature (interest and Final Redemption Amount)***

*Interest* - Where "lock in" is used to identify the terms for determining interest payable on any Notes (for instance, where "Lock In Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), payments of interest which are otherwise conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest

Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value may be payable, notwithstanding that such condition is not satisfied, if a second "lock in" condition was satisfied as of any prior Interest Determination Date, such second condition being that the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant prior Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Lock In Barrier Value. Accordingly, interest will be payable on the Notes on the Interest Payment Date immediately following an Interest Determination Date if either the first or the second condition is satisfied with respect to that Interest Determination Date. However, if neither condition is satisfied, then no interest will be payable on the Notes on such Interest Payment Date.

*Redemption* - Where "lock in" is used to identify the terms for determination of the Final Redemption Amount payable with respect to any Notes (for instance, where "Lock In Redemption", as provided for in the Additional Terms and Conditions, is applicable), the Final Redemption Amount may be a specified fixed amount if, as of any specified Barrier Observation Date, the performance of the Relevant Underlying is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a value specified as the Lock In Barrier Value, and, if such condition is not satisfied (and subject to any further conditions applicable to the determination of the Final Redemption Amount), an amount linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the specified Determination Date, which may be less than Par.

***Multiple features i.e. different combinations of payout features***

Investors should note that a series of Notes issued under the Programme may contain one or more of the features described in this section entitled "*Feature-specific risk factors*" in various different combinations. As a result, the risks highlighted in respect of each such feature above may be compounded where a number of features apply to a single Series of Notes. Depending on the features that apply to a Series of Notes, an investor may bear the risk that no interest is payable throughout the life of the Notes and that the redemption amount in respect of the Notes may be less than Par and, in certain circumstances, may be zero.

---

## CONSENT TO THE USE OF THE BASE PROSPECTUS

In the context of any offer of Notes that is not made within an exemption from the requirement to publish a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive (a **Non-exempt Offer**), in relation to any person (an **Investor**) to whom an offer of any Notes is made by any financial intermediary to whom the Responsible Persons (as defined below) have given their consent to use this Base Prospectus (an **Authorised Offeror**), where the offer is made during the period for which that consent is given and where the offer is made in the Member State for which that consent was given and is in compliance with all other conditions attached to the giving of the consent, all as mentioned in this Base Prospectus, each of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV (together the **Responsible Persons**) accepts responsibility in each such Member State for the information relating to itself in this Base Prospectus. However, neither any Responsible Person nor any Distribution Agent has any responsibility for any of the actions of any Authorised Offeror, including compliance by an Authorised Offeror with applicable conduct of business rules or other local regulatory requirements or other securities law requirements in relation to such offer.

The Issuers and the Guarantors consent to the use of this Base Prospectus in connection with a Non-exempt Offer during the Offer Period specified in the relevant Final Terms (the **Offer Period**) either (1) in the Member State(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms by any Authorised Offeror which is authorised to make such offers under the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (Directive 2004/39/EC) and which satisfies the conditions (if any) specified in the relevant Final Terms or (2) by any Authorised Offeror specified in the relevant Final Terms, in the Member State(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms, for so long as they are authorised to make such offers under the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (Directive 2004/39/EC). The Issuers and, if applicable, the Guarantors, may give consent to additional financial intermediaries after the date of the relevant Final Terms and, if they do so, the Issuers and, if applicable, the Guarantors, will publish the above information in relation to them on <http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>.

Subject to the conditions specified in the relevant Final Terms, the consent referred to above relates to Offer Periods occurring within 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus.

**Any Authorised Offeror who wishes to use this Base Prospectus in connection with a Non-exempt Offer as set out in (1) above is required, for the duration of the relevant Offer Period, to publish on its website that it is using this Base Prospectus for such Non-exempt Offer in accordance with the consent of the Issuer and the conditions attached thereto.**

To the extent specified in the relevant Final Terms, a Non-exempt Offer may be made during the relevant Offer Period by any of the Issuers, the Guarantors, the Distribution Agent or, subject to any restrictions on the consent, any relevant Authorised Offeror in any relevant Member State and subject to any relevant conditions, in each case all as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Unless otherwise specified, neither the Issuers nor the Guarantors nor the Distribution Agent has authorised the making of any Non-exempt Offer of any Notes by any person in any circumstances and such person is not permitted to use this Base Prospectus in connection with its offer of any Notes. Any such Non-exempt Offers are not made by or on behalf of the Issuers, the Guarantors, the Distribution Agent or any Authorised Offeror and none of the Issuers, the Guarantors, the Distribution Agent or any Authorised Offeror has any responsibility or liability for the actions of any person making such offers.

**An Investor intending to acquire or acquiring any Notes from an Authorised Offeror will do so, and offers and sales of the Notes to an Investor by an Authorised Offeror will be made, in accordance with any terms and other arrangements in place between such Authorised Offeror and such Investor including as to price, allocation, settlement arrangements and any expenses or taxes to be charged to the Investor (the Terms and Conditions of the Non-exempt Offer). Neither the Issuers nor the Guarantors will be a party to any such arrangements with Investors (other than the Distribution Agent) in connection with the offer or sale of the Notes and, accordingly, this Base Prospectus and any Final Terms will not contain such information. The Terms and Conditions of the Non-exempt Offer shall be provided to Investors by that Authorised Offeror at the relevant time. None of the Issuers, the**

---

**Guarantors, the Distribution Agent or other Authorised Offerors has any responsibility or liability for such information.**

In the case of any Tranche of Notes which are being (a) offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive) and/or (b) admitted to trading on a regulated market in a Member State, the relevant Final Terms shall not amend or replace any information in this Base Prospectus. Subject to this, to the extent permitted by applicable law and/or regulation, the Final Terms in respect of any Tranche of Notes may supplement any information in this Base Prospectus.

---

## ONGOING PUBLIC OFFERS

The series of Notes listed below are the subject of an ongoing Public Offer as at the date of this Base Prospectus.

The Base Prospectus dated 7 December 2017 is applicable for the purposes of the ongoing Public Offers listed below, and the information relating to the Issuer and the Guarantor, as the case may be, contained in such Base Prospectus will continue to be updated by supplement(s) until the end of its validity period (being 6 December 2018).

<b>Series Number</b>	<b>Issue Date</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>ISIN Code</b>	<b>Regulated Market</b>	<b>Public Offer Jurisdiction(s)</b>	<b>Start Date</b>	<b>End Date</b>	<b>Place of publication of the Final Terms</b>
F0381	20 November 2017	14 February 2028	FR0013294972	Luxembourg	France	20 November 2017	30 January 2019	Luxembourg
F0371	13 November 2017	31 January 2028	FR0013288917	Luxembourg	France	13 November 2017	15 January 2018	Luxembourg
F0370	13 November 2017	31 January 2028	FR0013288925	Luxembourg	France	13 November 2017	15 January 2018	Luxembourg
F0372	25 October 2017	25 January 2028	FR0013290731	Luxembourg	France	10 November 2017	11 January 2018	Luxembourg
F0365	9 October 2017	5 January 2028	FR0013285269	Luxembourg	France	9 October 2017	22 December 2017	Luxembourg
F0352	4 October 2017	17 February 2026	FR0013275906	Luxembourg	France	4 October 2017	29 December 2018	Luxembourg



---

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This Base Prospectus should be read and construed in conjunction with the following documents which have been previously published or are published simultaneously with this Base Prospectus and that have been filed with the AMF for the purpose of the Prospectus Directive and the relevant implementing measures in France, and shall be incorporated in, and form part of, this Base Prospectus:

- (a) the Registration Document of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV approved by the Luxembourg *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* dated as of 9 June 2017 (**2017 Registration Document**);
- (b) the First Registration Document Supplement approved by the Luxembourg *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* dated as of 25 August 2017 (**First Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document**);
- (c) the Second Registration Document Supplement approved by the Luxembourg *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* dated as of 18 October 2017 (**Second Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document**);
- (d) the Third Registration Document Supplement approved by the Luxembourg *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* dated as of 28 November 2017 (**Third Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document**);
- (e) the Proxy Statement regarding Morgan Stanley dated as of 7 April 2017 (**Morgan Stanley Proxy Statement**);
- (f) the annual audited consolidated financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the periods ended 31 December 2015 and 31 December 2016 and the respective auditors' reports thereon, being available as part of the Morgan Stanley Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended 31 December 2016 (**2016 Morgan Stanley Annual Report**);
- (g) the unaudited consolidated financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the quarterly period ended 31 March 2017 and the respective auditors' report on Morgan Stanley's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended 31 March 2017 (**Morgan Stanley's First Quarterly Report for 2017**);
- (h) the unaudited consolidated financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the quarterly period ended 30 June 2017 and the respective auditors' report on Morgan Stanley's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended 30 June 2017 (**Morgan Stanley's Second Quarterly Report for 2017**);
- (i) the unaudited consolidated financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the quarterly period ended 30 September 2017 and the respective auditors' report on Morgan Stanley's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended 30 September 2017 (**Morgan Stanley's Third Quarterly Report for 2017**);
- (j) the audited consolidated financial statements of MSIP as at, and for the years ended, 31 December 2015 and the respective auditors' reports thereon, being available as part of the annual reports of MSIP for 2015 (the **2015 MSIP Annual Report**) ;
- (k) the audited consolidated financial statements of MSIP as at, and for the years ended, 31 December 2016 and the auditors' reports thereon, being available as part of the annual reports of MSIP for 2016 (the **2016 MSIP Annual Report**) ;
- (l) the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of MSIP for the period ended 30 June 2017 and the auditors' report thereon being included in MSIP interim financial report for the period ended 30 June 2017 (**2017 MSIP Interim Financial Report**);

- (m) the audited annual financial statements of MSBV as at, and for the year ended, 31 December 2015, and the auditors' report thereon, being available as part of the MSBV Annual Report for 2015 (**2015 MSBV Annual Report**);
- (n) the audited annual financial statements of MSBV as at, and for the year ended, 31 December 2016, and the auditors' report thereon, being available as part of the MSBV Annual Report for 2016 (**2016 MSBV Annual Report**);
- (o) the unaudited condensed financial statements of MSBV for the period ended 30 June 2017 and the review report thereon being included in MSBV interim financial report for the period ended 30 June 2017 (**2017 MSBV Interim Financial Report**);
- (p) the "Terms and Conditions" which are included in pages 65 to 189 of the base prospectus dated 6 January 2015 filed with the AMF under number 15-002, as supplemented, as the case may be, by page 13 of the supplement dated 18 June 2015 filed with the AMF under number 15-283 (the **2015 Terms and Conditions**), the "Terms and Conditions" which are included in pages 67 to 210 of the base prospectus dated 12 January 2016 filed with the AMF under number 16-022 (the **2016 Terms and Conditions**), and the "Terms and Conditions" which are included in pages 76 to 260 of the base prospectus dated 12 January 2017 filed with the AMF under number 17-014, as amended by the supplement dated 7 November 2017 filed with the AMF under number 17-576 (the **2017 Terms and Conditions** and together with the 2015 Terms and Conditions and the 2016 Terms and Conditions, the **Previous Terms and Conditions**); and
- (q) the pro-forma final terms included in pages 261 to 416 of the base prospectus dated 12 January 2017 filed with the AMF under number 17-014, the final terms dated 2 October 2017 (Series F0352 – Tranche 1), the final terms dated 5 October 2017 (Series F0365 – Tranche 1), the final terms dated 9 November 2017 (Series F0370 – Tranche 1), the final terms dated 9 November 2017 (Series F0371 – Tranche 1), the final terms dated 9 November 2017 (Series F0372 – Tranche 1), and the final terms dated 16 November 2017 (Series F0381 – Tranche 1).

save that the documents set out in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) above contain information which is already incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus but these two documents are incorporated by reference to provide in a single document information about Morgan Stanley, MSBV and MSI plc. It is also specified that save that any statement contained herein or in a document which is incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Base Prospectus to the extent that such statement is inconsistent with a statement contained in this Base Prospectus.

The Previous Terms and Conditions are incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus for the purpose only of further issues of Notes to be assimilated and form a single series with Notes already issued pursuant to the Previous Terms and Conditions.

The information incorporated by reference above is available as follows:

#### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE TABLE

	Document filed	Information incorporated by reference	Page(s)
1.	<b>Common documents to Morgan Stanley, Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. International plc and Morgan Stanley B.V.</b>		
1.1	<b>2017 Registration Document</b>	(1) Risk Factors (excluding the paragraphs headed "As a finance subsidiary, MSFL has no independent operations and is expected to have no independent	2-17
		(2) Description of Morgan Stanley	26-67

		(3)	Selected Financial Information of Morgan Stanley	68
		(4)	Description of Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc	69-74
		(5)	Selected Financial Information of Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc	75
		(6)	Description of Morgan Stanley B.V.	76-78
		(7)	Selected Financial Information of Morgan Stanley B.V.	79
		(8)	Subsidiaries of Morgan Stanley as of 31 December 2016	83
		(9)	Index of Defined Terms	84
<b>1.2</b>	<b>First Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document</b>	(1)	Part B – Consequential Amendments to the Registration Document	3-4
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Second Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document</b>	(1)	Part B – Consequential Amendments to the Registration Document	7-8
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Third Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document</b>	(1)	Part B – Consequential Amendments to the Registration Document	3-4
		(2)	Part C - Amendment to the Selected Financial Information of Morgan Stanley B.V.	5
<b>2.</b>	<b>Morgan Stanley</b>			
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Morgan Stanley Proxy Statement</b>	(1)	Overview of Voting Items	6-13
		(2)	Corporate Governance	14-40
		(3)	Audit Matters	41-43
		(4)	Executive Compensation	44-70
		(5)	Ownership of Our Stock	71-73
		(6)	Other Company Proposals	74-86
		(7)	Shareholder Proposals	87-90
		(8)	Information About the Annual Meeting	91-95
		(9)	Annex A: Equity Incentive Compensation Plan (As Proposed to Be Amended and Restated)	A1-A9
		(10)	Annex B: Directors' Equity Capital Accumulation Plan (As Proposed to Be Amended and Restated)	B-1-B-13
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Morgan Stanley's First Quarterly Report for 2017</b>	(1)	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	1-28

	(2)	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	29-38
	(3)	Controls and Procedures	39
	(4)	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	40
	(5)	Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes	41-88
	(6)	Consolidated Income Statements (Unaudited)	41
	(7)	Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements (Unaudited)	42
	(8)	Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited at 31 March 2017)	43
	(9)	Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity (Unaudited)	44
	(10)	Consolidated Cash Flow Statements (Unaudited)	45
	(11)	Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	46-88
	(12)	Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)	89-90
	(13)	Legal Proceedings	91
	(14)	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	92
	(15)	Signatures	S-1
<b>2.3</b>		<b>Morgan Stanley's Second Quarterly Report for 2017</b>	
	(1)	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	1-30
	(2)	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	31-40
	(3)	Controls and Procedures	41
	(4)	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	42
	(6)	Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes	43-92
	(8)	Consolidated Income Statements (Unaudited)	43
	(9)	Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements (Unaudited)	44
	(10)	Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited at 30 June 2017)	45
	(11)	Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity (Unaudited)	46

		(12)	Consolidated Cash Flow Statements (Unaudited)	47
		(13)	Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	48-92
		(14)	Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)	93-95
		(15)	Legal Proceedings	96-97
		(16)	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	98
		(17)	Signatures	99
<b>2.4</b>	<b>Morgan Stanley's Third Quarterly Report for 2017</b>	(1)	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	1-31
		(2)	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	32-41
		(3)	Controls and Procedures	42
		(4)	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	43
		(5)	Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes	44-91
		(6)	Consolidated Income Statements (Unaudited)	44
		(7)	Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements (Unaudited)	45
		(8)	Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited at 30 September 2017)	46
		(9)	Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity (Unaudited)	47
		(10)	Consolidated Cash Flow Statements (Unaudited)	48
		(11)	Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	49-91
		(12)	Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)	92-94
		(13)	Legal Proceedings	95
		(14)	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	96
		(15)	Signatures	S-1
<b>2.5</b>	<b>2016 Morgan Stanley Annual Report</b>	(1)	Business	1-11
		(2)	Risk Factors	12-22
		(3)	Unresolved Staff Comments	22

(4)	Properties	22
(5)	Legal Proceedings	23-28
(6)	Mine Safety Disclosures	28
(7)	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	29-30
(8)	Selected Financial Data	31
(9)	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	32-74
(10)	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	75-93
(11)	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	94-194
	(i) Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	94
	(ii) Consolidated Income Statements	95
	(iii) Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements	96
	(iv) Consolidated Balance Sheets	97
	(v) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity	98
	(vi) Consolidated Cash Flow Statements	99
	(vii) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	100-190
	(viii) Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)	191-194
(12)	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	195
(13)	Controls and Procedures	195-197
(14)	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	196
(15)	Other Information	197
(16)	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	197
(17)	Executive Compensation	197

		(18)	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	197
		(19)	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	197
		(20)	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	197
		(21)	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	198
		(22)	Form 10-K Summary	198
		(23)	Signatures	S-1-S-2
<b>3.</b>	<b>Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. International plc</b>			
<b>3.1</b>	<b>2017 MSIP Interim Financial Report</b>	(1)	Directors' Responsibility Statement	17
		(2)	Independent Review Report to Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc	18
		(3)	Condensed Consolidated Income Statement	19
		(4)	Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	20
		(5)	Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes In Equity	21
		(6)	Condensed Consolidated Statement of Financial Position	22
		(7)	Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	23
		(8)	Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	24-65
<b>3.2</b>	<b>2016 MSIP Annual Report</b>	(1)	Independent Auditor's Report	36-37
		(2)	Consolidated Income Statement	38
		(3)	Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	39
		(4)	Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	40
		(5)	Consolidated Statement of Financial Position	41
		(6)	Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	42
		(7)	Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	43-134

		(8)	MSI plc Statement of Comprehensive Income	136
		(9)	MSI plc Statement of Changes in Equity	137
		(10)	MSI plc Statement of Financial Position	138
		(11)	Notes to MSI plc Financial Statements	139-185
		(12)	Annex to the Financial Statements	186
<b>3.3</b>	<b>2015 MSIP Annual Report</b>	(1)	Independent Auditor's Report	19-20
		(2)	Consolidated Income Statement	21
		(3)	Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	22
		(4)	Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	23
		(5)	Consolidated Statement of Financial Position	24
		(6)	Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	25
		(7)	Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	26-117
		(8)	MSI plc Statement of Comprehensive Income	118-120
		(9)	MSI plc Statement of Changes in Equity	119
		(10)	MSI plc Statement of Financial Position	120
		(11)	Notes to MSI plc Financial Statements	121-158
<b>4.</b>	<b>Morgan Stanley B.V.</b>			
<b>4.1</b>	<b>2017 MSBV Interim Financial Report</b>	(1)	Directors' responsibility statement	6
		(2)	Condensed income statement	7
		(3)	Condensed statement of comprehensive income	8
		(4)	Condensed statement of changes in equity	9
		(5)	Condensed statement of financial position	10
		(6)	Condensed statement of cash flows	11



	(7)	Notes to the condensed financial statements	12-36
	(8)	Review report to the shareholders of Morgan Stanley B.V.	37
<b>4.2</b>		<b>2016 MSBV Annual Report</b>	
	(1)	Director's Responsibility Statement	9
	(2)	Income Statement	10
	(3)	Statement of Comprehensive Income	11
	(4)	Statement of Changes in Equity	12
	(5)	Statement of Financial Position	13
	(6)	Statement of Cash Flows	14
	(7)	Notes to the Financial Statements	15-62
	(8)	Additional Information	63
	(9)	Independent Auditors' Report	64-68
<b>4.3</b>		<b>2015 MSBV Annual Report</b>	
	(1)	Director's Responsibility Statement	9
	(2)	Statement of Comprehensive Income	9
	(3)	Statement of Changes in Equity	10
	(4)	Statement of Financial Position	11
	(5)	Statement of Cash Flows	12
	(6)	Notes to the Financial Statements	13-56
	(7)	Additional Information	57
	(8)	Independent Auditors' Report	58-62

**Cross-reference table**  
**relating to information incorporated by reference with respect to Morgan Stanley**

Headings of Annex XI of the (EC) N°809/2004 Regulation – Minimum Disclosure Requirements for the Banks Registration Document	Pages of the 2017 Registration Document unless otherwise specified
<b>3. RISK FACTORS</b>	pages 2 to 13
<b>4. INFORMATION ABOUT THE ISSUER</b>	
4.1 <b><u>History and development of the Issuer:</u></b>	
4.1.1 the legal and commercial name of the issuer;	page 26
4.1.2 the place of registration of the issuer and its registration number;	page 26
4.1.3 the date of incorporation and the length of life of the issuer, except where indefinite;	page 26
4.1.4 the domicile and legal form of the issuer, the legislation under which the issuer operates, its country of incorporation, and the address and telephone number of its registered office (or principal place of business if different from its registered office);	page 26
4.1.5 any recent events particular to the issuer which are to a material extent relevant to the evaluation of the issuer's solvency.	N/A
<b>5. BUSINESS OVERVIEW</b>	
5.1 <b><u>Principal activities:</u></b>	
5.1.1 A description of the issuer's principal activities stating the main categories of products sold and/or services performed; and	page 26
5.1.2 An indication of any significant new products and/or activities.	N/A
5.1.3 Summary description of the main markets in which the issuer operate	pages 36-37
5.1.4 Indication of the elements on which any statement by the issuer regarding its competitive position is based.	N/A
<b>6. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE</b>	
6.1 If the issuer is part of a group, a brief description of the group and of the issuer's position within it.	page 37
6.2 If the issuer is dependent upon other entities within the group, this must be clearly stated together with an explanation of this dependence.	page 37
<b>7. TREND INFORMATION</b>	
7.1 Include a statement that there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the issuer since the date of its last published audited financial statements.  In the event that the issuer is unable to make such a statement, provide details of this material adverse change.	page 61
7.2 Information on any known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on the issuer's prospects for at least the current financial year.	pages 60 - 61

<b>9.</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT, AND SUPERVISORY BODIES</b>	
9.1	Names, business addresses and functions in the issuer of the following persons, and an indication of the principal activities performed by them outside the issuer where these are significant with respect to that issuer:  (a) members of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies;  (b) partners with unlimited liability, in the case of a limited partnership with a share capital.	page 37-38
9.2	Administrative, Management, and Supervisory bodies conflicts of interests	page 38
<b>10.</b>	<b>MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS</b>	
10.1	To the extent known to the issuer, state whether the issuer is directly or indirectly owned or controlled and by whom and describe the nature of such control, and describe the measures in place to ensure that such control is not abused.	page 43
10.2	A description of any arrangements, known to the issuer, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the issuer.	N/A
<b>11.</b>	<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE ISSUER'S ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, FINANCIAL POSITION AND PROFITS AND LOSSES</b>	
11.1	<u>Historical Financial Information</u>	See the "Incorporation by Reference Table" above
11.2	<u>Financial statements</u>	
11.3	<u>Auditing of historical annual financial information</u>	
11.4	<u>Age of latest financial information</u>	
11.5	<u>Interim and other financial information</u>	
11.6	<u>Legal and arbitration proceedings</u>	pages 44 to 60 and page 4 of the Third Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document
11.7	<u>Significant change in the issuer's financial or trading position</u>	N/A

**Cross-reference table**  
**relating to information incorporated by reference with respect to MSIP and MSBV**

	Information relating to MSIP	Information relating to MSBV
<b>Headings of Annex IV of the (EC) N°809/2004 Regulation – Minimum disclosure requirements for the debt and derivative securities registration document</b>	<b>Pages of the 2017 Registration Document unless otherwise specified</b>	
<b>3 SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>		
3.1 Selected historical financial information regarding the issuer, presented, for each financial year for the period covered by the historical financial information, and any subsequent interim financial period, in the same currency as the financial information.  The selected historical financial information must provide key figures that summarise the financial condition of the issuer.	page 7 of the First Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document	pages 7 and 8 of the First Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document
3.2 If selected financial information for interim periods is provided, comparative data from the same period in the prior financial year must also be provided, except that the requirement for comparative balance sheet data is satisfied by presenting the year end balance sheet information.	N/A	N/A
<b>4 RISK FACTORS</b>		
4 Prominent disclosure of risk factors that may affect the issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under the securities to investors in a section headed "Risk Factors".	Pages 14 to 17	Pages 13 to 14
<b>5 INFORMATION ABOUT THE ISSUER</b>		
5.1 <b><u>History and development of the Issuer:</u></b>		
5.1.1 the legal and commercial name of the issuer;	Page 69	Page 76
5.1.2 the place of registration of the issuer and its registration number;	Page 69	Page 76
5.1.3 the date of incorporation and the length of life of the issuer, except where indefinite;	Page 69	Page 76
5.1.4 the domicile and legal form of the issuer, the legislation under which the issuer operates, its country of incorporation, and the address and telephone number of its registered office (or principal place of business if different from its registered office);	Page 69	Page 76
5.1.5 any recent events particular to the issuer which are to a material extent relevant to the evaluation of the issuer's solvency.	N/A	N/A
<b>5.2 INVESTMENTS</b>	N/A	N/A
<b>6 BUSINESS OVERVIEW</b>		
6.1 <b><u>Principal activities:</u></b>	Page 69	Page 76

6.2	A description of the issuer's principal activities stating the main categories of products sold and/or services performed; and	Page 69	Page 76
6.3	An indication of any significant new products and/or activities.	N/A	N/A
<b>7</b>	<b>ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE</b>		
7.1	If the issuer is part of a group, a brief description of the group and of the issuer's position within it.	Pages 69-70	Page 76
7.2	If the issuer is dependent upon other entities within the group, this must be clearly stated together with an explanation of this dependence.	Pages 69-70	Page 76
<b>8</b>	<b>TREND INFORMATION</b>		
8.1	Include a statement that there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the issuer since the date of its last published audited financial statements. In the event that the issuer is unable to make such a statement, provide details of this material adverse change.	Page 74	Page 78
8.2	Information on any known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on the issuer's prospects for at least the current financial year.	N/A	N/A
<b>10</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT, AND SUPERVISORY BODIES</b>		
10.1	Names, business addresses and functions in the issuer of the following persons, and an indication of the principal activities performed by them outside the issuer where these are significant with respect to that issuer:  (a) members of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies;  (b) partners with unlimited liability, in the case of a limited partnership with a share capital.	Page 70	Pages 76-77
10.2	<b><u>Administrative, Management, and Supervisory bodies conflicts of interests</u></b> Potential conflicts of interests between any duties to the issuing entity of the persons referred to in item 10.1 and their private interests and or other duties must be clearly stated. In the event that there are no such conflicts, make a statement to that effect.	Page 70	Page 77
<b>11</b>	<b>BOARD PRACTICES</b>		
11.1	Details relating to the issuer's audit committee, including the names of committee members and a summary of the terms of reference under which the committee operates.	Page 71	Page 77

11.2	A statement as to whether or not the issuer complies with its country's of incorporation corporate governance regime(s). In the event that the issuer does not comply with such a regime a statement to that effect must be included together with an explanation regarding why the issuer does not comply with such regime.	Page 71	Page 77
<b>12</b>	<b>MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS</b>		
12.1	To the extent known to the issuer, state whether the issuer is directly or indirectly owned or controlled and by whom and describe the nature of such control, and describe the measures in place to ensure that such control is not abused.	Page 71	Pages 77-78
12.2	A description of any arrangements, known to the issuer, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the issuer.	N/A	N/A
<b>13.</b>	<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE ISSUER'S ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, FINANCIAL POSITION AND PROFITS AND LOSSES</b>		
13.1	<u>Historical Financial Information</u>	See the "Incorporation by Reference Table" above	
13.2	<u>Financial statements</u>		
13.3	<u>Auditing of historical annual financial information</u>		
13.4	<u>Age of latest financial information</u>		
13.5	<u>Interim and other financial information</u>		
13.6	<u>Legal and arbitration proceedings</u>	Pages 71 to 73	Page 78
13.7	<u>Significant change in the issuer's financial or trading position</u>	N/A	N/A
<b>14</b>	<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</b>		
14.1	<u>Share Capital</u>	Page 74	Page 78
14.2	<u>Memorandum and Articles of Association</u>	Page 74	Page 78

For the avoidance of doubt, the information requested to be disclosed by the Issuer as a result of Annex IV or Annex XI of the Regulation (EC) No 809/2004, as amended and not referred to in the cross-reference tables above is contained in the relevant sections of this Base Prospectus.

Any statement contained in this Base Prospectus or any documents incorporated by reference herein, shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Base Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in any document subsequently incorporated by reference and in respect of which a supplement to this Base Prospectus is prepared modifies or supersedes such statement.

The information about Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus (the **Incorporated Information**) is considered to be part of this Base Prospectus. Following the publication of this Base Prospectus, a supplement may be prepared by the Issuer and approved by the AMF in accordance with Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive. Statements contained in any such supplement (or contained in any document incorporated by reference therein) shall, to the extent applicable (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise), be deemed to

modify or supersede statements contained in this Base Prospectus or in a document which is incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute a part of this Base Prospectus.

Any information or documents incorporated by reference into the documents listed above do not form part of this Base Prospectus.

Copies of the documents containing the sections incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus (i) relating to the Issuers can be obtained from the principal executive offices of Morgan Stanley, the registered offices of MSIP and MSBV or on the website <http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents> and (iii) can be obtained from the specified office of the Fiscal Agent. This Base Prospectus and any supplement thereto will be published on the websites of (a) the AMF ([www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org)) and (b) the Issuers (<http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>) and copies may be obtained at the registered offices of the Issuers and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents. The Final Terms related to Notes admitted to trading on Euronext Paris will be published on the websites of (a) the AMF ([www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org)) and (b) Morgan Stanley (<http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>). If the Notes are listed and admitted to trading on a Regulated Market other than Euronext Paris, the relevant Final Terms will provide whether additional methods of publication are required and what they consist of.

The Issuers will, at their registered offices and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents, make available for inspection during normal business hours and free of charge, upon oral or written request, a copy of this Base Prospectus (or any document incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus and any future filings or financial statements published by such Issuer). Written or oral requests for inspection of such documents should be directed to the specified office of any Paying Agent.

---

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE NOTES

*The following are the Terms and Conditions of the Notes to be issued under French law that, subject to completion in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Final Terms, shall be applicable to the Notes. In the case of any Tranche of Notes which are being (a) offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive) or (b) admitted to trading on a regulated market in a Member State, the relevant Final Terms shall not amend or replace any information in this Base Prospectus. All capitalised terms that are not defined in these Terms and Conditions will have the meanings given to them in the applicable Final Terms. References in the Terms and Conditions to "the Notes" are to the Notes of one Series only, not to all Notes under the Programme.*

### PART 1 – GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### CONTENTS

1.	<b>Introduction</b> .....	81
2.	<b>Interpretation</b> .....	81
3.	<b>Form, Minimum Denomination and Title</b> .....	89
4.	<b>Status</b> .....	90
5.	<b>Fixed Rate Note Provisions</b> .....	90
6.	<b>Floating Rate Note, Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest and Fund-Linked Note Provisions</b> .....	92
7.	<b>Zero Coupon Note Provisions</b> .....	94
8.	<b>Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-linked and Fund-Linked notes Provisions</b>	94
9.	<b>Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Notes</b> .....	96
10.	<b>Provisions relating to Currency-Linked Notes</b> .....	114
11.	<b>Provisions Relating to Inflation-Linked Notes</b> .....	119
12.	<b>Provisions relating to Fund-Linked Notes</b> .....	124
13.	<b>Redemption and Purchase</b> .....	138
14.	<b>Payments</b> .....	140
15.	<b>Taxation</b> .....	142
16.	<b>Events of Default</b> .....	142
17.	<b>Illegality and regulatory event</b> .....	143
18.	<b>Prescription</b> .....	144
19.	<b>Agents</b> .....	144
20.	<b>Representation of Noteholders</b> .....	144
21.	<b>Further Issues and consolidation</b> .....	147
22.	<b>Notices</b> .....	147
23.	<b>Currency Indemnity</b> .....	149
24.	<b>Rounding</b> .....	149
25.	<b>Redenomination</b> .....	149
26.	<b>Representations and Acknowledgements by Noteholders</b> .....	150
27.	<b>Substitution</b> .....	151
28.	<b>Governing Law and Jurisdiction</b> .....	154



---

## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 **Programme:** Morgan Stanley (**Morgan Stanley**), Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc (**MSIP**) and Morgan Stanley B.V. (**MSBV**) have established a Programme (the **Programme**) for the issuance of up to €2,000,000,000 in aggregate principal amount, *inter alia*, of notes which are expressed to be governed by French law (the **Notes**). References to the **Issuer** in these terms and conditions shall mean (i) if the Notes to which these terms and conditions apply are issued by Morgan Stanley, Morgan Stanley; (ii) if the Notes to which these terms and conditions apply are issued by MSIP, MSIP and (iii) if the Notes to which these terms and conditions apply are issued by MSBV, MSBV. The payment obligations of MSBV in respect of Notes issued by it under the Programme are guaranteed by Morgan Stanley, or in the case of a public offer of Notes in France, jointly and severally guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and MSIP (in their capacities as Guarantors (the **Guarantors** and each a **Guarantor**) under the terms of a guarantee dated as of 12 January 2017 or, in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV, a guarantee dated as of 12 January 2017 (each a **Guarantee**, respectively).
- 1.2 **Final Terms:** Notes issued under the Programme are issued in series (each a **Series**) and each Series may comprise one or more tranches (each a **Tranche**) of Notes. Each Tranche is the subject of a set of Final Terms (each, a **Final Terms**) which complete these terms and conditions (the **Conditions**) and specify, among other matters, the additional terms and conditions set out in Part 2 (*Additional Terms & Conditions*) below (the **Additional Terms and Conditions**), if any, applicable in relation to such Series. The terms and conditions applicable to any particular Tranche of Notes are these Conditions (including the applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions) as completed by the applicable Final Terms.
- 1.3 **Agency Agreement:** The Notes are the subject of an agency agreement dated 7 December 2017 (the **Agency Agreement**) between Morgan Stanley, MSIP, MSBV, Citibank N.A. London Branch as fiscal agent (the **Fiscal Agent**, which expression includes any successor fiscal agent appointed from time to time in connection with the Notes and together with any additional paying agents appointed pursuant thereto, the **Paying Agents**, which expression includes any successor paying agents appointed from time to time in connection with the Notes). So long as any Notes are admitted to listing on the SIX Swiss Exchange and to trading on the main segment of the SIX Swiss Exchange and the SIX Swiss Exchange requires it, a Paying Agent having a specified office in Switzerland will be appointed. The Fiscal Agent is also appointed as initial calculation agent. In these Conditions references to the **Agents** are to the Paying Agents and any reference to an **Agent** is to any one of them.
- 1.4 **The Notes:** All subsequent references in these Conditions to "Notes" are to the Notes which are the subject of the applicable Final Terms. Copies of the applicable Final Terms are available for inspection by Noteholders during normal business hours at the Specified Office of the Fiscal Agent, the initial Specified Office of which is set out below.
- 1.5 **Summaries:** Certain provisions of these Conditions are summaries of the Agency Agreement and the Guarantee and are subject to their detailed provisions. The holders of the Notes (the **Noteholders**) are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of each of the Agency Agreement and the Guarantee as are applicable to them. Copies of the Agency Agreement and the Guarantee are available for inspection by Noteholders during normal business hours at the Specified Office of the Fiscal Agent.
- 1.6 **No hardship:** Article 1195 of the French *Code Civil* is not applicable to these Conditions.

## 2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 **Definitions:** In these Conditions the following expressions have the following meanings:

**Accrual Yield** means the rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Additional Business Centre(s)** means the city or cities specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

---

**Business Day** means any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday,

- (i) that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions are authorised or required by law or regulation to close (a) for Notes denominated in U.S. Dollars, in The City of New York or (b) for Notes denominated in Sterling, in London, or (c) for Notes denominated in a Specified Currency other than euro, U.S. Dollars or Australian Dollars, in the principal financial centre of the country of the Specified Currency, or (d) for Notes denominated in Australian Dollars, in Sydney, and in each (if any) Additional Business Centre.
- (ii) for Notes denominated in euro, that is also a TARGET Settlement Day and a day that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions are authorised or required by law or regulation to close in each (if any) Additional Business Centre;

**Business Day Convention**, in relation to any particular date, means one of Following Business Day Convention, Modified Following Business Day Convention (or Modified Business Day Convention), Preceding Business Day Convention, FRN Convention (or Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention) or No Adjustment (or Unadjusted), as specified in the applicable Final Terms. In this context, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

- (i) **Following Business Day Convention** means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day;
- (ii) **Modified Following Business Day Convention** or **Modified Business Day Convention** means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (iii) **Preceding Business Day Convention** means that the relevant date shall be brought forward to the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (iv) **FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention** or **Eurodollar Convention** means that each relevant date shall be the date which numerically corresponds to the preceding such date in the calendar month which is the number of months specified in the applicable Final Terms as the Specified Period after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred **provided, however, that:**
  - (a) if there is no such numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which any such date should occur, then such date will be the last day which is a Business Day in that calendar month;
  - (b) if any such date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then such date will be the first following day which is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case it will be the first preceding day which is a Business Day; and
  - (c) if the preceding such date occurred on the last day in a calendar month which was a Business Day, then all subsequent such dates will be the last day which is a Business Day in the calendar month which is the specified number of months after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred; and
- (v) **No Adjustment** or **Unadjusted** means that the relevant date shall not be adjusted in accordance with any Business Day Convention;

**Calculation Agent** means, in respect of any Notes, the Fiscal Agent or such other Person specified in the applicable Final Terms as the party responsible for calculating the Rate(s) of Interest and Interest Amount(s) and/or any other amounts which may be specified as being calculated by the Calculation Agent in these Conditions;

**Calculation Amount** means, in relation to any Series of Notes, (i) where Notes have only one Specified Denomination, such Specified Denomination, and (ii) where Notes of such Series may have more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest common factor of those Specified Denominations;

**Clearstream, Luxembourg** means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, Luxembourg;

**Day Count Fraction** means (subject as provided in Condition 5 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*)), in respect of the calculation of an amount for any period of time (the **Calculation Period**), such day count fraction as may be specified in these Conditions or the applicable Final Terms and:

- (i) if **Actual/Actual** is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of the Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (ii) if **Actual/365 (Fixed)** is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (iii) if **Actual/360** is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (iv) if **30/360** is so specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360x(Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30x(M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (v) if **30E/360** or **Eurobond Basis** is so specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360x(Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30x(M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

---

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30; and

- (vi) if **30E/360 (ISDA)** is so specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360x(Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30x(M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30,

*provided, however, that* in each such case the number of days in the Calculation Period is calculated from and including the first day of the Calculation Period to but excluding the last day of the Calculation Period;

**Determination Agent** means MSIP or, if different in relation to any Series of Notes, the Person or entity specified as such in the applicable Final Terms. The Determination Agent shall act as an expert and not as an agent for the Issuer or the Noteholders. All determinations, considerations and decisions made by the Determination Agent shall, in the absence of manifest error, wilful default or bad faith, be final and conclusive and the Determination Agent shall have no liability in relation to such determinations except in the case of its wilful default or bad faith;

**Early Redemption Amount** means, in the case of acceleration of the Notes under Condition 16 (*Events of Default*),

- (i) in the case of Zero Coupon Notes, such amount as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if applicable, determined in accordance with Condition 13.8 (*Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes*) and
- (ii) in the case of any other Notes such amount as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if no other amount is specified,

- 
- (a) if "**Par Redemption**" is, in relation to Condition 16 (*Events of Default*) specified as being applicable in respect of the Notes in the applicable Final Terms, the principal amount of the Notes, together with accrued interest (if any); or
  - (b) if "**Qualified Financial Institution Determination**" is, in relation to Condition 16 (*Events of Default*) specified as being applicable in respect of the Notes in the applicable Final Terms, an amount determined by the Determination Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, as at such date as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (**provided that** such day is not more than 15 Business Days prior to the date fixed for redemption of the Notes) to be the amount that a Qualified Financial Institution would charge either to assume all of the Issuer's payment and other obligations with respect to such Notes as if no such Event of Default had occurred or to undertake obligations that would have the effect of preserving the economic equivalent of any payment by the Issuer to the Noteholder with respect to the Notes.

**Euroclear** means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

**Euroclear France** means Euroclear France, a subsidiary of Euroclear;

**Euroclear France Account Holder** means any authorised financial intermediary institution entitled to hold accounts, directly or indirectly, on behalf of its customers with Euroclear France, and includes Euroclear and the depositary bank for Clearstream, Luxembourg;

**Final Redemption Amount** means, (i) in respect of Equity-Linked Redemption Notes, Currency-Linked Redemption Notes or Inflation-Linked Redemption Notes, an amount determined in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions, and (ii) in respect of any other Note, its principal amount or such other amount (which may be expressed as a percentage of the Calculation Amount or an amount per Calculation Amount) as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Fixed Coupon Amount** means the amount, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Amount** means, in relation to a Note and an Interest Period, the amount of interest payable in respect of that Note for that Interest Period;

**Interest Commencement Date** means the Issue Date of the Notes or such other date as may be specified as the Interest Commencement Date in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date** means the date or dates, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, in relation to any Equity-Linked Notes, (i) if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day (as defined in Condition 9.7 (*Definitions applicable to Equity-Linked Notes*) below), the relevant Interest Determination Day shall fall on the next succeeding Scheduled Trading Day, and (ii) if any Interest Determination Date (including as adjusted pursuant to (i)) is a Disrupted Day (as defined in Condition 9.7 (*Definitions applicable to Equity-Linked Notes*) below), the provisions of Condition 9.1.1 (*Valuation Date*) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* as if such Interest Determination Date were a Valuation Date;

**Interest Payment Date** means the date or dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and, if a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Final Terms:

- (i) as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention; or
- (ii) if the Business Day Convention is the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being the Specified Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention at such Specified Period of calendar months following the Interest Commencement Date (in the case of the first Interest Payment Date) or the previous Interest Payment Date (in any other case);

**Interest Period** means, subject as otherwise provided in these Conditions, each period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date or any Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next Interest Payment Date, or any other period specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention;

**Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax Event** means that, on or after the Trade Date of any Notes, due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation any law or regulation implementing a system of financial transaction taxes in any jurisdiction, including the European Union relating to any tax, payable in respect of the transfer of, or issue or modification or redemption of, any financial instruments), the Issuer determines (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) that either it or any of its Affiliates would incur or has incurred a materially increased amount of tax, transfer tax, duty, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) enter into, modify or unwind the Notes or any part thereof, or perform its obligations under such Notes, including for the avoidance of doubt any obligation or exercise of any right to deliver Shares or any other asset or (B) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the relevant Notes or (C) realize, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), **provided that** the Issuer has determined that the nature of the adoption of or any change in law or regulation is such that it is applicable to investors generally when carrying out similar trading or hedging activities in the relevant jurisdiction.

**ISDA Definitions** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as amended and updated as at the date of issue of the first Tranche of the Notes of the relevant Series (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.;

**Issue Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Margin** means the rate, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Maturity Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Maximum Notice Period** means the number of days specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Minimum Notice Period** means the number of days specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Morgan Stanley Notes** means all Notes issued by Morgan Stanley;

**MSBV Notes** means all Notes issued by MSBV;

**MSIP Notes** means all Notes issued by MSIP;

**Optional Redemption Amount (Call)** means, in respect of any Note, its principal amount, or, if relevant, such other amount (which may be expressed as a percentage of the Calculation Amount or an amount per Calculation Amount) as may be specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Optional Redemption Amount (Put)** means, in respect of any Note, its principal amount, or, if relevant, such other amount (which may be expressed as a percentage of the Calculation Amount or an amount per Calculation Amount) as may be specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Optional Redemption Date (Call)** means, in relation to any Series of Notes, the date, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Optional Redemption Date (Put)** means, in relation to any Series of Notes, the date, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Participating Member State** means a Member State of the European Community which adopts the euro as its lawful currency in accordance with the Treaty;

**Person** means any individual, company, corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, organization, state or agency of a state or other entity, whether or not having separate legal personality;

**Principal Financial Centre** means, in relation to any currency, the principal financial centre for that currency **provided, however, that:**

- (i) in relation to euro, it means the principal financial centre of such Member State of the European Communities as is selected (in the case of a payment) by the payee or (in the case of a calculation) by the Calculation Agent; and
- (ii) in relation to Australian Dollars, it means Sydney and Melbourne and, in relation to New Zealand Dollars, it means Wellington and Auckland;

**Put Option Notice** means a notice which must be delivered to a Paying Agent by any Noteholder wanting to exercise a right to redeem a Note at the option of the Noteholder;

**Qualified Financial Institution** means a financial institution organized under the laws of any jurisdiction in the United States of America, the European Union or Japan, which, as at the date the Determination Agent selects to determine the Early Redemption Amount, has outstanding debt obligations with a stated maturity of one year or less from the date of issue of such outstanding debt obligations, and such financial institution is rated either:

- (i) A2 or higher by Standard & Poor's Global Ratings or any successor, or any other comparable rating then used by that rating agency, or
- (ii) P-2 or higher by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor, or any other comparable rating then used by that rating agency,

provided that, if no Qualified Financial Institution is reasonably available, then the Determination Agent shall, in good faith and acting in a commercially reasonable manner, select a financial institution of reputable standing organized under the laws of any jurisdiction in the United States of America, the European Union or Japan as a Qualified Financial Institution;

**Rate of Interest** means the rate or rates (expressed as a percentage per annum) of interest payable in respect of the Notes specified in applicable Final Terms and calculated or determined in accordance with the provisions of these Conditions (including such provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms);

**Redemption Amount** means, as appropriate, the Final Redemption Amount, the Optional Redemption Amount (Call), the Optional Redemption Amount (Put), the Early Redemption Amount or such other amount in the nature of a redemption amount as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms, or determined in accordance with the provisions of these Conditions (including such applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms);

**Reference Banks** means the banks specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if none are specified, four major banks selected by the Calculation Agent in the market that is most closely connected with the Reference Rate;

**Reference Price** means, in relation to any Series of Notes specified as being Zero Coupon Notes, the price specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Reference Rate** means, in relation to Floating Rate Notes, a floating rate of interest which may be Euribor, Libor or such other similar interbank rate (or CMS rate) as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Registration Agent** means a person designated as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Regulatory Event** means that, at any time on or after the Trade Date, as a result of:

- 
- (i) an implementation or adoption of, or change in, any applicable law, regulation, interpretation, action or response of a regulatory authority;
  - (ii) the promulgation of, or any interpretation by any court, tribunal, government or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction (a **Relevant Authority**) of, any relevant law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority); or
  - (iii) the public or private statement or action by, or response of, any Relevant Authority or any official or representative of any Relevant Authority acting in an official capacity,

there is a reasonable likelihood of it becoming:

- (A) unlawful, impossible or impracticable, for the Issuer and/or the Guarantor to maintain the Notes and/or to maintain other instruments issued under the Programme and/or to perform its obligations under the Notes; and/or
- (B) necessary for the Issuer and/or the Guarantor to obtain a licence, authorisation or other approval for the continuation or maintenance of the business relating to or supporting the Notes or their hedging activities in relation to such Notes;

**Relevant Clearing System** means, as appropriate, Euroclear France, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, and/or such other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, through which interests in Notes are to be held and through an account at which the Notes are to be cleared, as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Date** means, in relation to any payment, whichever is the later of (a) the date on which the payment in question first becomes due and (b) if the full amount payable has not been received in the Principal Financial Centre of the currency of payment by the Fiscal Agent on or prior to such due date, the date on which (the full amount having been so received) notice to that effect has been given to the Noteholders;

**Relevant Financial Centre** means, in relation to any Series of Notes and the applicable Reference Rate, the city specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Screen Page** means the page, section or other part of a particular information service (including, without limitation, Reuters) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or such other page, section or other part as may replace it on that information service or such other information service, in each case, as may be nominated by the Person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying rates or prices comparable to the Reference Rate;

**Relevant Time** means, in relation to any Floating Rate Notes, the time specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Specified Currency** means the currency or currencies specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Specified Denomination(s)** or **Par** means, in relation to Notes of any Series, the denomination of such Notes specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Specified Office** has the meaning given to it in the Agency Agreement;

**Specified Period** means a period specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Subsidiary** means, in relation to any Person (the **first Person**) at any particular time, any other Person (the **second Person**):

- (i) whose affairs and policies the first Person controls or has the power to control, whether by ownership of share capital, contract, the power to appoint or remove members of the governing body of the second Person or otherwise; or



- (ii) whose financial statements are, in accordance with applicable law and generally accepted accounting principles, consolidated with those of the first Person;

**Strike Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**TARGET2** means the Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payment system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007;

**TARGET Settlement Day** means any day on which TARGET2 is open for the settlement of payments in euro;

**Trade Date** means in relation to any series of Notes, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Treaty** means the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended; and

**Zero Coupon Note** means a Note specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

## 2.2 *Interpretation:* In these Conditions:

- (i) any reference to a numbered "Condition" shall be construed as a reference to the relevant Condition contained in Part 1 (*General Terms and Conditions*) of these Conditions;
- (ii) if the Notes are Zero Coupon Notes, references to interest are not applicable;
- (iii) any reference to principal shall be deemed to include the Redemption Amount, any premium payable in respect of a Note and any other amount in the nature of principal payable pursuant to these Conditions;
- (iv) any reference to interest shall be deemed to include any other amount in the nature of interest payable pursuant to these Conditions;
- (v) references to Notes being "outstanding" means, in relation to the Notes of any Series, all the Notes issued other than (a) those that have been redeemed in accordance with the Conditions, (b) those in respect of which the date for redemption has occurred and the redemption moneys (including all interest accrued in relation to such Notes up to the date for such redemption and any interest payable after such date) have been duly paid (i) in the case of Notes in bearer dematerialised form and in administered registered form, to the relevant Euroclear France Account Holders on behalf of the Noteholder and (ii) in the case of Notes in fully registered dematerialised form, to the account of the Noteholder (c) those which have become void or in respect of which claims have become prescribed and (d) those which have been purchased and that have been cancelled as provided in the Conditions.; and
- (vi) if an expression is stated in Condition 2.1 (*Definitions*) to have the meaning given or specified in the applicable Final Terms, but the applicable Final Terms gives no such meaning or specifies that such expression is "not applicable" then such expression is not applicable to the Notes.

## 3. **FORM AND TITLE**

Notes will be issued in dematerialised form.

Title to Notes will be evidenced in accordance with article L. 211-3 of the *Code monétaire et financier* by book entries (*inscriptions en compte*). No physical document of title (including certificats représentatifs pursuant to article R. 211-7 of the *Code monétaire et financier*) will be issued in respect of Notes.

Notes are issued, at the option of the Issuer, in either bearer dematerialised form (*au porteur*), which will be inscribed in the books of Euroclear France which shall credit the accounts of

Euroclear France Account Holders, or in registered dematerialised form (*nominatif*) and, in such latter case, at the option of the relevant Noteholder in either administered registered form (*nominatif administré*) inscribed in the books of a Euroclear France Account Holder or in fully registered form (*nominatif pur*) inscribed in an account in the books of Euroclear France maintained by the Issuer or by the Registration Agent acting on behalf of the Issuer.

#### 4. STATUS

- 4.1 *Status of the Notes:* The Notes constitute direct and general obligations of the Issuer which rank *pari passu* among themselves.
- 4.2 *Status of Guarantee:* The Guarantor's obligations under the Guarantee in respect of the Notes issued by MSBV other than by way of a public offer in France constitute direct and general obligations of the Guarantor which rank without preference among themselves and *pari passu* with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but, in the event of insolvency, only to the extent permitted by laws relating to creditors' rights.

In the case of a public offer of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, the Guarantors' obligations under the Guarantee in respect of such Notes issued by MSBV constitute direct and general obligations of the Guarantors which rank without preference among themselves and *pari passu* with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but, in the event of insolvency, only to the extent permitted by laws relating to creditors' rights.

#### 5. FIXED RATE NOTE PROVISIONS

- 5.1 *Application:* This Condition 5 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) is applicable to the Notes only if the Fixed Rate Note Provisions are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable.
- 5.2 *Accrual of interest:* The Notes bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at the Rate of Interest payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. Each Note will cease to bear interest from the due date for final redemption unless the Redemption Amount is improperly withheld or refused, in which case it will continue to bear interest in accordance with this Condition 5 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is fifteen Business Days after the Fiscal Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums due in respect of the Notes up to such fifteenth Business Day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment).
- 5.3 *Fixed Coupon Amount:* The amount of interest payable in respect of each Note for any Interest Period which is a Regular Period shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount and, if the Notes are in more than one Specified Denomination, shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount in respect of the relevant Specified Denomination.
- 5.4 *Regular Interest Periods:* If all of the Interest Payment Dates fall at regular intervals between the Issue Date and the Maturity Date, then:
- 5.4.1 the Notes shall for the purposes of this Condition 5 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) be **Regular Interest Period Notes**;
- 5.4.2 the day and month (but not the year) on which any Interest Payment Date falls shall, for the purposes of this Condition 5 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), be a **Regular Date**; and
- 5.4.3 each period from and including a Regular Date falling in any year to but excluding the next succeeding Regular Date shall, for the purposes of this Condition 5 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), be a **Regular Period**.
- 5.5 *Irregular first or last Interest Periods:* If the Notes would be Regular Interest Period Notes but for the fact that either or both of:

- 
- 5.5.1 the interval between the Issue Date and the first Interest Payment Date; and
- 5.5.2 the interval between the Maturity Date and the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date

is longer or shorter than a Regular Period, then the Notes shall nevertheless be deemed to be Regular Interest Period Notes, **provided, however, that** if the interval between the Maturity Date and the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date is longer or shorter than a Regular Period, the day and month on which the Maturity Date falls shall not be a **Regular Date**. The amount of interest payable in respect of each Note for any such longer or shorter period shall be the **Broken Amount**.

- 5.6 *Irregular Interest Amount:* If the Notes are Regular Interest Period Notes, the amount of interest payable in respect of each Note for any period which is not a Regular Period shall be an amount per calculation amount calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to the Calculation Amount, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction and rounding the resulting figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Specified Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards). For this purpose a **sub-unit** means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.
- 5.7 *Day Count Fraction:* In respect of any period which is not a Regular Period, the relevant day count fraction (the **Day Count Fraction**) shall be determined in accordance with the following provisions:
- 5.7.1 if the Day Count Fraction is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being 30/360, the relevant Day Count Fraction will be the number of days in the relevant period (calculated on the basis of a year of 360 days consisting of 12 months of 30 days each and, in the case of an incomplete month, the actual number of days elapsed) divided by 360;
- 5.7.2 if the Day Count Fraction is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being Actual/Actual (ICMA) and the relevant period falls during a Regular Period, the relevant Day Count Fraction will be the number of days in the relevant period divided by the product of (A) the number of days in the Regular Period in which the relevant period falls and (B) the number of Regular Periods in any period of one year; and
- 5.7.3 if the Day Count Fraction is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being Actual/Actual (ICMA) and the relevant period begins in one Regular Period and ends in the next succeeding Regular Period, interest will be calculated on the basis of the sum of:
- (a) the number of days in the relevant period falling within the first such Regular Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in the first such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any period of one year; and
- (b) the number of days in the relevant period falling within the second such Regular Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in the second such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any period of one year.
- 5.8 *Number of days:* For the purposes of this Condition 5 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), unless the Day Count Fraction is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being 30/360 (in which case the provisions of Condition 5.7.1 above shall apply), the number of days in any period shall be calculated on the basis of actual calendar days from and including the first day of the relevant period to but excluding the last day of the relevant period.
- 5.9 *Irregular Interest Periods:* If the Notes are not Regular Interest Period Notes and interest is required to be calculated for any period other than an Interest Period, interest shall be calculated on such basis as is described in the applicable Final Terms.

6. **FLOATING RATE NOTE, EQUITY-LINKED, CURRENCY-LINKED, INFLATION-LINKED INTEREST AND FUND-LINKED NOTE PROVISIONS**

6.1 *Application:* This Condition 6 (*Floating Rate Note, Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest and Fund-Linked Note Provisions*) is applicable to the Notes only if one or more of the Floating Rate Note Provisions, the Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked or Inflation-Linked Interest Note Provisions are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable.

6.2 *Accrual of interest:* The Floating Rate Notes bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at the Rate of Interest payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. Each Note will cease to bear interest from the due date for final redemption unless the Redemption Amount is improperly withheld or refused, in which case it will continue to bear interest in accordance with this Condition 6 (*Floating Rate Note, Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest and Fund-Linked Note Provisions*) (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is fifteen Business Days after the Fiscal Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums due in respect of the Notes up to such fifteenth Day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment). The Rate of Interest in respect of all or any Interest Periods shall, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, be zero.

6.3 *Screen Rate Determination:* If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined by the Calculation Agent on the following basis:

6.3.1 if the Reference Rate is a composite quotation or customarily supplied by one entity, the Calculation Agent will determine the Reference Rate which appears on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;

6.3.2 in any other case, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the Reference Rates which appear on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;

6.3.3 if, in the case of Condition 6.3.1 above, such rate does not appear on that page or, in the case of Condition 6.3.2 above, fewer than two such rates appear on that page or if, in either case, the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, the Calculation Agent will:

(a) request the principal Relevant Financial Centre office of each of the Reference Banks to provide a quotation of the Reference Rate at approximately the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date to prime banks in the Relevant Financial Centre interbank market in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time; and

(b) determine the arithmetic mean of such quotations; and

6.3.4 if fewer than two such quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates (being the nearest to the Reference Rate, as determined by the Calculation Agent) quoted by major banks in the Principal Financial Centre of the Specified Currency, selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the Principal Financial Centre of the Specified Currency) on the first day of the relevant Interest Period for loans in the Specified Currency to leading European banks for a period equal to the relevant Interest Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time,

and the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean so determined, **provided, however, that** if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a rate or (as the case may be) an arithmetic mean in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Interest Period, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes during such Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin

---

and the rate (or as the case may be) the arithmetic mean last determined in relation to the Notes in respect of a preceding Interest Period.

- 6.4 *ISDA Determination:* If ISDA Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the relevant ISDA Rate where "ISDA Rate" in relation to any Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) that would be determined by the Calculation Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Calculation Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that interest rate swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:
- 6.4.1 the Floating Rate Option (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
  - 6.4.2 the Designated Maturity (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is a period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
  - 6.4.3 the relevant Reset Date (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is either (A) if the relevant Floating Rate Option is based on the London inter-bank offered rate (LIBOR) for a currency, the first day of that Interest Period or (B) in any other case, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.
- 6.5 *Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest and Fund-Linked Note Provisions:* If one or more of the Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked or Fund-Linked Interest Note Provisions are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable, the interest payable in respect of the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined in accordance with such applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms. If more than one of the Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest or Fund-Linked Note Provisions are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable such Note shall constitute **Hybrid Notes**.
- 6.6 *Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest:* If any Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest is specified in the applicable Final Terms, then the Rate of Interest shall in no event be greater than the maximum or be less than the minimum so specified. For the avoidance of doubt, in no event, will the relevant Interest Amount be less than zero.
- 6.7 *Rate Multiplier:* if the applicable Final Terms specify a Rate Multiplier (the **Rate Multiplier**) for any Interest Period, then the Rate of Interest in respect of any such Interest Period shall be multiplied by the relevant Rate Multiplier, subject always to the Minimum Rate of Interest and/or Maximum Rate of Interest as described above.
- 6.8 *Calculation of Interest Amount:* In respect of Floating Rate Notes, the Calculation Agent will, as soon as practicable after the time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined in relation to each Interest Period, calculate the Interest Amount payable in respect of each Floating Rate Note for such Interest Period. The Interest Amount will be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period to the Calculation Amount, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction, rounding the resulting figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Specified Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards) and multiplying such rounded figure by a fraction equal to the Specified Denomination of the relevant Note divided by the Calculation Amount. For this purpose a **sub-unit** means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.
- 6.9 *Publication:* The Calculation Agent will cause each Rate of Interest and Interest Amount determined by it, together with the relevant Interest Payment Date, and any other amount(s) required to be determined by it under these Conditions, together with any relevant payment date(s), to be notified to the Paying Agents and each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation as soon as practicable after such determination and in any event not later than 15 Business Days after such

determination. Notice thereof shall also be given to the Noteholders as soon as practicable after such determination and in any event not later than 15 Business Days after such determination. The Calculation Agent will be entitled to recalculate any Interest Amount (on the basis of the foregoing provisions) in the event of an extension or shortening of the relevant Interest Period and shall be required to notify the Noteholders, the Paying Agents and each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation as soon as practicable after such recalculation and in any event not more than 15 Business Days after such recalculation has been made..

- 6.10 *Notifications etc:* All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of this Condition 6 (*Floating Rate Note, Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest and Fund-Linked Note Provisions*) by the Calculation Agent will (in the absence of manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Paying Agents and the Noteholders and (subject as aforesaid) no liability to any such Person will attach to the Calculation Agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions for such purposes.

## 7. ZERO COUPON NOTE PROVISIONS

- 7.1 *Application:* This Condition 7 (*Zero Coupon Note Provisions*) is applicable to the Notes only if the Zero Coupon Note Provisions are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable.

- 7.2 *Late payment on Zero Coupon Notes:* If the Redemption Amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon Note is improperly withheld or refused, the Redemption Amount shall thereafter be an amount equal to the sum of:

7.2.1 the Reference Price; and

7.2.2 the product of the Accrual Yield (compounded annually) being applied to the Reference Price from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding) whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is fifteen Business Days after the Fiscal Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums due in respect of the Notes up to such fifteenth Business Days (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment).

## 8. EQUITY-LINKED, CURRENCY-LINKED, INFLATION-LINKED AND FUND-LINKED NOTES PROVISIONS

- 8.1 Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV may issue Notes:

8.1.1 the payment of interest which is linked to the shares of an entity (**Single Share-Linked Interest Notes**) or a basket of shares (**Share Basket-Linked Interest Notes**) of entities not affiliated with the Issuer and/or to a single index (**Single Index-Linked Interest Notes**) or indices of shares (**Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes**) and/or interests in a single exchange traded fund (**Single ETF-Linked Interest Notes**) or basket of exchange traded funds (**ETF Basket-Linked Interest Notes**) and together with Single Share-Linked Interest Notes, Share Basket-Linked Interest Notes, Single Index-Linked Interest Notes, Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes and Single ETF-Linked Interest Notes, **Equity-Linked Interest Notes**;

8.1.2 the payment of principal which, at maturity or upon the occurrence of an Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 below), is linked to the shares of an entity (**Single Share-Linked Redemption Notes**, and together with Single Share-Linked Interest Notes, the **Single Share Notes**) or a basket of shares (**Share Basket-Linked Redemption Notes** and along with Share Basket-Linked Interest Notes, **Share Basket Notes**) of entities not affiliated with the Issuer and/or to a single index (**Single Index-Linked Redemption Notes**, and together with Single Index-Linked Interest Notes, **Single Index Notes**) or indices of shares (**Index Basket-Linked Redemption Notes**, and along with Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes, **Index Basket Notes**) and/or interests in a single

---

exchange traded fund (**Single ETF-Linked Redemption Notes**, and together with Single ETF-Linked Interest Notes, **Single ETF Notes**) or basket of exchange traded funds (**ETF Basket-Linked Redemption Notes**, and (i) together with ETF Basket-Linked Interest Notes, **ETF Basket Notes**, and (ii) together with Single Share-Linked Redemption Notes, Basket Share-Linked Redemption Notes, Single Index-Linked Redemption Notes, Basket Index-Linked Redemption Notes and the Single ETF-Linked Redemption Notes, **Equity-Linked Redemption Notes**). Equity-Linked Redemption Notes and Equity-Linked Interest Notes shall together be referred to as **Equity-Linked Notes**;

- 8.1.3 the payment of interest which is to be determined by reference to a single currency in comparison with another currency (**Single Currency-Linked Interest Notes**) or a basket of currencies in comparison with one or more other currencies (**Currency Basket-Linked Interest Notes** and together with the Single Currency-Linked Interest Notes, the **Currency-Linked Interest Notes**);
- 8.1.4 the payment of principal which, at maturity or upon the occurrence of an Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 below), is to be determined by reference to a single currency in comparison with another currency (**Single Currency-Linked Redemption Notes**) or to a basket of currencies in comparison with one or more other currencies (**Currency Basket-Linked Redemption Notes**, and together with the Single Currency-Linked Redemption Notes, the **Currency-Linked Redemption Notes**). The Single-Currency-Linked Interest Notes and Single Currency-Linked Redemption Notes shall together be referred to as the **Single Currency-Linked Notes**. The Currency Basket-Linked Interest Notes and the Currency Basket-Linked Redemption Notes shall together be referred to as the **Currency Basket-Linked Notes**. The Currency-Linked Interest Notes and the Currency-Linked Redemption Notes shall together be referred to as the **Currency-Linked Notes**;
- 8.1.5 the payment of interest which is linked to one or more inflation indices (**Inflation-Linked Interest Notes**),
- 8.1.6 the payment of principal which, at maturity or upon the occurrence of an Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 below), is linked to one or more inflation indices (**Inflation-Linked Redemption Notes**, and together with Inflation-Linked Interest Notes, **Inflation-Linked Notes**);
- 8.1.7 the payment of interest which is linked to interests in a single fund (**Single Fund-Linked Interest Notes**) or in a basket of funds (**Fund Basket-Linked Interest Notes**, and together with Single Fund-Linked Interest Notes, **Fund Linked Interest Notes**);
- 8.1.8 the payment of principal which, at maturity or upon the occurrence of an Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 below), is linked to interests in a single fund (**Single Fund-Linked Redemption Notes**) or in a basket of funds (**Fund Basket-Linked Redemption Notes**, and together with the Single Fund-Linked Redemption Notes, the **Fund-Linked Redemption Notes**). The Single Fund-Linked Interest Notes and Single Fund-Linked Redemption Notes shall together be referred to as the **Single Fund-Linked Notes**. The Fund Basket-Linked Interest Notes and the Fund Basket-Linked Redemption Notes shall together be referred to as the **Fund Basket-Linked Notes**. The Fund-Linked Interest Notes and the Fund-Linked Redemption Notes shall together be referred to as the **Fund-Linked Notes**;
- 8.1.9 if the payment of principal is specified in the applicable Final Terms as linked to several underlyings amongst the underlyings specified in Conditions 8.1.2 and 8.1.4 above in which case the relevant Note shall constitute a **Hybrid Note**; and

in each case, in accordance with the Conditions herein which are specified as applicable to Equity-Linked Notes, Currency-Linked Notes, Inflation-Linked Notes or Fund-Linked Note, as the case may be, and the detailed terms and conditions set out in such provisions of the Additional

Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, in accordance with the elections made in the applicable Final Terms.

## 9. PROVISIONS RELATING TO EQUITY-LINKED NOTES

This Condition 9 (*Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Notes*) is applicable only in relation to Notes specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Single Share Notes, Share Basket Notes, Single Index Notes, Index Basket Notes, Single ETF Notes or ETF Basket Notes.

### 9.1 *Valuation, Market Disruption and Averaging Dates:*

9.1.1 **Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and, for the purposes of this Condition 9.1.1 (*Valuation Date*), each date specified as an Observation Date, Determination Date or Interest Determination Date in the applicable Final Terms (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), subject to the provisions of this Condition 9.1 (*Valuation, Market Disruption and Averaging Dates:*). If any Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day, then:

- (a) in the case of a Single Index Note, Single Share Note or Single ETF Note, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date (and, as the case may be, the relevant Observation Date or Determination Date) is a Disrupted Day. In that case, (1) that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (2) the Determination Agent shall determine in its reasonable discretion:
  - (i) in respect of a Single Index Note, the level of the Index as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day of each security or other property comprised in the Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day, its estimate of the value for the relevant security as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner); and
  - (ii) in respect of a Single Share Note or a Single ETF Note, its estimate of the value for the Underlying Share or the ETF Interest (as the case may be) as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner;;
- (b) in the case of an Index Basket Note, the Valuation Date for each Index not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and for each Index affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index, unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Index. In that case, (1) that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Index, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (2) the Determination Agent shall determine, in its reasonable discretion the level of that Index as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day of each security comprised in that Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security on that eighth



---

Scheduled Trading Day, its estimate of the value for the relevant security as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner); and

- (c) in the case of a Share Basket Note and an ETF Basket Note, the Valuation Date for each Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be) not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and for each Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be) affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be), unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be). In that case, (1) that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be), notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (2) the Determination Agent shall determine, in its reasonable discretion, its estimate of the value for that Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be) as of the Determination Time on that eighth Scheduled Trading Day, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner;

9.1.2 For the purposes hereof:

**Scheduled Valuation Date** means any original date that, but for the occurrence of an event causing a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date.

9.1.3 If Averaging Dates are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable, then, notwithstanding any other provisions of these Conditions, the following provisions will apply to the valuation of the relevant Index, Underlying Share, ETF Interest, Basket of Indices, Basket of Shares or Basket of ETF Interests in relation to the relevant Valuation Date, Observation Date, Determination Date or Interest Determination Date (such Valuation Date, Observation Date, Determination Date or Interest Determination Date being referred to herein as the **Relevant Date**):

- (a) **Averaging Date** means, in respect of each Relevant Date, each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day) and **Relevant Underlying Value** has the meaning given to it in such applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.
- (b) If an Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then if, in relation to **Averaging Date Disruption**, the consequence specified in the relevant Final Terms is:
  - (i) **Omission**, then such Averaging Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Date for the purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value, as applicable **provided that**, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur with respect to the Relevant Underlying Value, then Condition 9.1.1 will apply for purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value on the final Averaging Date in respect of that Relevant Date as if such final Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day;
  - (ii) **Postponement**, then Condition 9.1.1 will apply for the purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date in respect of the Relevant Date; or

---

(iii) **Modified Postponement**, then:

- (1) in the case of a Single Index Note, a Single Share Note or a Single ETF Note, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Determination Time on the eighth Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date in relation to the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then (A) that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that eighth Scheduled Trading Day is already an Averaging Date), and (B) the Determination Agent shall determine, in its reasonable discretion, the Relevant Underlying Value for that Averaging Date in accordance with (x) in the case of a Single Index Note, Condition 9.1.1(a)(i) and (y) in the case of a Single Share Note or a Single ETF Note, Condition 9.1.1(a)(ii);
  - (2) in the case of an Index Basket Note, a Share Basket Note or an ETF Basket Note, the Averaging Date for each Index, Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be) not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the date specified in the applicable Final Terms as an Averaging Date in relation to the Relevant Date, and the Averaging Date for an Index, Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be) affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index, Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be). If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index, Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be) has not occurred as of the Determination Time on the eighth Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date in relation to the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then (A) that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that eighth Scheduled Trading Day is already an Averaging Date) in relation to such Index, Underlying Share or ETF Interest (as the case may be), and (B) the Determination Agent shall determine, in its reasonable discretion, Relevant Underlying Value for that Averaging Date in accordance with, (x) in the case of an Index Basket Note, Condition 9.1.1(b) and (y) in the case of a Share Basket Note or an ETF Basket Note, Condition 9.1.1(c); and
  - (3) **Valid Date** shall mean a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date in respect of the Relevant Date or Interest Determination Date does not, or is not deemed to, occur.
- (c) If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Relevant Date occur after that Relevant Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event, an Extraordinary ETF Event, an Index Adjustment Event, a Potential Adjustment Event or an Additional Disruption Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Relevant Date.

9.2 *Adjustments to Indices:*

This Condition 9.2 (*Adjustments to Indices*) is applicable only in relation to Notes specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Single Index Notes or Index Basket Notes.

#### 9.2.1 *Successor Index:*

If a relevant Index is (a) not calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor, but is calculated and announced by a successor sponsor acceptable to the Determination Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner or (b) replaced by a Successor Index using, in the determination of the Determination Agent (such determination to be at the Determination Agent's reasonable discretion), the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index, then in each case that index (the **Successor Index**) will be deemed to be the Index.

#### 9.2.2 *Index Adjustment Events:*

If (i) on or prior to any Valuation Date, Observation Date, Determination Date, Interest Determination Date or Averaging Date, a relevant Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating that Index or in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Index in the event of changes in constituent securities and capitalisation and other routine events) (an **Index Modification**) or permanently cancels the Index and no Successor Index exists (an **Index Cancellation**) or (ii) on any Valuation Date, Observation Date, Determination Date, Interest Determination Date or Averaging Date, the Index Sponsor fails to calculate and announce a relevant Index (provided that, the Calculation Agent may determine, in its reasonable discretion, that, in respect of a Multi-exchange Index, such failure to calculate and announce such Index shall instead be a Disrupted Day in respect of such Index) (an **Index Disruption** and together with an Index Modification and an Index Cancellation, each an **Index Adjustment Event**), then (A) in the case of an Index Modification or an Index Disruption, the Determination Agent shall determine if such Index Adjustment Event has a material effect on the Notes and, if so, shall calculate in its reasonable discretion the Relevant Underlying Value using, in lieu of a published level for that Index, the level for that Index as at that Valuation Date, Observation Date, Determination Date or Interest Determination Date or, as the case may be, that Averaging Date as determined, in its reasonable discretion, by the Determination Agent in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to that change, failure or cancellation, but using only those securities that comprised that Index immediately prior to that Index Adjustment Event and (B) in the case of an Index Cancellation, the Issuer may, at any time thereafter, determine, in its reasonable discretion, that the Notes shall be redeemed as of any later date. If the Issuer so determines that the Notes shall be redeemed, then the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to the Noteholders to redeem the Notes and upon redemption the Issuer will pay in respect of each Note an amount equal to either:

- (i) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Index Cancellation) – Fair Market Value Less Costs**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion; or
- (ii) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Index Cancellation) – Fair Market Value**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

---

The Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount.

If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Determination Agent may make such adjustment as the Determination Agent considers, in its reasonable discretion, appropriate, if any, to the formula and other provisions for determining the Final Redemption Amount, any Interest Amount or the Relevant Underlying Value (as defined in the Additional Terms and Conditions) set out in these Conditions and such provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the Notes, which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date as the Determination Agent shall determine. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such change or adjustment, giving summary details of the relevant change or adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such change or adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such change or adjustment.

#### 9.2.3 *Correction of Index Levels:*

If the level of an Index published by the Index Sponsor and which is utilised by the Determination Agent for any calculation or determination (the **Original Determination**) under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction (the **Corrected Value**) is published by the Index Sponsor by such time (the **Correction Cut Off Time**) as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms (or, if none is so specified, within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Early Redemption Date or Maturity Date), then the Determination Agent will notify the Issuer and the Fiscal Agent of the Corrected Value as soon as reasonably practicable and shall determine the relevant value (the **Replacement Determination**) using the Corrected Value. If the result of the Replacement Determination is different from the result of the Original Determination, to the extent that it determines to be necessary and practicable, the Determination Agent may, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, adjust any relevant terms accordingly. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

#### 9.3 *Adjustments affecting Underlying Shares and ETF Interests:*

This Condition 9.3 (*Adjustments affecting Underlying Shares and ETF Interests*) is applicable only in relation to Single Share Notes, Single ETF Notes, Share Basket Notes and ETF Basket Notes.

##### 9.3.1 *Adjustments for Potential Adjustment Events:*

Following the declaration by the Underlying Issuer, the relevant ETF or an ETF Service Provider of the terms of a Potential Adjustment Event, the Determination Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Underlying Shares or ETF Interests and, if so, will (i) make such adjustment as it, in its reasonable discretion, considers appropriate, if any, to the formula or other provisions for determining the Final Redemption Amount, any Interest Amount or the Relevant Underlying Value set out in these Conditions or such provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests to which each Note relates, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests comprised in a Basket of Shares or Basket of ETF Interests and/or any other adjustment and, in any case, to any other variable relevant to the payment or other terms of the relevant Notes as the Determination Agent determines, in its reasonable discretion, to be appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect (provided that no adjustments will be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate, or liquidity relative to such

---

Shares or ETF Interests) and (ii) determine, in its reasonable discretion, the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s). The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

#### 9.3.2 *Correction of Underlying Share and ETF Interest Prices:*

If any price published on the Exchange and which is utilised by the Determination Agent for any calculation or determination (the **Original Determination**) under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction (the **Corrected Value**) is published by the Exchange by such time (the **Correction Cut Off Time**) as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms (or, if none is so specified, within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Early Redemption Date or Maturity Date), then the Determination Agent will notify the Issuer and the Fiscal Agent of the Corrected Value as soon as reasonably practicable and shall determine the relevant value (the **Replacement Determination**) using the Corrected Value. If the result of the Replacement Determination is different from the result of the Original Determination, to the extent that it determines to be necessary and practicable, the Determination Agent may, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, adjust any relevant terms accordingly. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

#### 9.4 *Extraordinary Events:*

This Condition 9.4 (*Extraordinary Events*) is applicable only in relation to Notes specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Single Share Notes, Single ETF Notes, Share Basket Notes or ETF Basket Notes.

##### 9.4.1 *Merger Event or Tender Offer:*

- (a) Following the occurrence of any Merger Event or Tender Offer, the Issuer will, in its reasonable discretion, determine whether the relevant Notes shall continue or shall be redeemed early.
- (b) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Determination Agent may make such adjustment as the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion, considers appropriate, if any, to the formula or other provisions for determining the Final Redemption Amount, any Interest Amount or the Relevant Underlying Value set out in these Conditions or such provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests to which each Note relates, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests comprised in a Basket of Shares or Basket of ETF Interests (as the case may be) and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment (including, without limitation, in relation to Share Basket Notes or ETF Basket Notes, the cancellation of terms applicable in respect of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests affected by the relevant Merger Event or Tender Offer) which adjustment shall be effective on such date as the Determination Agent shall determine. The relevant adjustments may include, without limitation, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares or to the Notes. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such

---

adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

- (c) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be redeemed early, then the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to the Noteholders to redeem the Notes and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of (in the case of a Merger Event) the Merger Event Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs or the Merger Event Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value (each as defined below), as applicable, or of (in the case of a Tender Offer) the Tender Offer Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs or the Tender Offer Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value (each as defined below), as applicable.
- (d) For the purposes hereof

**Merger Date** means the closing date of a Merger Event or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion;

**Merger Event** means, in respect of any relevant Underlying Shares or ETF Interests, as determined by the Determination Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, any: (i) reclassification or change of such Underlying Shares or ETF Interests that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Underlying Shares or ETF Interests outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Issuer or ETF with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange in which such Underlying Issuer or ETF is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such Underlying Shares or ETF Interests outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 90 per cent. of the outstanding Underlying Shares or ETF Interests of the Underlying Issuer or ETF that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Underlying Shares or ETF Interests (other than such Underlying Shares or ETF owned or controlled by such other entity or person), or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Issuer or its subsidiaries or ETF or its sub-funds with or into another entity in which the Underlying Issuer or ETF is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such Underlying Shares or ETF Interests outstanding but results in the outstanding Underlying Shares or ETF Interests (other than Underlying Shares or ETF Interests owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Underlying Shares or ETF Interests immediately following such event (a **Reverse Merger**), in each case if the Merger Date is on or before the final date for determining the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of the relevant Underlying Shares or ETF Interests.

**Merger Event Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value** means in respect of each Note, an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

**Merger Event Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs** means in respect of each Note, an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the

---

Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

**Tender Offer** means, in respect of any Underlying Shares or ETF Interests, as determined by the Determination Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 9 per cent. and less than 90 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Underlying Issuer or ETF, as determined by the Determination Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Determination Agent deems relevant.

**Tender Offer Date** means, in respect of a Tender Offer, the date on which voting shares in the amount of the applicable percentage threshold are actually purchased or otherwise obtained, as determined by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

**Tender Offer Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value** means, in respect of each Note, an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

**Tender Offer Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs** means, in respect of each Note, an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

#### 9.4.2 *Nationalisation, Insolvency and Delisting:*

- (a) If in the determination of the Determination Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner:
  - (A) all the Underlying Shares or ETF Interests or all or substantially all the assets of an Underlying Issuer, ETF or ETF Service Provider are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof (**Nationalisation**); or
  - (B) by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of, or any analogous proceeding affecting, an Underlying Issuer, ETF or ETF Service Provider, (1) all the Underlying Shares or ETF Interests of that Underlying Issuer, ETF or ETF Service Provider are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (2) holders of the Underlying Shares or ETF Interests of that Underlying Issuer, ETF or ETF Service Provider become legally prohibited from transferring them (**Insolvency**); or
  - (C) the Exchange announces that pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Underlying Shares or ETF Interests cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any Member State of the European Union) (**Delisting**),

---

then the Issuer will, in its reasonable discretion, determine whether or not the Notes shall continue.

- (b) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Determination Agent may make such adjustment as the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion, considers appropriate, if any, to the formula or other provisions for determining the Final Redemption Amount, any Interest Amount or the Relevant Underlying Value set out in these Conditions or such provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests to which each Note relates, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests comprised in a Basket of Shares or a Basket of ETF Interests (as the case may be) and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment (including without limitation, in relation to Share Basket Notes or ETF Basket Notes, the cancellation of terms applicable in respect of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests affected by the relevant Extraordinary Event) which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date as the Determination Agent shall determine. The relevant adjustments may include, without limitation, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares or to the Notes. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.
- (c) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be redeemed early, then the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to redeem the Notes. The Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of, in respect of each Note, an amount equal to either:
  - (A) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Nationalisation, Insolvency and Delisting) – Fair Market Value Less Costs**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion; or
  - (B) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Nationalisation, Insolvency and Delisting) – Fair Market Value**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

#### 9.5 *Extraordinary ETF Events*

This Condition 9.5 (*Extraordinary ETF Events*) is applicable only in relation to Single ETF Notes or ETF Basket Notes.

- (a) Following the occurrence of any Extraordinary ETF Event, the Issuer will, in its reasonable discretion, determine whether the relevant Notes shall continue or shall be redeemed early. The Determination Agent shall not have any obligation to monitor the occurrence of an Extraordinary ETF Event nor shall it have any obligation to make a determination that an Extraordinary ETF Event has occurred and is continuing.



- 
- (b) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Determination Agent may:
- (i) substitute any Affected ETF Interest with the Successor ETF Interest relating to such Affected ETF interest, provided that if no Successor ETF Interest has been identified in the manner set forth below within 10 Business Days of the Extraordinary ETF Event Notice Date (as defined below), then sub-paragraph (ii) below shall apply; and/or
  - (ii) make such adjustment as the Determination Agent considers, in its reasonable discretion, appropriate, if any, to the formula or other provisions for determining the Final Redemption Amount, any Interest Amount or the Relevant Underlying Value set out in these Conditions or such provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the number of ETF Interests to which each Note relates, the number of ETF Interests comprised in a Basket of ETF Interests, the amount and, in any case, any other variable relevant to payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment (including, without limitation, in relation to ETF Basket Notes, the cancellation of terms applicable in respect of ETF Interests affected by the relevant Extraordinary Fund Event) to account for the economic effect on the Notes of such Extraordinary ETF Event (including adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares or to the Notes), which may, but need not, be determined by reference to the adjustments(s) made in respect of such Extraordinary ETF Event by an options exchange to options on the relevant Shares traded on such options exchange, which adjustment shall be effective on such date as the Determination Agent shall determine.
  - (iii) The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of (a) any Successor ETF Interest identified in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) above, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such Successor ETF Interest is identified, if applicable, and (b) any adjustment made in accordance with sub-paragraph (ii) above, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, if applicable, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.
- (c) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be redeemed early, then the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to the Noteholders to redeem the Notes and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of an amount equal to either:
- (i) if **"Early Redemption Amount (Extraordinary ETF Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs"** is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (**provided that** such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion; or
  - (ii) if **"Early Redemption Amount (Extraordinary ETF Event) – Fair Market Value"** is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (**provided that** such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

---

(d) The Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances notify the Fiscal Agent of the Determination Agent's determination of the occurrence of an Extraordinary ETF Event (the date of such notice, the **Extraordinary ETF Event Notice Date**).

(e) For the purposes hereof:

**Extraordinary ETF Event** shall mean, with respect to an ETF or ETF Service Provider (as the case may be), the occurrence of any of the following events, as determined by the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion:

- (i) there exists any litigation against the ETF or an ETF Service Provider which could materially affect the value of the ETF Interests or on the rights or remedies of any investor therein as determined by the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion;
- (ii) an allegation of criminal or fraudulent activity is made in respect of the ETF, or any ETF Service Provider, or any employee of any such entity, or the Determination Agent reasonably determines that any such criminal or fraudulent activity has occurred, or any investigative, judicial, administrative or other civil or criminal proceedings is commenced or is threatened against the ETF, any ETF Service Provider or any key personnel of such entities if such allegation, determination, suspicion or proceedings could materially affect the value of the ETF Interests or the rights or remedies of any investor in such ETF Interests as determined by the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion;
- (iii) (A) an ETF Service Provider ceases to act in such capacity in relation to the ETF (including by way of Merger Event or Tender Offer) and is not immediately replaced in such capacity by a successor acceptable to the Determination Agent; and/or (B) any event occurs which causes, or will with the passage of time (in the opinion of the Determination Agent) cause, the failure of the ETF and/or any ETF Service Provider to meet or maintain any obligation or undertaking under the ETF Documents which failure is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the ETF Interests or on the rights or remedies of any investor therein;
- (iv) a material modification of or deviation from any of the investment objectives, investment restrictions, investment process or investment guidelines of the ETF (howsoever described, including the underlying type of assets in which the ETF invests), from those set out in the ETF Documents, or any announcement regarding a potential modification or deviation, except where such modification or deviation is of a formal, minor or technical nature;
- (v) a material modification, cancellation or disappearance (howsoever described), or any announcement regarding a potential future material modification, cancellation or disappearance (howsoever described), of the type of assets (A) in which the ETF invests, (B) the ETF purports to track, or (C) the ETF accepts/provides for purposes of creation/redemption baskets;
- (vi) a material modification, or any announcement regarding a potential future material modification, of the ETF (including but not limited to a material modification of the ETF Documents or to the ETF's liquidity terms) other than a modification or event which does not affect the ETF Interests or the ETF or any portfolio of assets to which the ETF Interest relates (either alone or in common with other ETF Interests issued by the ETF);
- (vii) the ETF ceases to be an undertaking for collective investment under the legislation of its relevant jurisdiction, provided that on the relevant Issue Date, the ETF was such an undertaking and any such cessation would have a material adverse effect on any investor in such ETF Interests as determined by the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion;

- 
- (viii) (A) any relevant activities of or in relation to the ETF or any ETF Service Provider are or become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any present or future law, regulation, judgment, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power, or in the interpretation thereof, in any applicable jurisdiction (including, but not limited to, any cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of the ETF by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over the ETF), (B) a relevant authorisation or licence is revoked, lapses or is under review by a competent authority in respect of the ETF or the ETF Service Provider or new conditions are imposed, or existing conditions varied, with respect to any such authorisation or licence, (C) the ETF is required by a competent authority to redeem any ETF Interests, (D) any hedge provider is required by a competent authority or any other relevant entity to dispose of or compulsorily redeem any ETF Interests held in connection with any hedging arrangements relating to the Notes and/or (E) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatment of the ETF or any ETF Service Provider that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the ETF Interests or other activities or undertakings of the ETF or on the rights or remedies of any investor therein; or
- (ix) the value of any ETF Interest held by the Issuer and its Affiliates is greater than 10 per cent. of the aggregate net asset value of the relevant ETF (whether or not all of such holding results from hedging transactions entered into in connection with the Notes) and including, where the excess holding results from a reduction in the aggregate net asset value of the relevant ETF; and

For these purposes, **Successor ETF Interest** means, in respect of an Affected ETF Interest, (1) if specified in the applicable Final Terms, any Eligible ETF Interest; (2) if no Eligible ETF Interest is specified, the successor ETF Interest as determined by the Determination Agent, using commercially reasonable efforts, taking into account any factors which the Determination Agent determines to be relevant, including (but not limited to) the existence of other ETFs that are linked to the same underlying index or asset as the Affected ETF Interest, liquidity of the proposed successor ETF Interest, the prevailing market conditions at the time the Determination Agent makes its determination and the Issuer's hedging arrangements in respect of the relevant Notes; or (3) if the Determination Agent determines that it is unable to determine a suitable successor ETF Interest, the Determination Agent may determine that the relevant Notes, where the Affected ETF Interest will be linked to the relevant underlying index (the **Related Underlying Index**) and such Related Underlying Index shall be the Successor ETF Interest and the provisions applicable to Index-Linked Notes will apply to the relevant Notes with such adjustments as the Determination Agent determines to be appropriate.

#### 9.6 *Additional Disruption Events:*

- (a) Following the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will, in its reasonable discretion, determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue or be redeemed early.
- (b) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Determination Agent may make such adjustment as the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion, considers appropriate, if any, to the formula or other provisions for determining the Final Redemption Amount, any Interest Amount or the Relevant Underlying Value set out in the relevant Final Terms, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests to which each Note relates, the number of Underlying Shares or ETF Interest comprised in a Basket, the amount and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment (including without limitation, in relation to Share Basket Notes, Index Basket Notes or ETF Basket Notes, the cancellation of terms applicable in respect of any Underlying Shares, Index or ETF Interest, as the case may be, affected by the relevant Additional Disruption Event), to account for the economic effect on

---

the Notes of such Additional Disruption Event (including adjustments to account for changes in volatility, expected dividends, stock loan rate or liquidity relevant to the Shares or to the Notes), which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date as the Determination Agent shall determine. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

- (c) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be redeemed early, then the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to redeem the Notes and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment in respect of each Note of an amount equal to either:
  - (i) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.
  - (ii) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.
- (d) The Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances notify the Fiscal Agent and the Determination Agent of the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event.
- (e) For the purposes hereof:

**Additional Disruption Event** means with respect to any Series of Notes any or all of (i) a Change in Law, (ii) Hedging Disruption, (iii) Increased Cost of Hedging and (iv) Loss of Stock Borrow, as have been specified in the applicable Final Terms as an applicable Additional Disruption Event with respect to such Notes.

#### 9.7 *Definitions applicable to Equity-Linked Notes:*

In relation to Equity-Linked Notes, the following expressions have the meanings set out below:

**Affected ETF Interest** means, at any time, any ETF Interest in respect of which the Determination Agent has determined that an Extraordinary ETF Event has occurred;

**Basket** means in relation to any Share Basket Notes, the Underlying Shares specified in the applicable Final Terms as comprising the Basket, in relation to Index Basket Notes, the Indices specified in the applicable Final Terms as comprising the Basket and in relation to any ETF Basket Notes, the ETF Interests specified in the applicable Final Terms as comprising the Basket, in each case in the relative proportions specified in such Final Terms;

**Basket Component** means, in relation to a particular Series of Share Basket Notes, Index Basket Notes or ETF Basket Notes, each Underlying Share, Index or ETF Interest comprised in the relevant Basket of Shares, Indices or ETF Interests, as applicable;

**Basket of ETF Interests** means, in relation to a particular Series, a basket comprising the ETF Interests specified in the applicable Final Terms in the relative proportions or number of ETF Interests specified in the such Final Terms;

**Basket of Indices** means, in relation to a particular Series, a basket comprising the Indices specified in the applicable Final Terms in the relative proportions specified in such Final Terms;

**Basket of Shares** means, in relation to a particular Series, a basket comprising Underlying Shares of each Underlying Issuer specified in the applicable Final Terms in the relative proportions or number of Underlying Shares of each Underlying Issuer specified in such Final Terms;

**Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (x), in the case of Single Share Notes, Single ETF Notes, Share Basket Notes or ETF Basket Notes, it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of any relevant Underlying Shares or ETF Interests (as the case may be), or (y) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);

**Component** means in relation to an Index, any security which comprises such Index;

**Determination Date** means, in relation to any determination, each date or dates, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, **provided that** (i) if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the relevant Determination Date shall fall on the next succeeding Scheduled Trading Day, and (ii) if any Determination Date is a Disrupted Day, the provisions of Condition 9.1.1 (*Valuation Date*) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* as if such Determination Date were a Valuation Date;

**Determination Time** means the time specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if no such time is specified, (a) save with respect to a Multi-exchange Index, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange in relation to each Index, Underlying Share or ETF Interest to be valued. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Determination Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Determination Time shall be such actual closing time; and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, (i) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred: (x) in respect of any Component, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component and (y) in respect of any option contracts or futures contracts on the Index, the close of trading on the Related Exchange; and (ii) in all other circumstances, the time at which the official closing level of the Index is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor;

**Disrupted Day** means (a) except with respect to a Multi-exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred, and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index; (ii) the Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred;

**Early Closure** means (a) except with respect to a Multi-exchange Index, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the relevant Exchange (or in the case of a Single Index Note or Index Basket Note, any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index) or any Related Exchange(s) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) on such Exchange Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Determination Time on such Exchange Business Day and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the Exchange in respect of

any Component or the Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the relevant Determination Time on such Exchange Business Day;

**Eligible ETF Interest** means, in respect of any Affected ETF Interest, the interest specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**ETF** means (in respect of an ETF Interest) any exchange traded fund specified in the applicable Final Terms as an ETF;

**ETF Documents** means with respect to any ETF Interest, the offering document of the relevant ETF, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and any other agreement or document specifying the terms and conditions of such ETF Interest and any additional documents specified in the applicable Final Terms, each as amended from time to time;

**ETF Interest** means the share or other interest or unit of holding (including, without limitation, any debt security) issued to or held by an investor in an ETF, as identified in the applicable Final Terms;

**ETF Service Provider** means, in respect of any ETF, any person who is appointed to provide services, directly or indirectly, in respect of such ETF, whether or not specified in the ETF Documents, including any advisor, manager, administrator, operator, management company, depository, custodian, sub-custodian, prime broker, administrator, trustee, registrar, transfer agent, domiciliary agent, sponsor or general partner or any other person specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Exchange** means:

- (a) (i) in respect of an Index relating to Single Index Notes or Index Basket Notes other than a Multi-exchange Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Index in the applicable Final Terms or, if none is specified, the principal exchange or quotation system for trading in such Index, as determined by the Determination Agent, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the shares underlying such Index has temporarily relocated, **provided that** the Determination Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the shares underlying such Index on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange, and (ii) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, and in respect of each Component, the principal stock exchange on which such Component is principally traded, as determined by the Determination Agent;
- (b) in respect of an Underlying Share relating to Single Share Notes or Share Basket Notes, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Underlying Share in the applicable Final Terms or, if none is specified, the principal exchange or quotation system for trading in such Underlying Share, as determined by the Determination Agent, any successor to such Exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Underlying Share has temporarily relocated, **provided that** the Determination Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Underlying Share on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange; and
- (c) in respect of an ETF Interest relating to Single ETF Notes or ETF Basket Notes, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such ETF Interest in the applicable Final Terms or, if none is specified, the principal exchange or quotation system for trading in such ETF Interest, as determined by the Determination Agent, any successor to such Exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the ETF Interest has temporarily relocated, **provided that** the Determination

---

Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such ETF Interest on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange.

**Exchange Business Day** means (a) except with respect to a Multi-exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor publishes the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding any Exchange or the Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

**Exchange Disruption** means (a) except with respect to a Multi-exchange Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Determination Agent) the ability of market participants in general (i) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the Underlying Shares or ETF Interests on the Exchange (or in the case of Single Index Notes or Index Basket Notes, on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index), or (ii) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the Underlying Shares, the relevant Index or the ETF Interests (as the case may be) on any relevant Related Exchange and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Determination Agent) the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, (i) any Component on the Exchange in respect of such Component, or (ii) futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the Related Exchange;

**Extraordinary Dividend** means the dividend per Underlying Share or ETF Interest, or portion thereof, characterised as an Extraordinary Dividend as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Extraordinary ETF Event** has the meaning given in Condition 9.5(e);

**Extraordinary Event** means a Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Delisting;

**Hedging Disruption** means that the Issuer is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations under the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transactions or asset(s);

**Increased Cost of Hedging** means that the Issuer would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) **provided that** any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**Index** means any index specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to Condition 9.2 (*Adjustments to Indices*), it being specified that no index is composed by the Issuer or by any legal entity belonging to the same group;

**Index Sponsor** means, in respect of an Index, the corporation or other entity that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the relevant Index and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the relevant Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day;

**Loss of Stock Borrow** means that the Issuer is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to borrow (or maintain a borrowing of) the Underlying Shares or the ETF Interests with respect to the Notes in an amount which the Issuer deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes (not to exceed the number of shares underlying the Notes) at a rate determined by the Issuer;

**Market Disruption Event** means (a) in respect of an Underlying Share, an Index other than a Multi-exchange Index or an ETF Interest, the occurrence or existence of (i) a Trading Disruption, (ii) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Determination Agent determines is material, at any time during the one-hour period that ends at the relevant Determination Time, or (iii) an Early Closure. For the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of an Index at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a security included in the Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that security and (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the Market Disruption Event occurred; and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index either (i)(A) the occurrence or existence, in respect of any Component, of (1) a Trading Disruption, (2) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Determination Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Determination Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component is principally traded, OR (3) an Early Closure; AND (B) the aggregate of all Components in respect of which a Trading Disruption, an Exchange Disruption or an Early Closure occurs or exists comprises 20 per cent. or more of the level of the Index; OR (ii) the occurrence or existence, in respect of futures or options contracts relating to the Index, of: (A) a Trading Disruption, (B) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Determination Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that ends at the relevant Determination Time in respect of the Related Exchange; or (C) an Early Closure.

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Component at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of such Component at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component to (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case using the official opening weightings as published by the Index Sponsor as part of the market **opening data**;

**Multi-exchange Index** means any Index specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**Observation Date** means, in relation to any determination, each Barrier Observation Date, Value Observation Date and the date or dates, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, **provided that** (i) if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the relevant Observation Date shall fall on the next succeeding Scheduled Trading Day, and (ii) if any Observation Date is a Disrupted Day, the provisions of Condition 9.1.1 (*Valuation Date*) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* as if such Observation Date were a Valuation Date;;

**Observation Period** means, in relation to any determination, the period, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Potential Adjustment Event** means, in respect of Single Share Notes, Single ETF Note, Share Basket Notes or ETF Basket Notes:

- (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of an Underlying Share or ETF Interest (unless resulting in a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (ii) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of relevant Underlying Shares or ETF Interests of (A) such Underlying Shares or ETF Interests, or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Underlying Issuer or ETF equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such an Underlying Shares or ETF Interests, or (C) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned (directly or indirectly) by the Underlying Issuer or ETF as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction, or (D) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Determination Agent;
- (iii) an Extraordinary Dividend;



- (iv) a call by the Underlying Issuer in respect of relevant Underlying Shares that are not fully paid;
- (v) a repurchase by an Underlying Issuer or ETF (as the case may be) or any of its subsidiaries of Underlying Shares or ETF Interests, whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise;
- (vi) in respect of an Underlying Issuer, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Underlying Issuer pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides, upon the occurrence of certain events, for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Determination Agent, **provided that** any adjustment effected as a result of such an event shall be readjusted upon any redemption of such rights; or
- (vii) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Underlying Shares or ETF Interests.

**Related Exchange**, in respect of an Index relating to Single Index Notes or Index Basket Notes, an Underlying Share relating to Single Share Notes or Share Basket Notes or an ETF Interest relating to Single ETF Notes or ETF Basket Notes, means the Exchange specified as the Relevant Exchange in the applicable Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures and options contracts relating to such Index, Underlying Shares or ETF Interest has temporarily relocated (**provided that** the Determination Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Index, Underlying Shares or ETF Interests on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Related Exchange) or, if none is specified, each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Determination Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Index, Underlying Shares or ETF Interests, as the case may be;

**Scheduled Closing Time** means in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after-hours or any other trading outside of regular trading session hours;

**Scheduled Trading Day** means (a) except with respect to a Multi-exchange Index, any day on which each Exchange and each Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading session, and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, any day on which (i) the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session;

**Settlement Cycle** means, in respect of an Underlying Share, Index or ETF Interest, the period of Settlement Cycle Days following a trade in such Underlying Share, the securities underlying such Index or ETF Interest, as the case may be, on the Exchange in which settlement will customarily occur according to the rules of such exchange (or, in respect of any Multi-exchange Index, the longest such period) and for this purpose **Settlement Cycle Day** means, in relation to a clearing system any day on which such clearing system is (or but for the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event would have been) open for acceptance and executions of settlement instructions;

**Trading Disruption** means (a) except with respect to a Multi-exchange Index, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Exchange, Related Exchange or otherwise (i) relating to the Underlying Share or ETF Interest on the Exchange, or, in the case of a Single Index Note or Index Basket Note, on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Underlying Share, the relevant Index or Indices or the ETF Interest on any relevant Related Exchange, and (b) with respect to any Multi-exchange Index, any suspension of or

limitation imposed on trading by the Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (i) relating to any Component on the Exchange in respect of such Component; or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the Related Exchange;

**Underlying Issuer** means the entity that is the issuer of the Underlying Share specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Underlying Share** means, in relation to a particular Series of Notes, a share specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (with the exception of a share of the Issuer or any entity belonging to its group), or, in the case of a Share Basket Note, a share forming part of a basket of shares to which such Note relates.

## 10. PROVISIONS RELATING TO CURRENCY-LINKED NOTES

This Condition **Error! Reference source not found.** (*Provisions relating to Currency-Linked Notes*) is applicable only in relation to Notes specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Currency-Linked Notes.

### 10.1 **Valuation Date, Interest Determination Date, Observation Date, Determination Date:** In these Conditions:

- (a) **Valuation Date** means, in respect of any Series of Currency-Linked Notes, the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, and each Observation Date, Determination Date or Interest Determination Date, if applicable **provided that** where any such date is not a Currency Business Day then the Valuation Date shall be the first preceding day that is a Currency Business Day;
- (b) **Interest Determination Date** means, in respect of any Series of Currency-Linked Notes, the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or, if no such date is specified, subject to Condition 10.2 (*Averaging*), the Interest Determination Date will be the date falling two Currency Business Days prior to the Interest Payment Date **provided that** where any such date is not a Currency Business Day then the Interest Determination Date shall be the first preceding day that is a Currency Business Day;
- (c) **Observation Date** means, in respect of any Series of Currency-Linked Notes, the date(s) specified as such, **provided that** where any such date is not a Currency Business Day then the Observation Date shall be the first preceding day that is a Currency Business Day;
- (d) **Determination Date** means, in respect of any Series of Currency-Linked Notes, the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or, if no such date is specified, subject to Condition 10.2 (*Averaging*), the Determination Date will be the date falling two Currency Business Days prior to the Maturity Date **provided that** where any such date is not a Currency Business Day then the Determination Date shall be the first preceding day that is a Currency Business Day;
- (e) **Relevant Date** means each Valuation Date, Interest Determination Date and Observation Date; and
- (f) **Relevant Underlying Value** has the meaning given to it in such applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

### 10.2 **Averaging:** If Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Final Terms with respect to a Relevant Date, then notwithstanding any other provisions of the Conditions, the following provisions will apply to the determination of the Relevant Underlying Value in relation to a Relevant Date:

- (a) **Averaging Date** means, in respect of a Relevant Date, each date specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the applicable Final Terms, **provided that** if any such date is not a Currency Business Day, such date shall be the first preceding day that is a Currency Business Day.

- (b) For purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value in relation to a Relevant Date, the Relevant Underlying Value will be determined in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms on each Averaging Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for each Averaging Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the relevant price source).
- (c) In the case where the Determination Agent determines that it is impossible to obtain the Relevant Underlying Value on an Averaging Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Averaging Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the relevant price source), such Averaging Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Date for purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value. If through the operation of this Condition 10.2, there would not be an Averaging Date with respect to the Relevant Date, the provisions of Conditions 10.3 (*Currency Disruption Events*) and 10.4 (*Currency Disruption Fallbacks*) shall apply for purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value on the final Averaging Date with respect to that Relevant Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date on which a Price Source Disruption had occurred.

### 10.3 Currency Disruption Events

- (a) If so specified in the Final Terms relating to any Series of Notes, the following shall constitute **Currency Disruption Events** for the purposes of such Series:
  - (i) **Price Source Disruption**, which means it becomes impossible, as determined by the Determination Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, to determine the Settlement Rate on the Valuation Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Valuation Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the applicable price source in accordance with the relevant price source);
  - (ii) **Additional Price Source Disruption**, which means, in relation to the determination of the Relevant Underlying Value on any Relevant Date, (A) the relevant exchange rate is not displayed on the Reference Source or any successor page for such Relevant Date; (B) such Relevant Date is any Unscheduled Holiday; or (C) the Determination Agent determined in good faith that the exchange rate so displayed on the Reference Source is manifestly incorrect; and
  - (iii) **Price Materiality Event**, which means the Primary Rate differs from the Secondary Rate by at least the Price Materiality Percentage.
- (b) If the applicable Final Terms specify that any Currency Disruption Event shall be applicable to such Series, then, where the Determination Agent determines, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, that such Currency Disruption Event occurs or has occurred and is continuing in respect of such Series:
  - (i) in the case of Price Source Disruption, on the day that is the Relevant Date in respect of such Series (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Relevant Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the relevant price source); and
  - (ii) in the case of any other Currency Disruption Event, on such other Relevant Date in respect of which such Currency Disruption Event is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms,

then the Relevant Underlying Value for such Series will be determined in accordance with the terms of the Currency Disruption Fallback first applicable pursuant to Condition 10.4 (*Currency Disruption Fallbacks*), which shall be subject to Condition 10.3(c) below.

- (c) If the Series of Notes is a single Currency-Linked Note, the provisions of Condition 10.3(a) and (b) shall apply.
- (d) If the Series of Notes is a Currency Basket-Linked Note, and the Determination Agent determines that a Currency Disruption Event has occurred on any Valuation Date or Relevant Date in respect of any Settlement Rate (which for the purposes of Conditions 10.3 and 10.4 shall mean the Settlement Rate in respect of each Currency Pair), then:
  - (A) for each Settlement Rate for which the Determination Agent determines that a Currency Disruption Event has not occurred, the Settlement Rate shall be determined in accordance with the Conditions; and
  - (B) for each Settlement Rate for which the Determination Agent determines that a Currency Disruption Event has occurred, the Determination Agent shall determine the Settlement Rate in accordance with the applicable Currency Disruption Fallback in accordance with Condition 10.4 and the applicable Final Terms.

#### 10.4 Currency Disruption Fallbacks

- (a) If so specified in the Final Terms relating to any Series of Notes, the following shall constitute "**Currency Disruption Fallbacks**" for the purposes of such Series, and the applicable Final Terms shall specify which Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply to such Series, to which Currency Disruption Event each such Currency Disruption Fallback shall apply and, where more than one Currency Disruption Fallback may apply to a Currency Disruption Event, the order in which such Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply to such Currency Disruption Event.
  - (i) **Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate** means that the Determination Agent will determine, in its reasonable discretion, the Settlement Rate (or a method for determining the Settlement Rate), taking into consideration all available information that it deems relevant including (but not limited to), in the case of Currency Basket-Linked Notes, the relevant rate for each unaffected Currency Pair which was determined on the relevant Valuation Date; and
  - (ii) **Fallback Reference Price** means that the Determination Agent will determine, in its reasonable discretion, the Settlement Rate for such Series on the relevant Valuation Date (or, if different, the day on which rates for that Valuation Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced) pursuant to the Settlement Rate Option specified in the applicable Final Terms.
- (b) Where more than one Currency Disruption Event occurs or exists or is deemed to occur or exist, then, unless the relevant Final Terms has specified which Currency Disruption Fallback shall apply in such circumstances, the Determination Agent shall determine, in its reasonable discretion, which Currency Disruption Fallback shall apply.

#### 10.5 Additional Disruption Events

- (a) Following the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will, in its reasonable discretion, determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue or be redeemed early.
- (b) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Determination Agent may make such adjustment as the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion, considers appropriate, if any, to any variable relevant to the redemption, settlement, or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date as the Determination Agent shall determine. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment,

---

giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

- (c) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be redeemed early, then the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to redeem the Notes and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment in respect of each Note of an amount equal to either:

- (i) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.
- (ii) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.

- (d) The Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances notify the Fiscal Agent and the Determination Agent of the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event.

- (e) For the purposes hereof:

**Additional Disruption Event** means, with respect to any Series of Currency-Linked Notes, Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, and / or Increased Cost of Hedging as are applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## 10.6 Definitions applicable to Currency-Linked Notes

In relation to Currency-Linked Notes, the following expressions have the meanings set out below:

**Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (x) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions or (y) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);

**Currency Business Day** means, for the purposes of:

- (i) the definition of Valuation Date in Condition 10.1 (*Valuation Date, Interest Determination Date, Observation Date, Determination Date*), in respect of any Series of Currency-Linked Notes: (1) a day on which commercial banks are (or but for the occurrence of a Currency Disruption Event, would have been) open for business (including dealings in foreign exchange in accordance with the market practice of the foreign exchange market) in the Principal Financial Centre(s) of the Reference Currency or (2) where the currency to be valued is euro, a day that is a TARGET Settlement Day and a Business Day; and
- (ii) for any other purpose, in respect of any Series of Currency-Linked Notes: (1) a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange in accordance with the market practice of the foreign exchange market) in the

---

Principal Financial Centre(s) of the Reference Currency and (2) where one of the Currency Pair is euro, a day that is a TARGET Settlement Day;

**Currency Pair** means the Reference Currency and the Settlement Currency;

**Currency-Reference Dealers** is a Settlement Rate Option which means that the Spot Rate for a Rate Calculation Date will be determined on the basis of quotations provided by Reference Dealers on that Rate Calculation Date of that day's Specified Rate, expressed as the amount of Reference Currency per one unit of Settlement Currency for settlement on the Maturity Date (or other relevant date for payment under the Notes). The Determination Agent will request each of the Reference Dealers to provide a firm quotation of its Specified Rate for a transaction where the amount of Reference Currency equals the Specified Amount. If four quotations are provided, the rate for a Rate Calculation Date will be the arithmetic mean of the Specified Rates, without regard to the Specified Rates having the highest and lowest value. If exactly three quotations are provided, the rate for a Rate Calculation Date will be the Specified Rate provided by the Reference Dealer that remains after disregarding the Specified Rates having the highest and lowest values. For this purpose, if more than one quotation has the same highest value or lowest value, then the Specified Rate of one of such quotations shall be disregarded. If exactly two quotations are provided, the rate for a Rate Calculation Date will be the arithmetic mean of the Specified Rates. If only one quotation is provided, the rate for a Rate Calculation Date will be the Specified Rate quoted by that Reference Dealer. The quotations used to determine the Spot Rate for a Rate Calculation Date will be determined in each case at the Specified Time on that Rate Calculation Date;

**Hedge Positions** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by a party in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, the Notes;

**Hedging Disruption** means that the Issuer is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations under the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transactions or asset(s);

**Increased Cost of Hedging** means that the Issuer would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) **provided that** any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**Price Materiality Percentage** means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Primary Rate** means the rate determined using the Settlement Rate Option specified for such purpose in the applicable Final Terms;

**Rate Calculation Date** means any Valuation Date or Averaging Date (as defined in Conditions 10.1 (*Valuation Date, Interest Determination Date, Observation Date, Determination Date*) and 10.2 (*Averaging*), respectively);

**Reference Currency** means the currency or currencies specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Reference Currency Jurisdiction** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Reference Dealers** means the reference dealers specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Reference Source** means the source (such as a Reuters screen page or Bloomberg page) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Secondary Rate** means the rate determined using the Settlement Rate Option specified for such purpose in the applicable Final Terms;

**Settlement Currency** means the currency specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Settlement Rate** means the rate as determined by the Determination Agent, in its reasonable absolute discretion, in accordance with the applicable Final Terms and, where applicable shall be determined in accordance with Condition 11.2 (Averaging);

**Settlement Rate Option** means, for the purposes of calculating the Settlement Rate, the Settlement Rate Option specified in the applicable Final Terms (or which is applicable pursuant to Condition 10.4 (*Currency Disruption Fallbacks*));

**Specified Amount** means the amount of Reference Currency specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**Specified Rate** means any of the following rates, as specified in the relevant Final Terms: (i) the Reference Currency bid exchange rate, (ii) the Reference Currency offer exchange rate, (iii) the average of the Reference Currency bid and offer exchange rates, (iv) the Settlement Currency bid exchange rate, (v) the Settlement Currency offer exchange rate, (vi) the average of the Settlement Currency bid and offer exchange rates, (vii) the official fixing rate or (viii) any other exchange rate specified in the relevant Final Terms. If no such rate is specified, the Specified Rate will be deemed to be the average of the Reference Currency bid and offer rate;

**Specified Time** means, in respect of any series of Notes and the determination of the Spot Rate, the time specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if no such time is specified, the time chosen by the Determination Agent;

**Spot Rate** means for any Valuation Date, the relevant currency exchange rate determined in accordance with the applicable Settlement Rate Option and, if a Settlement Rate Option is not applicable, the currency exchange rate at the time at which such rate is to be determined for foreign exchange transactions in the Currency Pair for value on the Maturity Date (or other relevant date for payment under the Notes), as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Determination Agent; and

**Unscheduled Holiday** means that a day is not a Currency Business Day and that the market was not aware of such fact (by means of a public announcement or by reference to other publicly available information) until a time later than 9:00 a.m. local time in the Principal Financial Centre(s) of the Reference Currency two Currency Business Days prior to such day.

## 11. PROVISIONS RELATING TO INFLATION-LINKED NOTES

This Condition 11 (*Provisions Relating to Inflation-Linked Notes*) is applicable only in relation to Notes specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Inflation Linked Notes. The definitions set out in Condition 9.7 (*Definitions applicable to Equity-Linked Notes*) will also apply in relation to a Series of Inflation Linked Notes unless the context otherwise requires, or such term is defined otherwise herein, and for the purposes of this clause, the definition of Index under Condition 9.7 shall be deemed to include an Inflation Index.

### 11.1 *Delay of Publication*

If any level of an Inflation Index for a Reference Month which is relevant to the calculation of a payment under the Notes (a **Relevant Level**) has not been published or announced by the day that is five Business Days prior to the next Specified Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date under the Notes or other relevant payment date as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Notes, the Determination Agent shall determine a Substitute Inflation Index Level (in place of such Relevant Level) in a commercially reasonable manner in its reasonable discretion. If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after the day that is five Business Days prior to the next Specified Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Notes, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations. The Substitute Inflation Index Level so

determined pursuant to this Condition 11.1 (*Delay of Publication*), will be the definitive level for that Reference Month.

## 11.2 *Cessation of Publication*

If a level for the Inflation Index has not been published or announced for two consecutive months or the Inflation Index Sponsor announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Inflation Index then the Determination Agent shall determine a Successor Index (in lieu of any previously applicable Inflation Index) for the purposes of the Notes by using the following methodology:

- (a) If at any time a Successor Inflation Index has been designated by the Determination Agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, such Successor Inflation Index shall be designated a "Successor Inflation Index" for the purposes of all subsequent Specified Interest Payment Dates or other relevant payment date as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Notes, notwithstanding that any other Successor Inflation Index may previously have been determined under Conditions 11.2(b), 11.2(c) or 11.2(d) below; or
- (b) If a Successor Inflation Index has not been determined under Condition 11.2(a) above and a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by the Inflation Index Sponsor, specifying that the Inflation Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by the Inflation Index Sponsor, and the Determination Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Inflation Index, such replacement index shall be the Inflation Index for purposes of the Notes from the date that such replacement index comes into effect; or
- (c) If a Successor Inflation Index has not been determined under Condition 11.2(a) or Condition 11.2(b) above, the Determination Agent shall ask five leading independent dealers to state what the replacement Index for the Inflation Index should be. If between four and five responses are received, and of those four or five responses, three or more leading independent dealers state the same Inflation Index, this Index will be deemed the "Successor Inflation Index". If three responses are received, and two or more leading independent dealers state the same Inflation Index, this Inflation Index will be deemed the "Successor Inflation Index". If fewer than three responses are received, the Determination Agent will proceed to Condition 11.2(d) below; or
- (d) If no Successor Inflation Index has been deemed under Conditions 11.2(a), 11.2(b) or 11.2(c) above by the fifth Business Day prior to the next Affected Payment Date the Determination Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index for such Affected Payment Date, and such index will be deemed a "Successor Inflation Index"; the Determination Agent shall determine the method of determining the Relevant Level if no such alternative Inflation Index is available.

## 11.3 *Rebasing of the Inflation Index*

If the Determination Agent determines that an Inflation Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Inflation Index as so rebased (the **Rebased Index**) will be used for purposes of determining the level of such Index from the date of such rebasing; provided, however, that the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustments as are made by the Determination Agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, if any, to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Inflation Index before it was rebased. If there is no Related Bond, the Determination Agent shall make adjustments to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the



Inflation Index before it was rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made under the Notes.

#### 11.4 *Material Modification Prior to Payment Date*

If, on or prior to the day that is five Business Days before an Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date in relation to the Notes, an Inflation Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change to an Inflation Index then the Determination Agent shall make any such adjustments to the Inflation Index consistent with adjustments made to the Related Bond, or, if there is no Related Bond, only those adjustments necessary for the modified Inflation Index to continue as the Inflation Index.

#### 11.5 *Manifest Error in Publication*

If, within thirty days of publication and prior to the redemption of the Notes or payments in respect of any relevant Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date in relation to the Notes, the Determination Agent determines that the Inflation Index Sponsor has corrected the level of the Inflation Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Determination Agent will notify the holders of the Notes in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*) of (i) that correction, (ii) the adjusted amount that is then payable under the Notes as a result of that correction and (iii) take such other action as it may deem necessary to give effect to such correction, provided that any amount payable pursuant to subparagraph (ii) above shall be paid (with no interest accruing thereon) (a) in connection with an Inflation Index Sponsor's correction to remedy a manifest error in the level of an Inflation Index for a Reference Month for which the Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date in relation to the Notes has occurred, within 15 Business Days after notice of such amount payable by the Determination Agent, (b) in connection with an Inflation Index Sponsor's correction to remedy a manifest error in the level of an Inflation Index for a Reference Month for which the Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date in relation to the Notes has not occurred, as an adjustment to the payment obligation on the next Specified Interest Payment Date or (c) if there is no further Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date in relation to the Notes, within 15 Business Days after notice of such amount payable by the Determination Agent.

#### 11.6 *Index Level Adjustment Correction*

In relation to any Inflation Index, as specified in the Final Terms, either (i) the first publication or announcement of the level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) by the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor for any Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and, subject to this Condition 11, later revisions to the level of the Inflation Index for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations; or (ii) the first publication or announcement of a level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) published by the relevant Index Sponsor or, if revised, any subsequent revision of such level for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive for such Reference Month, provided that such revisions are published or announced up to and including the day that is two Business Days prior to any relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or any other payment in respect of the Notes. The Issuer shall give notice to Noteholders of Inflation Linked Notes of any valid revision in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*) within 15 Business Days of the publication or announcement of such revision.

#### 11.7 *Additional Disruption Events:*

- (a) Following the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will, in its reasonable discretion, determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue or be redeemed early.
- (b) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Determination Agent may make such adjustment as the Determination Agent, in its reasonable discretion, considers appropriate, if any, to any variable relevant to the redemption or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change

---

or adjustment shall be effective on such date as the Determination Agent shall determine. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not later than 15 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

- (c) If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be redeemed early, then the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to redeem the Notes and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment in respect of each Note of an amount equal to
  - (i) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), less the proportion attributable to that Note of the reasonable cost to the Issuer and/or any Affiliate of, or the loss realised by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate on, unwinding any related hedging arrangements, all as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion; or
  - (ii) if "**Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value**" is specified in the Final Terms, the fair market value of such Note, on such day as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 days before the date fixed for redemption of the Note), as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion.
- (d) The Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances notify the Determination Agent of the occurrence of an Additional Disruption Event.

#### 11.8 *Definitions Applicable to Inflation-Linked Notes*

In relation to Inflation Linked Notes, the following expressions have the meanings set out below:

**Additional Disruption Event** means, with respect to any Series of Inflation-Linked Notes, such Change in Law, Hedging Disruption or Increased Cost of Hedging as specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

**Affected Payment Date** means each Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Maturity Date or other relevant payment date as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Notes in respect of which an Inflation Index has not been published or announced;

**Change in Law** means that, on or after the Trade Date (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (x) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of Hedge Positions or (y) it will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations with respect to the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);

**Fallback Bond** means an inflation linked bond selected by the Determination Agent and issued by the government of a country to whose level of inflation the Inflation Index relates and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the Inflation Index, with a maturity date which falls on (a) the same date as the Maturity Date, or (b) if no such bond as described in (a) can be determined, the next longest maturity after the Maturity Date, or (c) if no such bond as described in either (a) or (b) can be determined, the next shortest maturity before the Maturity Date. If the Inflation Index relates to the level of inflation across the European Monetary

Union, the Determination Agent will select an inflation-linked bond that is a debt obligation of one of the governments (but not any government agency) of France, Italy, Germany or Spain and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in the European Monetary Union. In each case, the Determination Agent will select the Fallback Bond from those inflation-linked bonds issued on or before the Settlement Date and, if there is more than one inflation-linked bond maturing on the same date, the Fallback Bond shall be selected by the Determination Agent from those bonds. If the Fallback Bond redeems the Determination Agent will select a new Fallback Bond on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the original Fallback Bond redeems (including any bond for which the redeemed bond is exchanged);

**Hedge Positions** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by a party in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, the Notes;

**Hedging Disruption** means that the Issuer is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations under the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transactions or asset(s);

**Increased Cost of Hedging** means that the Issuer would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**Inflation Index** means any index specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Inflation Index Sponsor** means, in respect of an Inflation Index, the entity specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if no entity is specified, the entity that publishes or announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the relevant Inflation Index;

**Reference Month** means the calendar month for which the level of the relevant Inflation Index was reported, regardless of when this information is published or announced, and, where such Reference Month is relevant to determine the Relevant Underlying Value (as defined in the Additional Terms and Conditions) on any Interest Determination Date, Barrier Observation Date (as defined in the Additional Terms and Conditions) or Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date or Determination Date (as defined in the Additional Terms and Conditions), means the Reference Month specified in respect of each such date. If the period for which the Inflation Index level was reported is a period other than a month, the Reference Month will be the period for which the Inflation Index level was reported;

**Related Bond** means the bond specified in the applicable Final Terms, or if no bond is so specified, the Fallback Bond. If the Related Bond is "Fallback Bond", then for any Related Bond determination under these Conditions, the Determination Agent shall use the Fallback Bond (as that is defined in this Condition 11.7 (*Additional Disruption Events*) herein). If no bond is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the Related Bond and "Fallback Bond: Not applicable" is specified in the applicable Final Terms there will be no Related Bond. If a bond is selected as the Related Bond in the applicable Final Terms, and that bond redeems or matures before the relevant Maturity Date, unless "Fallback Bond: Not applicable" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Determination Agent shall use the Fallback Bond for any Related Bond determination;

**Substitute Inflation Index Level** means an Inflation Index level, determined by the Determination Agent pursuant to the provisions of Condition 11.1 (*Delay of Publication*), in respect of an Affected Payment Date; and

**Successor Inflation Index** has the meaning specified in Condition 11.2 (*Cessation of Publication*).

## 12. PROVISIONS RELATING TO FUND-LINKED NOTES

This Condition 12 (*Provisions relating to Fund-Linked Notes*) shall apply only to Notes specified in the applicable Final Terms as being Single Fund-Linked Notes or Fund Basket-Linked Notes.

### 12.1 *Adjustments for Disrupted Days*

12.1.1 The Determination Agent shall as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances notify the Issuer of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day on any day that, but for the occurrence or continuance of a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date.

12.1.2 *If any Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day, then:*

- (a) in the case of Single Fund Notes, the Valuation Date shall be the next succeeding day that is not a Disrupted Day, unless only Disrupted Days have occurred prior to the last day of one Cut-off Period following the Scheduled Valuation Date. In that case, the last day of such Cut-off Period shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (ii) the Determination Agent shall determine its estimate of the value for the Fund Interest as of the Valuation Time on that deemed Valuation Date, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner; or
- (b) in the case of Fund Basket Notes, the Valuation Date for each Fund Interest not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and the Valuation Date for each Fund Interest affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Fund Interest,

unless only Disrupted Day have occurred prior to the last day of one Cut-off Period following the Scheduled Valuation Date. In that case, (i) the last day of such Cut-off Period shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (ii) the Determination Agent shall determine its estimate of the value for that Fund Interest as of the Valuation Time on that deemed Valuation Date, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner.

In addition, the Determination Agent will account for such occurrence or continuance of a Disrupted Day as it sees fit which may include but is not limited to delaying calculation and payment of the Final Redemption Amount and/or any other amounts payable under the Notes, and no interest or other amount shall be payable to Noteholders in respect of any such delay, or making the appropriate adjustment to the calculation of the Final Redemption Amount and/or any such other amounts, all in the determination of the Determination Agent.

12.1.3 If Averaging Dates are specified in the applicable Final Terms with respect to a Valuation Date then the following provisions will apply. If any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then if, in relation to **Averaging Date Disruption**, the consequence specified in the relevant Final Terms is:

- (a) **Omission**, then such Averaging Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Date for the purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value, as applicable provided that, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur with respect to the Relevant Underlying Value, then Condition 12.1.2 will apply for purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value on the final Averaging Date in respect of that relevant Valuation Date as if such final Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day;
- (b) **Postponement**, then Condition 12.1.2 will apply for the purposes of determining the Relevant Underlying Value on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date

---

were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Valuation Date; or

(c) **Modified Postponement**, then:

- (i) in the case of Single Fund Notes, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred prior to one Cut-off Period following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then (1) the last day of such Cut-off Period shall be deemed the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether such day is already an Averaging Date), and (2) the Determination Agent shall determine its estimate of the value for the Fund Interest as of the Valuation Time on that deemed Averaging Date acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, where Valid Date means a Business Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Valuation Date does not or is not deemed to occur; and
- (ii) in the case of Fund Basket Notes, the Averaging Date for each Fund Interest not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the date specified in the applicable Final Terms as that Averaging Date and the Averaging Date for any Fund Interest affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Fund Interest. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred prior to one Cut-off Period following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then (1) the last day of such Cut-off Period shall be deemed the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether such day is already an Averaging Date), and (2) the Determination Agent shall determine its estimate of the value for that Fund Interest as of the Valuation Time on that deemed Averaging Date, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner.

If any Averaging Dates in relation to a relevant Valuation Date occur after that relevant Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date or (ii) the occurrence of a Fund Event or a Potential Adjustment Event or a Market Disruption Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that relevant Valuation Date.

In addition, the Determination Agent will account for such occurrence or continuance of a Disrupted Day as it sees fit which may include but is not limited to delaying calculation and payment of the Final Redemption Amount and/or any other amounts payable under the Notes, and no interest or other amount shall be payable to Noteholders in respect of any such delay, or making the appropriate adjustment to the calculation of the Final Redemption Amount and/or any such other amounts, all in the determination of the Determination Agent.

## 12.2 *Postponement of Settlement*

- 12.2.1 If the Determination Agent determines on the date which is not later than 3 Business Days (or such other period specified for this purpose in the applicable Final Terms (the **Settlement Determination Period**)) prior to any date on which the Final Redemption Amount, Interest Amount or any other amounts would otherwise be due to be paid (each a **Scheduled Settlement Date**) that a Settlement Postponement Event has occurred, then the Determination Agent shall make such adjustment to account for such Settlement

---

Postponement Event and such adjustment shall include the postponement of the obligation of the Issuer to pay the Final Redemption Amount or any such other amounts, as applicable, until the Postponed Settlement Date and no interest or other amount shall be payable to Noteholders in respect of such postponement.

12.2.2 If the Postponed Settlement Date is the Postponed Settlement Long Stop Date, for the purposes of determining the Final Redemption Amount or any other relevant amounts, as applicable, whether determined by reference to the Reference Price or otherwise, each Fund Interest Unit will be deemed to have a value equal to the redemption proceeds (if any) that a Hypothetical Investor which had submitted a Final Redemption Notice in respect of such Fund Interest Unit would have received in respect of such redemption on or before the Postponed Settlement Long Stop Date (in the case of Single Fund Notes) or each Long Stop Date Fund Interest Unit (if any) comprising the Basket of Funds will be deemed to have a value equal to the redemption proceeds (if any) that a Hypothetical Investor which had submitted a Final Redemption Notice in respect of such Long Stop Date Fund Interest Unit would have received in respect of such redemption on or before the Postponed Settlement Long Stop Date.

12.2.3 *For the purposes hereof:*

- (a) a **Settlement Postponement Event** shall be deemed to occur if, as determined by the Determination Agent, a Hypothetical Investor which had submitted a Final Redemption Notice in respect of the Fund Interest Units (in the case of a Single Fund Note) or each Fund Interest Unit comprised in the Basket of Funds (in the case of a Fund Basket Note) would not have received in full the redemption proceeds in respect of such redemptions on or before the date which is 4 Business Days prior to the Scheduled Settlement Date;
- (b) the **Postponed Settlement Date** means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the earlier of (x) the date which is 3 Business Days after the date on which, as determined by the Determination Agent, such Hypothetical Investor would have received such redemption proceeds in full and (y) the Postponed Settlement Long Stop Date;
- (c) the **Postponed Settlement Long Stop Date** means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the date which is 3 months after the Scheduled Settlement Date;
- (d) **Long Stop Date Fund Interest Unit** means, in relation to a Basket of Funds, any Fund Interest Unit in respect of which, if a Hypothetical Investor had submitted a Final Redemption Notice in respect of such Fund Interest Unit, such Hypothetical Investor would not have received in full the redemption proceeds in respect of such redemption on or before the Postponed Settlement Long Stop Date; and
- (e) a **Final Redemption Notice** means, in respect of a Fund Interest Unit, a valid redemption notice submitted on the last date permitted pursuant to the Fund Documents of the related Fund for a redemption notice that would be timely for redemption prior to the Scheduled Settlement Date.

### 12.3 *Potential Adjustment Events*

Following the declaration by any Fund or Fund Service Provider of the terms of any Potential Adjustment Event, the Determination Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Fund Interest Units or amount of Fund Interest and, if so, will (i) make the corresponding adjustment(s), if any, to any one or more of the Redemption Amount and/or any such other amounts payable under the Notes, the Reference Price, any Relevant Fund Interest Unit Price and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the calculation, valuation, payment or other terms of Notes as the Determination Agent determines appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect (provided that no adjustments will be made to account solely for changes in volatility, expected

dividends or liquidity relative to the relevant Fund Interest) and (ii) determine the effective date(s) of the adjustment(s).

#### 12.4 *Corrections and Adjustment*

With the exception of any Adjustments (as defined below) made after the day which is 5 Business Days (or such other period specified for this purpose in the applicable Final Terms (the **Adjustment Determination Period**)) prior to a due date for any payment under the Notes calculated by reference to the price or level of any Fund Interest Unit, if the Determination Agent determines that a Fund adjusts the Redemption Proceeds that would have been paid to a Hypothetical Investor redeeming the number of Fund Interest Units that are subject to valuation and such adjustment would be reflected in either an additional payment to such Hypothetical Investor or a claim for repayment of excess Redemption Proceeds made against such Hypothetical Investor (each an **Adjustment**), then the price or level to be used shall be the price or level of the relevant Fund Interest Units as so adjusted.

#### 12.5 *Fund Events*

12.5.1 If at any time the Determination Agent determines that a Fund Event has occurred and/or is continuing then the Determination Agent shall provide written notice thereof to the Issuer (a **Fund Event Notice**). The Determination Agent shall not have any obligation to monitor the occurrence of a Fund Event nor shall it have any obligation to make a determination that a Fund Event has occurred or is continuing.

12.5.2 The Issuer will, in its reasonable discretion, determine whether the relevant Notes shall continue or shall be redeemed early and the mechanics for determining and calculating the valuation of any Affected Fund Interest and any payments under the Notes shall be suspended, subject to Condition 12.5.3 and Condition 12.5.4 below.

12.5.3 If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue then, the Issuer may direct the Determination Agent:

- (a) to substitute any Affected Fund Interest with the Successor Fund Interest relating to such Affected Fund Interest, provided that if no Successor Fund Interest has been identified in the manner set forth below within 10 Business Days of the Fund Event Notice, then sub-paragraph (ii) below shall apply; or
- (b) to make such adjustment to account for such Fund Event as it considers appropriate which may include, without limitation, delaying the calculation and payment of the Redemption Amount and/or any such other amounts payable under the Notes, and no interest or other amount shall be payable to Noteholders in respect of any such delay, or making an adjustment to the calculation of the Redemption Amount and/or any such other amounts due under the Notes, all in the determination of the Determination Agent, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner. The Determination Agent shall provide notice to the Noteholders of any such adjustment, giving summary details of the adjustment, not more than 10 Business Days after the date on which such adjustment becomes effective, provided that any failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of any such adjustment.

For the purposes of this Condition 12.5.3:

- (a) **Successor Fund Interest** means, in respect of any Affected Fund Interest, the related Eligible Fund Interest or, if the applicable Final Terms
- (b) do not specify any Eligible Fund Interest relating to such Affected Fund Interest, then the Determination Agent will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify a Successor Fund Interest based on the eligibility criteria specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if the applicable Final Terms do not specify any such eligibility criteria, with characteristics, investment objectives and policies similar

---

to those in effect for the Affected Fund Interest immediately prior to the occurrence of the relevant Fund Event; and

- (c) any substitution of the Successor Fund Interest for the Affected Fund Interest shall be effected at such time and in such manner as specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if the time and manner for substitution of the Successor Fund Interest is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, then the Affected Fund Interest shall be replaced by a number of Fund Interest Units of the Successor Fund Interest with a combined value (as determined by the Determination Agent) equal to the relevant Removal Value of the applicable number of Fund Interest Units of the Affected Fund Interest. Such replacement shall be effected, from time to time whenever the Removal Value changes, on the date, as determined by the Determination Agent, on which the Fund issuing the Successor Fund Interest would admit a Hypothetical Investor who, on the Fund Business Day next following the date on which any Removal Value not previously applied toward any Successor Fund Interest would be received by such Hypothetical Investor redeeming out of the relevant amount of Affected Fund Interest, had submitted a valid order to purchase such amount of the Successor Fund Interest; and
- (d) if necessary, the Determination Agent will adjust any relevant terms, including, but not limited to adjustments to account for changes in volatility, investment strategy or liquidity relevant to such Fund Interests or the Notes.

12.5.4 If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be redeemed early, then the Issuer shall redeem each Note at either its Fund-Linked Early Redemption Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs or its Fund-Linked Early Redemption Amount – Fair Market Value, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, on such date as the Issuer may notify to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*), provided that not less than 10 Business Days' notice of such date is given to Noteholders.

## 12.6 *Notice of Fund Event*

Notice of the consequences of a Fund Event shall be given to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*) within 10 Business Days of the consequences of a Fund Event having been determined. Such notice shall (i) identify the Affected Fund Interest (if applicable) and the relevant Fund Event and contain a summary of the facts constituting such event, (ii) if applicable, identify the Successor Fund Interest and specify the effective date of such substitution, (iii) if applicable, specify adjustments made or expected to be made by the Determination Agent and (iv) if applicable, specify the date on which the Notes are to be redeemed.

## 12.7 *Definitions applicable to Fund-Linked Notes*

In relation to Fund-Linked Notes, the following expressions shall have the meanings set out below:

**Additional Fund Service Provider** means, in respect of any Fund, any person or entity (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Affected Fund Interest** means, at any time, any Fund Interest in respect of which the Determination Agent has determined that a Fund Event has occurred;

**Affiliate** means, in relation to any person, any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the person, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the person or any entity directly or indirectly under common control with the person (for such purposes, **control** of any entity or person means ownership of a majority of the voting power of the entity or person);

**Aggregate NAV Trigger Period** means the period (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Aggregate NAV Trigger Value** means the value (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;



**Averaging Date** means, in respect of each Valuation Date, each date (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 12.1 (*Adjustments for Disrupted Days*);

**Basket of Funds** means a basket composed of such Fund Interests in such Funds specified in the applicable Final Terms in the relative proportions or number of Fund Interest Units of each Fund Interest specified in the applicable Final Terms, subject to the provisions of Condition 12.5 (*Fund Events*);

**Company** means, in respect of a Fund Interest and the related Fund, the entity (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (if any);

**Cut-off Period** means, in respect of any date, the period specified in the applicable Final Terms, or if no such period is specified, a period of one calendar year; provided that if a **Final Cut-off Date** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, then any Cut-off Period that would otherwise end after such Final Cut-off Date shall end on such Final Cut-off Date;

**Disrupted Day** means any day on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing;

**Eligible Fund Interest** means, in respect of any Affected Fund Interest, the interest issued to or held by an investor in a fund, pooled investment vehicle or any other interest (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Extraordinary Dividend** means an amount per relevant Fund Interest Unit or other amount of Fund Interest which is not a Scheduled Dividend, or, if the applicable Final Terms specify **Determination Agent Characterisation** as being applicable in relation to such Notes, the characterisation of a dividend or portion thereof as an Extraordinary Dividend shall be determined by the Determination Agent;

**Final Cut-off Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Valuation Date** means, if there is more than one Valuation Date, the last Valuation Date or, if there is only one Valuation Date, the Valuation Date;

**Final Valuation Time** means, if there are more than one Valuation Date, the Valuation Time in relation to the last Valuation Date or, if there is only one Valuation Date, the Valuation Time;

**Fund** means, in respect of any Fund Interest, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the issuer of, or other legal arrangement (including, if applicable, any relevant class or series) giving rise to, the relevant Fund Interest;

**Fund Administrator** means, in respect of any Fund, any person specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no person is so specified, the fund administrator, manager, trustee or similar person with the primary administrative responsibilities to such Fund according to the Fund Documents;

**Fund Adviser** means, in respect of any Fund, any person specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, or if no person is so specified, any person appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment adviser (including a non-discretionary investment adviser to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment adviser) for such Fund;

**Fund Business Day** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and the related Fund, any day specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no day is so specified, any day on which the Fund or the primary Fund Administrator acting on behalf of the Fund is open for business;

**Fund Custodian** means, in respect of any Fund, any person specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no person is so specified, the fund custodian or similar person with the primary custodial responsibilities in relation to such Fund according to the Fund Documents;

**Fund Documents** means, in respect of any Fund Interest, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and other agreements of the related Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to such Fund Interest (including, without limitation, the Fund Prospectus), in each case as amended from time to time;

**Fund Event** means, in the determination of the Determination Agent, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, the occurrence of any of the following events that have been specified in the applicable Final Terms for a Series of Notes as a Fund Event with respect to such Notes:

- (a) *Nationalisation*: in respect of a Fund Interest and the related Fund, all the Fund Interests or all or substantially all the assets of the Fund are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof;
- (b) *Insolvency Event*: in respect of a Fund Interest and the related Fund (i) the Fund, the related Company and/or any Fund Service Provider (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; (C)(1) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (2) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in (1) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within 15 days of the institution or presentation thereof; (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within 15 days thereafter; or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (A) through (E) above; or (without prejudice to the foregoing) (ii) by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting a Fund, (A) all the Fund Interests of that Fund are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Fund Interests of that Fund become legally prohibited from transferring them;
- (c) *NAV Trigger/Restriction Event*: in respect of any Fund Interest, (A) the Reported Fund Interest Unit Value has decreased by a percentage equal to, or greater than, the NAV Trigger Percentage(s) during the related NAV Trigger Period, each as specified in the applicable Final Terms; or (B) the related Fund has violated any leverage restriction that is applicable to, or affecting, such Fund or its assets by operation of any law, any order or judgment of any court or other agency of government applicable to it or any of its assets, the Fund Documents or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting the Fund or any of its assets;
- (d) *Aggregate NAV Trigger Event*: in the case of Fund Basket Notes, the aggregate of the Reported Fund Interest Unit Values for each Fund Interest comprising the Basket has

---

decreased to an amount equal to, or less than, the Aggregate NAV Trigger Value during the related Aggregate NAV Trigger Period, each as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

- (e) *Changes to Fund or Fund Service Providers:* in respect of any Fund Interest and the related Fund: (i) any change in the organisation of the Fund or of any Fund Service Provider without the prior written consent of the Determination Agent including, without limitation, a change of control of, or a change of the main shareholders, managing directors or Key Personnel (if any) of a Fund Service Provider, (ii) any Fund Service Provider ceasing to act in the relevant capacity in relation to the Fund unless immediately replaced in such capacity by a successor acceptable to the Determination Agent or (iii) any delegation or transfer by the Fund Adviser of any of its powers, duties or obligations under the Fund Documents to a third party without the prior written consent of the Determination Agent;
- (f) *Fund Modification:* in respect of any Fund Interest, any change or modification of the related Fund Documents or of any rights attaching to the related Fund Interest Units (including without limitation any change or modification affecting management policy, provisions as to redemption or the charging of expenses or increasing the existing level of, or introducing any new, fees, commissions or other expenses payable to any person, in each case as determined by the Determination Agent) from those prevailing on the Issue Date (in the case of Single Fund Notes) or the date on which any Fund Interest issued by such Fund was first included in the Basket of Funds (in the case of Fund Basket Notes) and which could reasonably be expected to affect the value of such Fund Interest;
- (g) *Strategy Breach:* in respect of any Fund Interest, as determined by the Determination Agent, any material breach of or non-compliance with any investment objective, investment restrictions or other strategy or investment guidelines, subscription and redemption provisions (including, without limitation, the days treated as Fund Business Days) or valuation provisions (including, without limitation, the method of determining the net asset value of the relevant Fund), in each case as set out in the Fund Documents as in effect on the Issue Date or, if later, the date on which such Fund Interest was first included in the Basket of Funds (in the case of Fund Basket Notes);
- (h) *Breach by Fund Service Provider:* in respect of any Fund Interest, the breach by any relevant Fund Service Provider of any obligation (including, without limitation, non-compliance with any investment guidelines relating to such Fund Interest), representation or warranties concerning the relevant Fund (including, without limitation, pursuant to any agreement with the Fund), which breach, if capable of remedy, has not been remedied within 10 calendar days of its occurrence;
- (i) *General Regulatory Event:* (A) in respect of any Fund Interest, (1) any change in the legal, tax, accounting, or regulatory treatments of the relevant Fund or its Fund Adviser that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of such Fund Interest or on any investor therein (as determined by the Determination Agent) or (2) the related Fund or any of its Fund Service Providers becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law in relation to any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of such Fund or (B) any event which would have the effect of: (i) imposing on the Issuer and/or any Affiliate or adversely modifying any reserve, special deposit, or similar requirement that would be applicable to the Issuer and/or such Affiliate in relation to the Notes or any related hedging arrangement or (ii) changing the amount of regulatory capital that would have to be maintained by the Issuer and/or any Affiliate in relation to the Notes or any related hedging arrangement;
- (j) *Reporting Disruption:* in respect of any Fund Interest, (A) the occurrence of any event affecting such Fund Interest that, in the determination of the Determination Agent, would make it impossible or impracticable for the Determination Agent to determine the value of such Fund Interest, and such event continues for at least the time period specified in the applicable Final Terms or, if no time period is so specified, the Determination Agent does not expect such event to cease in the foreseeable future; (B) any failure of the related Fund

---

to deliver, or cause to be delivered, (1) information that such Fund has agreed to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Determination Agent or the Issuer, as applicable, or (2) information that has been previously delivered to the Determination Agent or the Issuer, as applicable, in accordance with such Fund's, or its authorised representative's, normal practice and that the Determination Agent deems necessary for it or the Issuer, as applicable, to monitor such Fund's compliance with any investment guidelines, asset allocation methodologies or any other similar policies relating to such Fund Interest; or (C) the related Fund ceases, for any reason whatsoever (either directly or through any Fund Service Provider acting on its behalf for this purpose) to provide, publish or make available its net asset value on any Fund Reporting Date and this continues for 10 consecutive Business Days;

- (k) *Compulsory Redemption or Assignment*: in respect of any Fund Interest, (i) the repurchase or redemption by the Fund of all or some of the Fund Interest Units otherwise than at the request of a holder of Fund Interest Units and which the Determination Agent determines could affect a Hypothetical Investor; or (ii) any event or circumstance (whether or not in accordance with the constitutive documents and investment guidelines of the Fund) which would mandatorily oblige a holder of Fund Interest Units to redeem, sell, assign or otherwise dispose of any Fund Interest Units and which the Determination Agent determines could affect a Hypothetical Investor;
- (l) *Closure to Subscriptions; Dealing Restrictions*: in respect of any Fund Interest, (A) the closure of the related Fund to new subscriptions of Fund Interests, or (B) the imposition of any dealing restrictions (including, without limitation, material amendments to relevant documentation, delay (partial or otherwise), suspension or termination (partial or otherwise) of subscription, redemption or settlement) relating to the Fund or transactions in Fund Interests by any Fund Service Provider, any affiliate or agent of any Fund Service Provider, or any intermediary platform through which the Issuer or its affiliates may contract (via a trading agreement or otherwise) in order to carry out transactions in Fund Interests, which, in either case, remains in effect for five consecutive Business Days;
- (m) *Disposals; Material Change; Merger*: in respect of any Fund Interest, (A) a disposal to any person(s) of all, or a material part, of the assets of (x) the related Fund, or (y) any significant Fund Service Provider; or (B) a material change in the business of the Fund or any significant Fund Service Provider, or (C) the merger, amalgamation or consolidation of (1) the related Fund with (x) any other sub-fund or compartment of the Fund or (y) any other collective investment undertaking (or sub-fund or compartment of such other collective investment undertaking, including another Fund), or (2) the relevant Company with any other collective investment undertaking (including, without limitation, another Fund or Company), which, in either case, may, in the determination of the Determination Agent, have an adverse effect on the Fund;
- (n) *Hedging Disruption*: any of the following:
  - (i) the Determination Agent reasonably determines that the Issuer or any Affiliate (a **Hedging Party**) is unable (including without limitation by reason of illegality), or that it is impracticable for a Hedging Party, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) (each a **Relevant Hedging Transaction**) such Hedging Party deems necessary or appropriate to hedge its exposure to price variations of the Fund Interest (in the case of Single Fund Notes) or the Basket of Funds (in the case of Fund Basket Notes) inherent in its obligations, in the case of the Issuer, under the Notes or, in the case of an Affiliate, under any transaction pursuant to which it hedges the Issuer's exposure to the Fund Interest (in the case of Single Fund Notes) or the Basket of Funds (in the case of Fund Basket Notes) under the Notes, or (ii) realise, recover or remit to any person the proceeds of such transaction or asset; and/or

- 
- (ii) the Determination Agent reasonably determines that it has become illegal for any Hedging Party to hold, acquire or dispose of Fund Interests relating to the Notes; and/or
  - (iii) the Determination Agent reasonably determines that the Issuer would incur an increased cost in respect of the Relevant Hedging Transactions related to the performance of its obligation under the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position); and/or
  - (iv) the Determination Agent reasonably determines that any Hedging Party would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any Relevant Hedging Transaction, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such Relevant Hedging Transaction; unless any such materially increased amount is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Hedging Party,

and such determinations by the Determination Agent may include, but are not limited to, the following: (A) any increased illiquidity in the market for the Fund Interest (in the case of Single Fund Notes) or the Basket of Funds (in the case of Fund Basket Notes) (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date); or (B) a change in any applicable law (including, without limitation, any tax law) or the promulgation of, or change in, the interpretation of any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law (including any action taken by a taxing authority); or (C) the general unavailability of market participants who will so enter into a Relevant Hedging Transaction on commercially reasonable terms;

- (o) *Fraud*: in respect of any Fund Interest and the related Fund, the Fund is the object of a material fraud which may, in the determination of the Determination Agent, have an adverse effect on the Fund or the value of Fund Interest Units; or any act or omission of a Fund Service Provider constitutes fraud (including, but not limited to, theft, misappropriation, mispricing of holdings or concealment of trades), bad faith, wilful misconduct or negligence, as determined by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion;
- (p) *Special Regulatory Event*: in respect of any Fund Interest and the related Fund (i) the cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of such Fund Interest or the related Fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over such Fund Interest or Fund or (ii) the withdrawal, suspension, cancellation or modification of any license, consent, permit, authorisation or clearance required for the Fund or any one or more of its significant Fund Service Providers to carry out their activities as they are or should be carried out in compliance with applicable law or regulation;
- (q) *Force Majeure Event*: in respect of any Fund Interest and the related Fund, any Fund Service Provider fails to perform any of its obligations pursuant to the Fund Documents to the extent that such performance is prevented, hindered or delayed by a Force Majeure Event, where **Force Majeure Event** means any event due to any cause beyond the reasonable control of the applicable Fund Service Provider, such as unavailability of communications system, failure of or interruptions in power supply or network computer systems, sabotage, fire, flood, explosion, acts of God, civil commotion, riots, insurrection or war; or
- (r) *Value Limitation*: the value of any Fund Interest held by the Issuer and its Affiliates is greater than 10 per cent. of the aggregate net asset value of the relevant Fund (whether or not all of such holding results from hedging transactions entered into in connection with the Notes) and including, where the excess holding results from a reduction in the

---

aggregate net asset value of the relevant Fund **Fund Event Notice** has the meaning given to that term in Condition 12.5 (*Fund Events*);

**Fund Interest** means an interest issued to or held by an investor in a fund, pooled investment vehicle or any other interest identified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Fund Interest Unit** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and the related Fund, a share in such Fund or, if Fund Interests in such Fund are not denominated as shares, a notional unit of account of ownership in such Fund in the amount specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Fund-Linked Early Redemption Amount – Fair Market Value** means, in respect of any Note, an amount determined by the Determination Agent in the Specified Currency specified in the applicable Final Terms, to be the fair market value of a Note based on the market conditions prevailing at the date of determination;

**Fund-Linked Early Redemption Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs** means, in respect of any Note, an amount determined by the Determination Agent in the Specified Currency specified in the applicable Final Terms, to be the fair market value of a Note based on the market conditions prevailing at the date of determination reduced to account fully for any reasonable expenses and costs of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and funding arrangements (including, without limitation, any Fund Interests, options, swaps or other instruments of any type whatsoever hedging the Issuer's obligations under the Notes);

**Fund Prospectus** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and the related Fund, the prospectus or other offering document issued by such Fund in connection with such Fund Interest, as amended or supplemented from time to time;

**Fund Reporting Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and any Fund Valuation Date, the date on which the Reported Fund Interest Unit Value of such Fund Interest as determined as of such Fund Valuation Date is reported or published;

**Fund Service Provider** means, in respect of any Fund, any person who is appointed to provide services, directly or indirectly, to that Fund, whether or not specified in the Fund Documents, including without limitation any Fund Adviser, Fund Administrator, Fund Custodian and Additional Fund Service Provider;

**Fund Subscription Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no such date is specified, the day as of which a request by a Hypothetical Investor for subscription to such Fund Interest that has been submitted on the related Subscription Notice Date and in a form and substance acceptable to the related Fund would be considered effective by such Fund;

**Fund Valuation Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest, the date as of which the related Fund (or its Fund Service Provider that generally determines such value) determines the value of such Fund Interest or, if the related Fund only reports its aggregate net asset value, the date as of which such Fund determines its aggregate net asset value;

**Hedging Party** has the meaning given in the definition of Fund Event above;

**Hypothetical Investor** means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, in respect of any Fund Interest, a hypothetical investor in such Fund Interest located in the Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction and deemed to have (a) the benefits and obligations, as provided under the Fund Documents, of an investor holding, as of the related Fund Subscription Date, an interest in the relevant Fund in an amount equal to the relevant number of relevant Fund Interest Units or amount of such Fund Interest; (b) in the case of any deemed redemption of such Fund Interest, to have submitted to the relevant Fund on the relevant Redemption Notice Date, a duly completed notice requesting redemption of the relevant number of Fund Interest Units; and (c) in the case of any deemed investment in such Fund Interest, to have submitted, on the Subscription Notice Date, a duly completed notice to the relevant Fund, requesting subscription to the relevant number of Fund Interest Units;

**Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no jurisdiction is so specified, the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer;

**Market Disruption Event** means any of the following events as determined by the Determination Agent:

- (a) in respect of any Fund Interest, the failure of a Scheduled Fund Valuation Date to be a Fund Valuation Date or any continued postponement of such Fund Valuation Date; or
- (b) in respect of any Fund Interest, there is a failure by the Fund to pay the full amount (whether expressed as a percentage or otherwise) of the Redemption Proceeds with respect to the relevant number of Fund Interest Units or amount of such Fund Interest scheduled to have been paid on or by such day according to the Fund Documents (without giving effect to any gating, deferral, suspension or other provisions permitting the Reference Fund to delay or refuse redemption of such Fund Interests);
- (c) the inability (including by reason of illegality) of, or the impracticability for, a Hedging Party to (i) unwind or dispose of any transaction it has entered into, or any asset it holds, in either case for the purpose of hedging its exposure to price variations of the Fund Interest (in the case of Single Fund Notes) or the Basket of Funds (in the case of Fund Basket Notes) inherent in its obligations, in the case of the Issuer, under the Notes or, in the case of an affiliate, under any transaction pursuant to which it hedges the Issuer's exposure to the Fund Interest (in the case of Single Fund Notes) or the Basket of Funds (in the case of the Fund Basket Notes) under the Notes, or (ii) realise, recover or remit to any person the proceeds of any such transaction or asset,
- (d) provided that if any event would otherwise be both a Market Disruption Event and Fund Event, such event shall be treated solely as a Fund Event;

**NAV Trigger Percentage** means the percentage (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**NAV Trigger Period** means the period (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Net Present Value** means, in respect of an amount payable on a future date, the discounted value of such amount as calculated by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion taking into account the relevant interbank offered rate at the time of such calculation for one month deposits in the relevant currency or such other reference rate as the Determination Agent determines to be appropriate;

**Number of Fund Interest Units** means, in the case of Fund Basket Notes, at any time, in respect of the Fund Interest Units of each Fund comprised in the Basket of Funds at such time, the number of such Fund Interest Units per Basket of Funds specified or otherwise determined as provided in the applicable Final Terms;

**Potential Adjustment Event** means, in respect of any Fund Interest, any of the following events in the determination of the Determination Agent:

- (a) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of the relevant amount of Fund Interest, or a free distribution or dividend of any such Fund Interest to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (b) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Fund Interest of (A) an additional amount of such Fund Interest, or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Fund equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Fund Interest, or (C) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned (directly or indirectly) by the Fund as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction, or (D) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Determination Agent;

- 
- (c) an Extraordinary Dividend; or
  - (d) a repurchase by the Fund of relevant Fund Interests whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise, other than in respect of a redemption of Fund Interests initiated by an investor in such Fund Interests;

**Redemption Notice Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and any Valuation Date or Averaging Date, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no date is so specified, the last date on which a Hypothetical Investor in such Fund Interest would be permitted, pursuant to the Fund Documents of the related Fund, to submit a redemption notice that would be timely for a redemption as of the Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date for which the Scheduled Redemption Payment Date falls on or immediately prior to such Valuation Date or Averaging Date;

**Redemption Proceeds** means, in respect of the relevant number of Fund Interest Units or amount of any Fund Interest, the redemption proceeds that in the determination of the Determination Agent would be paid by the related Fund to a Hypothetical Investor who, as of the relevant Redemption Valuation Date, redeems such number of Fund Interest Units or amount of Fund Interest (for the avoidance of doubt after deduction of any tax, levy, charge, assessment or fee of any nature that, in the determination of the Determination Agent, would (or would be very likely to) be withheld or deducted from such amount); provided that (a) any such proceeds that would be paid in property other than cash shall be deemed to have a value of zero and (b) if the Hypothetical Investor would be entitled to elect payment of such redemption proceeds to be made either in the form of cash or other property, then the Hypothetical Investor shall be deemed to have elected cash payment, except as otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Valuation Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and any Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date, the date as of which the related Fund (or its Fund Service Provider that generally determines such value) determines the net asset value of such Fund Interest for purposes of calculating the redemption proceeds to be paid to a Hypothetical Investor that has submitted a valid notice for redemption on or before the related Redemption Notice Date;

**Reference Price** means:

- (a) in the case of Single Fund Notes, the Relevant Fund Interest Unit Price; and
- (b) in the case of Fund Basket Notes, the price per Basket of Funds determined as provided in the applicable Final Terms as of the Final Valuation Time on the Final Valuation Date or, if no means of determining such price are so provided, the sum of the values calculated as of the Final Valuation Time on the Final Valuation Date for each Fund Interest Unit comprising the Basket of Funds as the product of the Relevant Fund Interest Unit Price of such Fund Interest Unit and the relevant Number of Fund Interest Units comprised in the Basket of Funds,

provided that when calculating the Relevant Fund Interest Unit Price of any Fund Interest Unit for the purposes of determining the Reference Price, the Valuation Time and the Valuation Date will be the Final Valuation Time and the Final Valuation Date, respectively;

**Relevant Fund Interest Unit Price** means, in respect of a Fund Interest and any Valuation Date or Averaging Date, the amount per related Fund Interest Unit, determined by the Determination Agent as being equal to the Redemption Proceeds relating to such Fund Interest Unit that in the determination of the Determination Agent would be received by a Hypothetical Investor in such Fund Interest in respect of a redemption of Fund Interest Units targeted to be effected as of the Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date relating to such Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as the case may be;

**Removal Value** means, in respect of any Affected Fund Interest, the value calculated by the Determination Agent in the same manner as would be used in determining the Relevant Fund Interest Unit Price of Fund Interest Units in the related Fund, but assuming a valid notice requesting redemption of Fund Interest Units in such Fund has been submitted to such Fund on the Fund Business Day next following delivery of the relevant Fund Event Notice;



**Reported Fund Interest Unit Value** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and a Fund Reporting Date relating to such Fund Interest, the value per Fund Interest Unit as of the related Fund Valuation Date or, if the related Fund reports only its aggregate net asset value, the portion of such Fund's aggregate net asset value relating to one Fund Interest Unit, in each case as reported on such Fund Reporting Date by the Fund Service Provider that generally reports such value on behalf of the Fund to its investors or a publishing service;

**Scheduled Dividend** means any amount of Fund Interest specified in the Schedule of Ordinary Dividends;

**Scheduled Fund Valuation Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest, the date specified in the applicable Final Terms as of which the related Fund (or its Fund Service Provider that generally determines such value) is scheduled, according to its Fund Documents (without giving effect to any gating, deferral, suspension or other provisions permitting the Reference Fund to delay or refuse redemption of Fund Interests), to determine the value of such Fund Interest or, if the related Fund only reports its aggregate net asset value, the date as of which such Fund determines its aggregate net asset value;

**Schedule of Ordinary Dividends** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and any Series of Notes, the schedule of dividends expected to be paid by the relevant Fund, as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Scheduled Redemption Payment Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and any Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if not so specified, the date by which the related Fund is scheduled to have paid, according to its Fund Documents, all or a specified portion of the Redemption Proceeds to an investor that has submitted a timely and valid notice requesting redemption of such Fund Interest as of such Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date;

**Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest, the date as of which the related Fund (or its Fund Service Provider that generally determines such value) is scheduled, according to its Fund Documents (without giving effect to any gating, deferral, suspension or other provisions permitting the Fund to delay or refuse redemption of Fund Interests), to determine the net asset value of such Fund Interest for the purposes of calculating the redemption proceeds to be paid to an investor that has submitted a valid and timely notice for redemption of Fund Interests based on the value determined as of such date; the Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date relating to any Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as the case may be, shall be the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no such date is specified, the Scheduled Redemption Valuation Date for which the Scheduled Redemption Payment Date falls on or immediately prior to such Valuation Date or Averaging Date, as the case may be;

**Scheduled Valuation Date** means any original date that, but for the occurrence of an event causing a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date;

**Subscription Notice Date** means, in respect of any Fund Interest and any Fund Subscription Date, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no date is so specified, the last date on which a notice to subscribe to such Fund Interest may be submitted pursuant to the Fund Documents of the related Fund and be considered effective as of such Fund Subscription Date; If the applicable Final Terms do not specify a Subscription Notice Date or a Fund Subscription Date, the Subscription Notice Date shall be deemed to be the Issue Date;

**Valuation Date** means each date specified as such, or specified as an **Observation Date**, **Interest Determination Date**, **Determination Date** or **Strike Date** or, if such date is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 12.1 (*Adjustments for Disrupted Days*); and

**Valuation Time** means the time on the Valuation Date or Averaging Date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no time is so specified, the close of business in the Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction on the relevant Valuation Date or Averaging Date.

---

13. **REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE**

13.1 *Scheduled Redemption.* Unless previously redeemed, or purchased and cancelled, and unless otherwise specified in the Conditions, Notes will be redeemed at their Final Redemption Amount on the Maturity Date in accordance with these Conditions including any applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

13.2 *Tax Redemption.* The Notes may be redeemed in whole (but not in part), at the option of the relevant Issuer at any time prior to maturity, upon the giving of a notice of redemption as described below not less than 10 Business Days prior to the date on which the Notes are to be redeemed, if the relevant Issuer determines, in its reasonable discretion, that it or any of the Guarantors is or will become required by law to make any withholding or deduction with respect to the Notes, as described in Condition 15 (*Taxation*). If the applicable Final Terms specify that:

13.2.1 **Par Redemption** shall apply in relation to any Series of Notes, the Notes shall be redeemed at an amount equal to the principal amount of the Notes, together with accrued interest (if any); or

13.2.2 **Qualified Financial Institution Determination** shall apply in relation to any Series of Notes, the Notes shall be redeemed at an amount determined by the Determination Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, as at such date as is selected by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion (provided that such day is not more than 15 Business Days prior to the date fixed for redemption of the Notes) to be the amount that a Qualified Financial Institution would charge either to assume all of the Issuer's payment and other obligations with respect to such Notes as if no such Event of Default had occurred or to undertake obligations that would have the effect of preserving the economic equivalent of any payment by the Issuer to the Noteholders with respect to the Notes.

The Issuer will give notice of any tax redemption in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*).

13.3 Prior to the relevant Issuer giving notice of redemption under Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*), it will deliver to the Fiscal Agent:

13.3.1 a certificate stating that it is entitled to effect the redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to its right to so redeem have occurred (the date on which that certificate is delivered to the Fiscal Agent is the **Redemption Determination Date**); and

13.3.2 an opinion of independent legal counsel of recognised standing to that effect based on the statement of facts.

Notice of redemption will be given not less than 10 Business Days prior to the date fixed for redemption. The date and the applicable redemption price will be specified in the notice.

13.4 *Redemption at the Option of the Issuer.* If the Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable, the Notes may be redeemed at the option of the Issuer in whole or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, in part on any Optional Redemption Date (Call) at the relevant Optional Redemption Amount (Call) on the Issuer's giving not less than the Minimum Notice Period nor more than the Maximum Notice Period to the Noteholders (which notice shall be irrevocable and shall oblige the Issuer to redeem the Notes specified in such notice on the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call) at the Optional Redemption Amount (Call) plus accrued interest (if any) to such date).

13.5 *Partial Redemption.* If the Notes are to be redeemed in part only on any date in accordance with Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the redemption will be effected by reducing the nominal amount of all such Notes in a Series in proportion to the aggregate nominal amount redeemed by application of a pool factor.

13.6 *Redemption at the Option of Noteholders.* If the Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable, the Issuer shall, at the option of the holder of any Note redeem such Note on the Optional Redemption Date (Put) specified in the relevant Put Option Notice at the relevant Optional Redemption Amount (Put), together with interest (if any) accrued to such date.

13.7 In order to exercise the option contained in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*) the holder of a Note must, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days before the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Put) (i) deposit with any Paying Agent at its specified office a duly completed Put Option Notice in the form obtainable from any Paying Agent and (ii) transfer, or cause to be transferred, the Notes to be redeemed to the account of the Paying Agent specified in the Put Notice

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the right to require redemption of such Notes must be exercised in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Relevant Clearing System and if there is any inconsistency between the above and the rules and procedures of the Relevant Clearing System, then the rules and procedures of the Relevant Clearing System shall prevail.

13.8 *Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes:* Unless a different Redemption Amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Redemption Amount payable on redemption of a Zero Coupon Note at any time before the Maturity Date shall be an amount equal to the sum of:

13.8.1 the Reference Price; and

13.8.2 the product of the Accrual Yield (compounded annually) being applied to the Reference Price from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which the Note becomes due and payable.

Where such calculation is to be made for a period which is not a whole number of years, the calculation in respect of the period of less than a full year shall be made on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms for the purposes of this Condition 13.8 (*Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes*) or, if none is so specified, a Day Count Fraction of 30E/360.

13.9 *Purchase:* Morgan Stanley, MSIP, MSBV or any of their respective Subsidiaries may at any time purchase Notes in the market or otherwise and at any price.

13.10 *Cancellation:* All Notes so redeemed shall, and all Notes so purchased by the Issuer may, at the reasonable discretion of the relevant Issuer, be cancelled or retained in accordance with all applicable and regulations and in particular the laws and regulations of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Issuer (*lex societatis*), the French laws and regulations on market abuse and the rules of the General Regulation of the *Autorité des marchés financiers* regarding disclosure and procedure for orderly acquisition of debt securities that do not give access to equity (Articles 238-1 and following). All Notes so redeemed or purchased and that the Issuer has decided to cancel will be cancelled by transfer to an account in accordance with the rules and procedures of Euroclear France and, if so transferred, shall, together with all Notes redeemed by the relevant Issuer be cancelled forthwith (together with all rights relating to payment of interest and other amounts relating to such Notes). Any Notes so cancelled or, where applicable, transferred for cancellation may not be reissued or resold and the obligations of the relevant Issuer in respect of any such Notes shall be discharged.

13.11 *Automatic Early Redemption Event*

Capitalised terms not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in (i) the applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions, or, if no such provisions are applicable, (ii) these Conditions 9.7 above.

If "Automatic Early Redemption Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then, subject to any applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions, unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, if on any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date the Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, then the Notes will be automatically redeemed in whole, but not in

part, on the Automatic Early Redemption Date immediately following such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date and the Early Redemption Amount payable by the Issuer on such date upon redemption of each Note shall be an amount in the Specified Currency specified in the applicable Final Terms equal to the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Amount.

## **Definitions**

In these conditions:

**Automatic Early Redemption Amount** means (a) an amount in the Specified Currency determined in accordance with the applicable provisions (if any) of the Additional Terms and Conditions, or, if no such provisions are applicable (b) an amount in the Specified Currency (if any) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or if neither (a) nor (b) applies, (c) an amount equal to the product of (i) the denomination of each Note and (ii) the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Rate relating to that Automatic Early Redemption Date.

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or if such date is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day, and no Noteholder shall be entitled to any interest or further payment in respect of such delay.

**Automatic Early Redemption Event** means, unless otherwise defined in such applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms (i) in case of a single Index, single ETF Interest, single Underlying Share, single Inflation Index, single Currency Pair or single Fund Interest that the level of the Index, Inflation Index, the exchange rate of the Currency Pair or the price of the Underlying Share, ETF Interest, Fund Interest as the case may be determined by the Determination Agent as of the Determination Time on any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is, and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Indices, basket of ETF Interests, Basket of Shares, Basket of Inflation Indices, Basket of Currencies, Basket of Fund Interests the amount determined by the Determination Agent equal to the sum of the values of each Index, Inflation Index, Currency, ETF Interest, Underlying Share or Fund as the product of (x) the level of such Index, ETF Interest or Underlying Share as determined by the Determination Agent as of the Determination Time on any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date and (y) the relevant Weighting is, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Automatic Early Redemption Level, as specified in the Final Terms.

**Automatic Early Redemption Level** means, unless otherwise defined in the applicable provisions of the Additional Terms and Conditions the level of the Index, Inflation Index, the exchange rate of the Currency Pair or the price of the ETF Interest, Underlying Share or Fund Interest, as applicable, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of these Conditions.

**Automatic Early Redemption Rate** means, in respect of any Automatic Early Redemption Date, the rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if no such rate is specified, 100 per cent.

**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means, in relation to Equity-Linked Notes, Currency-Linked Notes, Fund-Linked Notes or Inflation-Linked Notes each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Determination Agent, any such day is a Disrupted Day. If any such day is a Disrupted Day, then the corresponding provisions of Condition 9.1.1 (Valuation Date) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* as if references in such provisions to "Valuation Date" were to "Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date".

## **14. PAYMENTS**

### **14.1 *Payments in relation to the Notes***

Payments of principal and interest in respect of Notes shall (in the case of Notes in bearer dematerialised form or administered registered form) be made by transfer to the account (denominated in the relevant currency) of the relevant Euroclear France Account Holders for the

benefit of the Noteholders and (in the case of Notes in fully registered form) to accounts (denominated in the relevant currency) with a Bank designated by the Noteholders. All payments validly made to such accounts of such Euroclear France Account Holders or Noteholders will be an effective discharge of the Issuer in respect of such payments.

If the date for payment of any amount in respect of any Note is not a Payment Business Day, the holder thereof shall instead be entitled to payment: (i) on the next following Payment Business Day in the relevant place, if "Following Payment Business Day" is specified in the applicable Final Terms; or (ii) on the next following Payment Business Day in the relevant place, unless the date for payment would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such date for payment shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Payment Business Day in the relevant place, if "Modified Following Payment Business Day" is specified in the applicable Final Terms; provided that if neither "Following Payment Business Day" nor "Modified Following Payment Business Day" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, "Following Payment Business Day" shall be deemed to apply. In the event that any adjustment is made to the date for payment in accordance with this Condition 14 (*Payments*), the relevant amount due in respect of any Note shall not be affected by any such adjustment. For these purposes, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, Payment Business Day means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) (A) on which Euroclear France is open for business, (B) in such jurisdictions as shall be specified as Additional Business Centres in the relevant Final Terms and (C) (i) in the case of a payment in euro, on which the TARGET2 system is open or (ii) in the case of a payment in a currency other than euro, where payment is to be made by transfer to an account maintained with a bank in the relevant currency, on which foreign exchange transactions may be carried on in the relevant currency in the principal financial centre of the country of such currency.

#### 14.2 *Unavailability of Currency.*

If the Specified Currency is not available to the Issuer for making payments of principal of, and premium, interest and/or additional amounts, if any, on any Note (whether due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer, or if the Specified Currency is no longer used by the government of the country issuing that currency or by public institutions within the international banking community for the settlement of transactions), the Issuer may satisfy its obligations to Noteholders by making payments on the date of payment in U.S. Dollars on the basis of the prevailing exchange rate on the date of the payment or of the most recent practicable date, such rate being based on the highest bid quotation in The City of New York received by the Exchange Rate Agent at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second Business Day preceding the applicable payment date from three recognised foreign exchange dealers for the purchase by the quoting dealer:

14.2.1 of the Specified Currency for U.S. Dollars for settlement on the payment date;

14.2.2 in the aggregate amount of the Specified Currency payable to those holders or beneficial owners of Notes; and

14.2.3 at which the applicable dealer commits to execute a contract.

If those bid quotations are not available, the Exchange Rate Agent will determine the Market Exchange Rate at its reasonable discretion. All determinations by the Exchange Rate Agent will, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and binding on the Issuer, the Guarantors (if applicable) and the Noteholders. The Exchange Rate Agent will be Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc, unless otherwise noted in the applicable Final Terms. If the Exchange Rate Agent is not an affiliate of Morgan Stanley, it may be one of the dealers providing quotations.

Any payment made in U.S. Dollars on the basis of the prevailing exchange rate where the required payment is in an unavailable Specified Currency will not constitute an Event of Default.

The foregoing provisions do not apply if a Specified Currency is unavailable because it has been replaced by the euro. If the euro has been substituted for a Specified Currency, the Issuer may (or will, if required by applicable law) without the consent of the holders of the affected Notes, pay the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Note denominated in the Specified

Currency in euro instead of the Specified Currency, in conformity with legally applicable measures taken pursuant to, or by virtue of, the Treaty. Any payment made in U.S. Dollars or in euro as described above where the required payment is in an unavailable Specified Currency will not constitute an Event of Default.

## 15. TAXATION

- 15.1 *Withholding tax:* All payments of principal and interest by the Issuers and the Guarantors in respect of the Notes shall be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatsoever nature imposed, levied collected, withheld or assessed by any jurisdiction or any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is required by law or agreement with such taxing authority.
- 15.2 *No gross-up:* None of the Issuer or the Guarantors shall be required to make any additional payments on account of any such withholding or deduction.
- 15.3 *Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax:* If **Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax Event** is specified in the applicable Final Terms to be applicable to any Series of Notes, then upon the occurrence of an Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax Event, the Issuer may (i) in its reasonable discretion, with immediate effect amend the Conditions of the Notes by adjusting downward any amount payable and/or any other value or term of the Conditions to account for the economic impact of the Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax on the Issuer and its Affiliates in relation to the Notes, and (ii) to the extent that at any time thereafter the Issuer determines (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) that it (including its Affiliates) has incurred additional loss as a result of the Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax Event that has not been accounted for through the adjustment made pursuant to sub-paragraph (i) (such amount, **Additional Increased Tax**), it may reduce the amount otherwise payable on the Notes on the next payment date (and any payment date thereafter) by an amount up to the Additional Increased Tax amount. Any such adjustments shall be notified to Noteholders as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within 15 Business Days of such adjustments having been made. If an event or circumstance which would otherwise constitute a Change in Law or Increased Cost of Hedging (where applicable) also constitutes an Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax Event, it will be treated as an Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax Event.

## 16. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

- 16.1 If any of the following events (each, an **Event of Default**) occurs and is continuing:
- 16.1.1 *Non-payment:* in the case of Morgan Stanley Notes, Morgan Stanley or, in the case of MSIP Notes, MSIP or, in the case of MSBV Notes, either MSBV or the applicable Guarantor fails to pay any amount of principal in respect of the Notes within thirty days of the due date for payment thereof or fails to pay any amount of interest in respect of the Notes within thirty days of the due date for payment thereof; or
- 16.1.2 *Insolvency, etc.:* (i) the Issuer becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due, (ii) an administrator or liquidator of the Issuer or the whole or a substantial part of the undertaking, assets and revenues of the Issuer is appointed (otherwise than for the purposes of or pursuant to an amalgamation, reorganisation or restructuring whilst solvent), (iii) the Issuer takes any action for a composition with or for the benefit of its creditors generally, or (iv) an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding up, liquidation or dissolution of the Issuer (otherwise than for the purposes of or pursuant to an amalgamation, reorganisation or restructuring whilst solvent) and, such order or effective resolution has remained in force and has not been rescinded, revoked or set aside for sixty days after the date on which such order is made or effective resolution is passed,

then Noteholders of not less than 25 per cent. in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may, by written notice addressed to the Issuer and delivered to the Issuer or to the Specified Office of the Fiscal Agent, declare the Notes to be immediately due and payable, whereupon they shall become so due and payable at their Early Redemption Amount without further action or formality. Notice

of any such declaration shall promptly, and in any event not more than 10 Business Days after such declaration is made, be given to the Noteholders.

In the case of MSBV Notes, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorise any Noteholder to exercise any remedy against the Issuer or the Guarantor solely as a result of, or because it is related directly or indirectly to, the insolvency of the Guarantor or the commencement of any proceedings relative to the Guarantor under Title 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code, or the appointment of a receiver for the Guarantor under Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 or the commencement of any other applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, resolution or other similar law, or solely as a result of, or because it is related directly or indirectly to, a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official having been appointed for or having taken possession of the Guarantor or its property, or solely as a result of, or because it is related directly or indirectly to, the institution of any other comparable judicial or regulatory proceedings relative to the Guarantor, or to the creditors or property of the Guarantor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Noteholders are authorised to exercise any remedy against the relevant Issuer as a result of an Event of Default described in Condition 16.1.3.

## 17. ILLEGALITY AND REGULATORY EVENT

17.1 The Issuer shall have the right to redeem the Notes early (at the amount specified in the applicable Final Terms), if it shall have determined that:

(a) its performance thereunder, or, if applicable, the Guarantor's performance of its obligation under the Guarantee, shall have become or will be unlawful in whole or in part as a result of compliance in good faith by the Issuer, or, if applicable, the Guarantor, with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power (**applicable law**) (an **Illegality Event**); or

(b) in respect of Notes issued by MSBV only, a Regulatory Event has occurred.

17.2 Subject to the conditions set out in Condition 17.1 above, if the Issuer determines that the Notes shall be redeemed early in accordance with this Condition 17, the Issuer shall give not less than five Business Days' notice to the Noteholders informing them that either an Illegality Event or, in respect of Notes issued by MSBV only, a Regulatory Event, as applicable, has occurred, as a result of which the Notes shall be redeemed early on the date specified for redemption in such notice. In such circumstances the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, pay to each Noteholder in respect of each Note held by such Noteholder an amount determined by the Determination Agent, in reasonable discretion, as representing either:

(i) the fair market value of such Note immediately prior to such redemption (ignoring such Illegality Event or Regulatory Event) less the cost to the Issuer (or its Affiliates) of, or the loss realised by the Issuer (or its Affiliates) on, unwinding any related underlying hedging arrangements, the amount of such cost or loss being as determined by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion, if "Early Redemption Amount (Illegality and Regulatory Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs" is specified in the Final Terms;

(ii) the fair market value of such Note immediately prior to such redemption (ignoring such Illegality Event or Regulatory Event), if "Early Redemption Amount (Illegality and Regulatory Event) – Fair Market Value" is specified in the Final Terms; or

(iii) the Calculation Amount of such Note, if "Early Redemption Amount (Illegality and Regulatory Event) – Par" is specified in the Final Terms.

17.3 The Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment in respect of each Note of the amount determined by the Determination Agent to be payable in accordance with the provisions above, based on the elections made in the applicable Final Terms.

- 17.4 The Issuer shall also, as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances and in any event within 15 Business Days of such event occurring, notify the Fiscal Agent and the Determination Agent of the occurrence of an Illegality Event or, in respect of Notes issued by MSBV only, a Regulatory Event, as applicable.

## 18. PRESCRIPTION

Claims for payment in respect of Notes issued by an Issuer shall be prescribed and become void unless made within ten (10) years (in the case of principal) or five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date in respect of them.

## 19. AGENTS

- 19.1 In acting under the Agency Agreement and in connection with the Notes, the Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligations towards or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the Noteholders. All calculation and determination functions required of the relevant Agent may be delegated to such persons as the relevant Agent may decide and all notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the Notes by the Agents or the Issuer shall (in the absence of manifest error or wilful misconduct) be binding on the Issuer and the Noteholders and (subject as aforesaid) no liability to the Noteholders (or any of them) shall attach to the Agents or the Issuer in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by any of them of their powers, duties and discretions for such purposes.

- 19.2 The initial Agents and their initial Specified Office are listed below on the inside back cover of this Base Prospectus. The initial Calculation Agent is the Fiscal Agent. The Issuer reserves the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and to appoint a successor Fiscal Agent or Calculation Agent and additional or successor paying agents; **provided, however, that:**

19.2.1 there shall at all times be a Fiscal Agent appointed in respect of the Notes;

19.2.2 if a Calculation Agent is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall at all times maintain a Calculation Agent; and

19.2.3 if and for so long as the Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system which requires the appointment of a Paying Agent in any particular place, the Issuer shall maintain a Paying Agent having its Specified Office in the place required by such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system

- 19.3 Notice of any change in any of the Paying Agents or in their Specified Offices shall promptly, and in any event not more than 15 Business Days after any such change has been confirmed, be given to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*).

## 20. REPRESENTATION OF NOTEHOLDERS

The Noteholders will, in respect of all Tranches in any Series, be grouped automatically for the defence of their common interests in a *Masse* (the **Masse**) which will be governed by the provisions of the French *Code de Commerce* with the exception of articles R. 228-61 and R. 228-79 of the French *Code de Commerce* subject to the following provisions:

### 20.1 Legal Personality

The Masse will be a separate legal entity and will act in part through a representative (the **Representative**) and in part through collective decisions of the Noteholders (the **Collective Decisions**).

The Masse alone, to the exclusion of all individual Noteholders, shall exercise the common rights, actions and benefits which now or in the future may accrue respectively with respect to the Notes.

### 20.2 Representative



The office of Representative may only be conferred to persons that are nationals of a Member State of the European Union or on persons domiciled in a Member State of the European Union, and associations and companies having their registered office therein. However, the following persons may not be chosen as Representatives:

- (i) the Issuer, the members of its Supervisory Board or Board of Directors, Management Board, its general manager, its statutory auditors, or its employees as well as their ascendants, descendants and spouse; or
- (ii) companies guaranteeing all or part of the obligations of the Issuer, their respective managers, general managers, members of their Supervisory Board or Board of Directors, Management Board, their statutory auditors, or employees as well as their ascendants, descendants and spouse; or
- (iii) companies holding 10 per cent. or more of the share capital of the Issuer or companies having 10 per cent. or more of their share capital held by the Issuer; or
- (iv) persons to whom the practice of banker is forbidden or who have been deprived of the right of directing, administering or managing an enterprise in whatever capacity.

The names and addresses of the initial Representative of the Masse will be set out in the relevant Final Terms. The Representative appointed in respect of the first Tranche of any Series of Notes will be the Representative of the single Masse of all Tranches in such Series.

The Representative will be entitled to such remuneration in connection with its functions or duties as set out in the relevant Final Terms.

In the event of death, liquidation (as the case may be), retirement or revocation of appointment of the Representative, such Representative will be replaced by another Representative. In the event of the death, liquidation (as the case may be), retirement or revocation of appointment of the alternate Representative, an alternate will be elected by the General Meeting.

All interested parties will at all times have the right to obtain the name and address of the Representative at the head office of the Issuer and the specified offices of any of the Paying Agents.

### 20.3 Powers of Representative

The Representative shall have the power to take all acts of management necessary in order to defend the common interests of the Noteholders.

All legal proceedings against the Noteholders or initiated by them, must be brought by or against the Representative.

The Representative may not be involved in the management of the affairs of the Issuer.

### 20.4 Collective Decisions

Collective Decisions are adopted either in a general meeting (the **General Meeting**) or by consent following a written consultation (the **Written Decision**).

In accordance with Articles R. 228-71 of the French *Code de commerce*, the rights of each Noteholder to participate in Collective Decisions will be evidenced by the entries in the books of the relevant Euroclear France Account Holder of the name of such Noteholder as of 0:00 Paris time, on the second (2nd) business day in Paris preceding the date set for the Collective Decision.

Collective Decisions must be published in accordance with Condition 22.5.

---

The Issuer shall hold a register of the Collective Decisions and shall make it available, upon request, to any subsequent holder of any of the Notes of such Series.

## 20.5 General Meeting

A General Meeting may be held at any time, on convocation either by the Issuer or by the Representative. One or more Noteholders, holding together at least one-30th of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding, may address to the Issuer and the Representative a demand for convocation of the General Meeting. If such General Meeting has not been convened within two months after such request, the Noteholders may commission one of their members to petition a competent court in Paris to appoint an agent (*mandataire*) who will call the General Meeting.

Notice of the date, hour, place and agenda of any General Meeting will be published as provided under Condition 22.5, not less than 15 calendar days prior to the date of the General Meeting on first convocation and not less than 5 calendar days prior to the date of the General Meeting on second convocation.

Each Noteholder has the right to participate in a General Meeting in person or by proxy. Each Note carries the right to one vote.

The General Meeting is empowered to deliberate on the dismissal and replacement of the Representative and the alternate Representative and to act with respect to any other matter that relates to the common rights, actions and benefits which may accrue now or in the future with respect to the Notes, including authorising the Representative to act (in legal proceedings) as plaintiff or defendant.

The General Meeting may further deliberate on any proposal relating to the modification of the Conditions including any proposal, whether for arbitration or settlement, relating to rights in controversy or which were the subject of judicial decisions, it being specified, however, that the General Meeting may not increase amounts payable by Noteholders, nor establish any unequal treatment between the Noteholders, nor decide to convert Notes into shares.

General Meetings may deliberate validly on first convocation only if Noteholders present or represented hold at least a fifth of the principal amount of the Notes at such time outstanding. On second convocation, no quorum shall be required. Decisions at meetings shall be taken by a two-third majority of votes cast by Noteholders attending such General Meetings or represented thereat.

Each Noteholder or Representative thereof will have the right, during the 15 calendar days period preceding the holding of each General Meeting (on first convocation) or during the 5 calendar days (on second convocation), to consult or make a copy of the text of the resolutions which will be proposed and of the reports which will be presented at the General Meeting, all of which will be available for inspection by the relevant Noteholders at the principal office of the Issuer, at the specified offices of any of the Paying Agents and at any other place specified in the notice of the General Meeting.

## 20.6 Written Decision

At the initiative of the Issuer or the Representative, Collective Decisions may also be taken by a Written Decision.

Such Written Decision shall be signed by or on behalf of Noteholders holding not less than 80% of the Notes the relevant Series without having to comply with formalities and time limits referred to in Condition 20.5 (*General Meeting*).

Any such Written Decision shall, for all purposes, have the same effect as a resolution passed at a General Meeting. Such Written Decision may be contained in one document or

---

in several documents in like form each signed by or on behalf of one or more of such Noteholders and shall be published in accordance with Condition 22.5.

20.7 Expenses

The Issuer will pay all expenses relating to the operation of the Masse, including expenses relating to the calling and holding of General Meetings and, more generally, all administrative expenses resolved upon by the General Meeting, it being expressly stipulated that no expenses may be imputed against interest payable under the Notes.

20.8 Single Masse

The holders of Notes of the same Series, and the holders of Notes of any other Series which have been assimilated with the Notes of another Series in accordance with Condition 21.1 (*Further Issues*), shall, for the defence of their respective common interests, be grouped in a single Masse. The Representative appointed in respect of the first Series of Notes issued will be the Representative of the single Masse of all such Series.

20.9 Single Noteholder

As long as the Notes are held by a single Noteholder, such Noteholder will exercise directly the powers delegated to the Representative and general meetings of Noteholders under the Conditions.

The sole Noteholder (or its agent on its behalf) shall keep a record of the decisions taken in such capacity, which shall be available, upon request, to any future Noteholders. A Representative shall be appointed when the Notes of a Series are held by more than one Noteholder.

In this Condition 20, the expression "outstanding" (as defined in Condition 2) does not include the Notes subscribed or purchased by the Issuer and which are held by the Issuer and not cancelled.

21. **FURTHER ISSUES AND CONSOLIDATION**

21.1 Further Issues: Any of the Issuers may from time to time, without the consent of the Noteholders issue further notes having the same terms and conditions as the Notes in all respects (or in all respects except for the first payment of interest) so as to form a single series with the Notes.

21.2 Consolidation: Any of the Issuers, with the prior approval of the Fiscal Agent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), may from time to time on any Interest Payment Date occurring on or after the Redenomination Date on giving not less than 15 Business Days' prior notice to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*), without the consent of the Noteholders, consolidate the Notes of one Series with the Notes of one or more other Series issued by it, whether or not originally issued in one of the European national currencies or in euro, provided such other Notes have been redenominated in Euro (if not originally denominated in euro) and which otherwise have, in respect of all periods subsequent to such consolidation, the same terms and conditions as the Notes.

22. **NOTICES**

22.1 Notices to the holders of Notes in registered form (*au nominatif*) shall be valid if either, (i) they are mailed to them at their respective addresses, in which case they will be deemed to have been given on the fourth weekday (being a day other than a Saturday or a Sunday) after the mailing, or, (ii) at the option of the Issuer, as long as such Notes are listed and admitted to trading on Euronext Paris, they are published (a) in a daily leading newspaper of general circulation in France (which is expected to be *Les Echos*) or (b) in accordance with Articles 221-3 and 221-4 of the *Règlement Général* of the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (AMF) or (iii) so long as such Notes are listed and admitted to trading on any

---

Regulated Market or other stock exchange and the rules of such Regulated Market or other stock exchange so require, in a leading daily newspaper with general circulation in the city where the Regulated Market or other stock exchange on which such Notes are listed and admitted to trading is located and on the website of any other competent authority or Regulated Market of the EEA Member State or Switzerland where the Notes are listed and admitted to trading or (iv) in relation to Notes admitted to listing on the SIX Swiss Exchange, notices to Noteholders will be published in accordance with the regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange in German and French language, if permitted and/or required by the applicable rules and regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange. If the applicable rules and regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange do not permit publication of notices on its website only, notices will be published in German and/or French language in one major daily or weekly newspaper in Switzerland or on the website <http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents> if permitted by the rules and regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange.

- 22.2 Notices to the Noteholders in bearer form (*au porteur*) shall be valid if published (i) so long as such Notes are listed and admitted to trading on Euronext Paris, (a) in a leading daily newspaper of general circulation in France (which is expected to be *Les Echos*) or (b) in accordance with Articles 221-3 and 221-4 of the *Règlement Général* of the AMF or (ii) so long as such Notes are listed and admitted to trading on any Regulated Market or other stock exchange and the rules of such Regulated Market or other stock exchange so require, in a leading daily newspaper with general circulation in the city/ies where the Regulated Market(s) or other stock exchange(s) on which such Notes are listed and admitted to trading is located and on the website of any other competent authority or Regulated Market of the EEA Member State or Switzerland where the Notes are listed and admitted to trading or (iii) in relation to Notes admitted to listing on the SIX Swiss Exchange, notices to Noteholders will be published in accordance with the regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange in German and French language, if permitted and/or required by the applicable rules and regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange. If the applicable rules and regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange do not permit publication of notices on its website only, notices will be published in German and/or French language in one major daily or weekly newspaper in Switzerland or on the website [www.morganstanleyiq.ch](http://www.morganstanleyiq.ch) if permitted by the rules and regulations of the SIX Swiss Exchange.
- 22.3 If any such publication is not practicable, notice shall be validly given if published in another leading daily English language newspaper with general circulation in Europe. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the date of the first publication.
- 22.4 Notices required to be given to the Noteholders (whether in registered or in bearer form) pursuant to these Conditions may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear France, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and any other clearing system through which the Notes are for the time being cleared in substitution for the mailing and publication of a notice required by Conditions 22.1, 22.2 and 22.3 above; except that so long as the Notes are listed and admitted to trading on a Regulated Market or other stock exchange and the rules of such Regulated Market or other stock exchange so require, notices shall also be published in a leading daily newspaper of general circulation in the city where the Regulated Market or other stock exchange on which such Note(s) is/are listed and admitted to trading is located.
- 22.5 Notices relating to the convocation and decision(s) of the General Meetings pursuant to Condition 20, as well as any decision of the Issuer pursuant to Article L.228-72 of the French *Code de commerce*, shall be given by delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear France, Euroclear, Clearstream Luxembourg and any other clearing system through which the Notes are for the time being cleared (to the extent required by law in respect of Notes with a Specified Denomination of less than €100,000, in addition to the publication on the *Bulletin des annonces légales obligatoires*, for decision(s) of the General Meetings relating to the appointment or replacement of the Representative and the decisions of the Issuer pursuant to Article L.228-72 of the French *Code de commerce*, if the Notes are admitted to

---

trading on a Regulated Market or if the Notes are not all in registered form (*forme nominative*)). For the avoidance of doubt, Conditions 22.1, 22.2, 22.3 and 22.4 above shall not apply to such notices.

22.6 Notices will, if published more than once, be deemed to have been given on the date of the first publication.

22.7 Notwithstanding the other provisions of these Conditions, any failure by the Issuer, the Calculation Agent, the Determination Agent or any other party to provide Noteholders with any notice due to be given to Noteholders in accordance with the Conditions shall not of itself affect the validity of the determination, adjustment, event or any other occurrence to which such notice relates.

## 23. CURRENCY INDEMNITY

23.1 If any sum due from the Issuer in respect of the Notes or any order or judgment given or made in relation thereto has to be converted from the currency (the **first currency**) in which the same is payable under these Conditions or such order or judgment into another currency (the **second currency**) for the purpose of (a) making or filing a claim or proof against the Issuer, (b) obtaining an order or judgment in any court or other tribunal or (c) enforcing any order or judgment given or made in relation to the Notes, the Issuer shall indemnify each Noteholder, on the written demand of such Noteholder addressed to the Issuer and delivered to the Issuer or to the Specified Office of the Fiscal Agent, against any loss suffered as a result of any discrepancy between (i) the rate of exchange used for such purpose to convert the sum in question from the first currency into the second currency and (ii) the rate or rates of exchange at which such Noteholder may in the ordinary course of business purchase the first currency with the second currency upon receipt of a sum paid to it in satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any such order, judgment, claim or proof.

23.2 This indemnity constitutes a separate and independent obligation of the Issuer and shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action. However, if a judgment awarded by a French court were to be expressed in euros, it would normally be expressed by reference to the exchange value of the relevant amount of the said foreign currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the effective date of payment or on the date of the judgment; it should be noted, however, that if, after having obtained a judgment from a French court with respect to the Notes, any party were to seek a separate judgment on the basis of any indemnity clause with respect to currency indemnity, the court may hold that such clause did not survive the original judgment.

## 24. ROUNDING

For the purposes of any calculations referred to in these Conditions (unless otherwise specified in these Conditions or the applicable Final Terms), (a) all percentages resulting from such calculations will be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (with 0.000005 per cent. rounded up to 0.00001 per cent.), (b) all U.S. Dollar amounts used in or resulting from such calculations will be rounded to the nearest cent (with one-half cent rounded upward), (c) all Japanese Yen amounts used in or resulting from such calculations will be rounded downward to the next lower whole Japanese Yen amount and (d) all amounts denominated in any other currency used in or resulting from such calculations will be rounded to the nearest two decimal places in such currency (with 0.005 rounded up to 0.01).

## 25. REDENOMINATION

25.1 *Application:* This Condition 25 (*Redenomination*) is applicable to the Notes only if it is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable.

25.2 *Notice of redenomination:* If the country of the Specified Currency becomes or, announces its intention to become, a Participating Member State, the Issuer may, without the consent of the Noteholders, on giving at least 15 Business Days' prior notice to the Noteholders and

---

the Paying Agents, designate a date (the **Redenomination Date**), being an Interest Payment Date under the Notes falling on or after the date on which such country becomes a Participating Member State.

25.3 *Redenomination:* Notwithstanding the other provisions of these Conditions, with effect from the Redenomination Date, the Notes shall be deemed to be redenominated into euro in the denomination of euro 0.01 with a principal amount for each Note equal to the principal amount of that Note in the Specified Currency, converted into euro at the rate for conversion of such currency into euro established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to the Treaty (including compliance with rules relating to rounding in accordance with European Community regulations); **provided, however, that**, if the Issuer determines, with the agreement of the Fiscal Agent that the then market practice in respect of the redenomination into euro 0.01 of internationally offered securities is different from that specified above, such provisions shall be deemed to be amended so as to comply with such market practice and the Issuer shall promptly, and in any event within not more than 15 Business Days of the Issuer making such determination, notify the Noteholders, each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and the Paying Agents of such deemed amendments.

25.4 *Interest Determination Date:* If the Floating Rate Note Provisions are specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, with effect from the Redenomination Date, the Interest Determination Date shall be deemed to be the second TARGET Settlement Day before the first day of the relevant Interest Period.

## 26. **REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS BY NOTEHOLDERS**

Each Noteholder shall be deemed to represent and acknowledge to the Issuer and, as the case may be, to the relevant Guarantor(s), on acquiring any Notes that:

26.1 neither the Issuer, the Guarantor(s) (as the case may be), nor any Affiliate or any of their agents is acting as a fiduciary for it or provides investment, tax, accounting, legal or other advice in respect of the Notes and that such Noteholder and its advisors are not relying on any communication (written or oral and including, without limitation, opinions of third party advisors) of the Issuer, the Guarantor(s) (as the case may be), or any Affiliate as (i) legal, regulatory, tax, business, investment, financial, accounting or other advice, (ii) a recommendation to invest in any Notes or (iii) an assurance or guarantee as to the expected results of an investment in the Notes (it being understood that information and explanations related to the terms and conditions of the Notes shall not be considered to be any such advice, recommendation, assurance or guarantee and should be independently confirmed by the recipient and its advisors prior to making any such investment);

26.2 such Noteholder (i) has consulted with its own legal, regulatory, tax, business, investments, financial and accounting advisors to the extent that it has deemed necessary, and has made its own investment, hedging, and trading decisions based upon its own judgment and upon any advice from such advisors as it has deemed necessary and not upon any view expressed by the Issuer, the Guarantor(s) (as the case may be), or any Affiliate or any of their agents and (ii) is acquiring the Notes with a full understanding of the terms, conditions and risks thereof and it is capable of and willing to assume those risks; and

26.3 the Issuer, the Guarantor(s) (as the case may be), and/or any Affiliates may have banking or other commercial relationships with issuers of any securities to which the Notes relate and may engage in proprietary trading in any securities, indices, fund interests or other property to which the Notes relate or options, futures, derivatives or other instruments relating thereto (including such trading as the

---

Issuer, the Guarantor(s) (as the case may be), and/or any Affiliate deem appropriate in their reasonable discretion to hedge the market risk on the Notes and other transactions between the Issuer, the Guarantor(s) (as the case may be), and/or any Affiliates and any third parties), and that such trading (i) may affect the price or level thereof and consequently the amounts payable under the Notes and (ii) may be effected at any time, including on or near any Valuation Date, Observation Date, Interest Determination Date, Determination Date or Averaging Date.

**27. SUBSTITUTION**

**27.1** *Substitution of Issuer with Morgan Stanley Group entities*

By its acquisition of the Notes, each Noteholder acknowledges, accepts, consents and agrees that, subject to the conditions set out in this Condition 27 (*Substitution*), but without the consent of Noteholders, each Issuer may, where the Issuer is:

- (a) Morgan Stanley, substitute a subsidiary of Morgan Stanley in place of Morgan Stanley as principal debtor under the Notes, provided that any Notes in respect of which such a substitution is effected will be fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed pursuant to a guarantee of Morgan Stanley as to the payment of principal of, premium, interest and supplemental amounts, if any, on those Notes when and as the same will become due and payable, whether at maturity or otherwise, and provided further that under the terms of the guarantee, Noteholders will not be required to exercise their remedies against the substitute prior to proceeding directly against Morgan Stanley (as guarantor);
- (b) MSI plc, substitute Morgan Stanley or a subsidiary of Morgan Stanley in place of MSI plc as principal debtor under the Notes, provided that, unless Morgan Stanley is the substitute issuer, any Notes in respect of which such a substitution is effected will be fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed pursuant to a guarantee of MSI plc as to the payment of principal of, premium, interest and supplemental amounts, if any, on those Notes when and as the same will become due and payable, whether at maturity or otherwise, and provided further that under the terms of the guarantee, Noteholders will not be required to exercise their remedies against the substitute prior to proceeding directly against MSI plc (as guarantor);
- (c) MSBV, substitute Morgan Stanley or a subsidiary of Morgan Stanley in place of MSBV as principal debtor under the Notes, provided that, unless Morgan Stanley is the substitute issuer, any Notes in respect of which such a substitution is effected will be fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed pursuant to a guarantee of Morgan Stanley and MSI plc in case of public offers in France as to the payment of principal of, premium, interest and supplemental amounts, if any, on those Notes when and as the same will become due and payable, whether at maturity or otherwise, and provided further that under the terms of the guarantee, Noteholders will not be required to exercise their remedies against the substitute prior to proceeding directly against Morgan Stanley or MSI plc in case of public offers in France (as guarantor).

**27.2** *Substitution of Issuer or Guarantor with non Morgan Stanley Group entities*

If this Condition 27.2 is specified in the Final Terms to be applicable to a Series of Notes, subject to the conditions set out in this Condition 27 (*Substitution*), including the rights of Noteholders under Condition 27.6 (*Right to Redemption in respect of substitutions with non Morgan Stanley Group entities*), but without the consent of Noteholders, the Issuer or the Guarantor (as applicable) may, in the event that the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) has determined that any of the following events has occurred in respect of the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be): an insolvency, receivership or equivalent event under the jurisdiction of the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be); a divestment mandated for regulatory reasons; any action being required to satisfy any

---

regulatory licensing requirements; or a change of control (each a **Substitution Event**), substitute for itself any entity which is not a Morgan Stanley Group entity, provided that such entity has a long term credit rating from at least one rating agency of standard application on the international capital markets (including but not limited to S&P, Moody's and Fitch) which is at least as high as the long term credit rating of the relevant Issuer or Guarantor (as the case may be) being substituted immediately prior to the occurrence of the relevant Substitution Event). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for any Series of Notes in respect of which Morgan Stanley is the Issuer, Morgan Stanley may not be substituted as Issuer with any entity which is not a Morgan Stanley Group entity within one year of the Issue Date of such Notes or the Guarantee.

As a result of the above, each Noteholder, by its acquisition of Notes, is deemed to expressly accept the release of the original Issuer or Guarantor, as the case may be, from all its obligations under the Notes.

### 27.3 *Conditions to substitution*

Substitution of an Issuer or Guarantor for another entity (the **Substitute**) as provided in Condition 27.1 (*Substitution of Issuer with Morgan Stanley Group entities*) or 27.2 (*Substitution of Issuer or Guarantor with non Morgan Stanley Group entities*) above (as applicable) are subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the substitution not being materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders;
- (b) the Substitute becoming the new Issuer or new guarantor (as the case may be) of the relevant issue of Notes and party to the Agency Agreement with any appropriate consequential amendments, in place of the former Issuer or the former Guarantor (as the case may be), as from the date of such substitution;
- (c) a supplement to the Base Prospectus or new base prospectus, as the case may be, being published to provide information regarding the Substitute becoming the new Issuer or new guarantor (as the case may be) in accordance with the Prospectus Directive and Regulation (EC) 809/2004, as amended;
- (d) the Substitute is validly existing under the laws under which it is established or incorporated, has capacity to assume all rights, obligations and liabilities under the Notes and Guarantee, as applicable, and has obtained all necessary corporate authorisations to assume all such rights, obligations and liabilities under the Notes or Guarantee (as applicable);
- (e) the Substitute has obtained all necessary governmental or regulatory approvals and consents for the performance by it of its obligations in connection with the Notes or Guarantee (as applicable) and that all such approvals and consents are in full force and effect and that the Substitute and the Notes comply with all applicable requirements of the Securities Act;
- (f) in the case of substitution of an Issuer or Guarantor pursuant to Condition 27.2 (*Substitution of Issuer or Guarantor with non Morgan Stanley Group entities*) above only:
  - (i) the Substitute and the relevant Issuer having obtained (a) legal opinions from independent legal advisers of recognised standing in the country of incorporation of the Substitute and in France that the obligations of the Substitute, in the case of a substitution of an Issuer, under the Notes, or, in New York in the case of a substitution of the Guarantor under the Guarantee, are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Substitute and (b) in the case of the substitution of the Issuer which is MSBV (or any substitute thereof), a legal opinion from an independent legal adviser in New York or England of recognised standing (in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV only), that the Guarantee will apply to



---

the Substitute *mutatis mutandis* as it applies to the Issuer prior to the substitution and will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantor, in respect of the Substitute, provided that no opinion as referred to in this sub paragraph (d) shall be required where the Substitute is Morgan Stanley with respect to MSBV Notes; and

- (ii) if the relevant Notes are rated at the relevant time, the Substitute has obtained, prior to the substitution date, acknowledgement from the relevant rating agencies that the substitution will not result in whole or in part in a withdrawal, downgrading, placement in creditwatch or negative outlook of the Notes;
- (g) all consents and approvals as required have been obtained and that the Substitute and the Notes comply with all applicable requirements under French law;
- (h) the Fiscal Agent has confirmed to the relevant Issuer or Guarantor (as the case may be) that it has completed its relevant “*know your customer*” requirements on the proposed Substitute;
- (i) such substitution being permitted by the rules of any stock exchange on which the Notes are listed and each such stock exchange confirming that, following the proposed substitution of the Substitute and applicable requirements, if any, the Notes will continue to be listed on such stock exchange;
- (j) no payment in respect of the Notes is overdue at the relevant time; and
- (k) at the time of any such substitution, the Substitute is in a position to fulfil all payment obligations arising from or in connection with the Notes in freely convertible and transferable lawful money without the necessity of any taxes or duties to be withheld at source, and to transfer all amounts which are required therefor to the Fiscal Agent without any restrictions; et
- (l) in respect of Notes which benefit from the Guarantee, such Notes shall continue to benefit from the Guarantee following substitution of the Issuer and/or the Guarantor (as the case may be), pursuant to this Condition 27.

**27.4** *Reference in the Conditions to the Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be)*

In the event of a substitution pursuant to this Condition 27, any reference in the Conditions to the relevant Issuer or the Guarantor (as the case may be) shall be construed as a reference to the entity substituted.

**27.5** *Notification to Noteholders of substitutions with Morgan Stanley Group entities*

The relevant Issuer shall as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event not more than 15 Business Days after the date on which a substitution pursuant to Condition 27.1 (*Substitution of Issuer with Morgan Stanley Group entities*) has taken place, notify Noteholders of such substitution in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*).

**27.6** *Right to Redemption in respect of substitutions with non Morgan Stanley Group entities*

With respect to the right of substitution referred to in Condition 27.2 (*Substitution of Issuer or Guarantor with non Morgan Stanley Group entities*), the Issuer shall provide 60 calendar days’ notice of any substitution under such Condition to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 22 (*Notices*). Noteholders who object to the substitution will have the right to require the Issuer to redeem their Notes at a price determined in accordance with the provisions of this Condition 27.6, by providing notice of their intention to exercise such right in the manner set out in this Condition 27.6 (the **Right to Redemption**).

---

The redemption of any Notes in respect of which the Right to Redemption has been exercised by Noteholders shall take place 10 Business Days prior to the relevant substitution becoming effective (the **Substitution Redemption Date**). The Issuer shall redeem any Notes in respect of which the Right to Redemption has been exercised at a price equal to (i) in the case of Notes the terms of which provide for the repayment in full of principal at maturity, the Replacement Value of such Notes or (ii) in every other case, the fair market value of such Notes on the day on which the relevant Right to Redemption Notice is deposited, in accordance with the provisions of this Condition 27.6, as determined by the Determination Agent in its reasonable discretion, together with interest (if any) accrued to such date (to the extent that such interest is not otherwise taken into account in determining the fair market value of such Notes).

For the purpose of this Condition 27.6, **Replacement Value** means an amount determined by the Determination Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, as at the day on which the relevant Right to Redemption Notice is deposited in accordance with the provisions of this Condition 27.6 to be the amount that a Qualified Financial Institution would charge to assume all of the Issuer's payment and other obligations with respect to the Notes as if the relevant Substitution Event described in Condition 27.2 (*Substitution of Issuer or Guarantor with non Morgan Stanley Group entities*) and the substitution described in this Condition 27.6 had not occurred or to undertake obligations that would have the effect of preserving the economic equivalent of any payment by the Issuer to the Noteholder with respect to the Notes.

In order to exercise the option contained in this Condition 27.6 the holder of any Note must, not less than 15 Business Days before the date on which the substitution is due to take place, deposit with the Fiscal Agent a duly completed Right to Redemption Notice in the form set out in the Agency Agreement. The Fiscal Agent with which a Right to Redemption Notice is so deposited shall deliver a duly completed Right to Redemption Receipt to the depositing Noteholder. Once deposited a duly completed Right to Redemption Notice may not be withdrawn; provided, however, that if, prior to the relevant Substitution Redemption Date, the related Note becomes due and payable or, upon the relevant Substitution Redemption Date, payment of the redemption moneys is improperly withheld or refused, the Fiscal Agent shall mail notification thereof to the depositing Noteholder at such address as may have been given by such Noteholder in the relevant Right to Redemption Notice and the relevant depositing Noteholder and not the Fiscal Agent shall be deemed to be the holder of such Note for all purposes in such case.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in respect of any Series of Notes for which Morgan Stanley is the Issuer, Noteholders shall only have the right to submit a Right to Redemption Notice from the date which is one calendar year after the Issue Date of such Notes.

Any payments made to Noteholders in accordance with this Condition 27.6 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Condition 14 (*Payments*).

## 28. **GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION**

- 28.1 *Governing Law:* The Notes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with French law (except in relation to the Issuer's right to repurchase Notes as specified in Condition 13.10 above). The Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Guarantee will be governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, New York law.

In the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV only, the Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Guarantee will be governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

- 28.2 *Jurisdiction:* Any claim against Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV as Issuer, or Morgan Stanley or MSIP as Guarantors, in connection with any Notes may exclusively be brought before the competent courts in Paris.

---

## PART 2 - ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

### Additional Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Notes, Currency-linked Notes, Inflation-Linked Notes and Fund-Linked Notes

#### Section 1 General

These Additional Terms and Conditions (**Additional Terms and Conditions**) apply to each Series of Equity-Linked Notes, Currency-Linked Notes, Inflation-Linked Notes and Fund-Linked Notes (collectively, **Linked Notes**). In relation to each Series of Linked Notes, **Relevant Underlying** means the share(s), index(es), exchange traded fund(s), a currency pair, inflation index(es) and/or the fund(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms as the Underlying Share, the Basket of Shares (for Equity-Linked Notes), the Index, the Basket of Indices (for Equity-Linked Notes), the ETF Interest, the Basket of ETF Interests (for Equity-Linked Notes), the Basket of Currency Pair (for Currency-Linked Notes), the Inflation Index, the Basket of Inflation Indices (for Inflation-Linked Notes) and/or the Fund Interest, the Basket of Fund Interests (for Fund-Linked Notes) and, where the context so permits, each such share, index, exchange traded fund, currency pair, inflation index, fund or fund interest.

The terms relating to the payment of interest (if any) and redemption may be linked to the performance or value of the Relevant Underlying determined in a number of different ways which will be specified in the applicable Final Terms by reference to particular provisions contained in these Additional Terms and Conditions.

For the purpose of determining values of the Relevant Underlying, provisions from among those contained in Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) of these Additional Terms and Conditions will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purpose of determining values for the performance of the Relevant Underlying, provisions from among those contained in Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) of these Additional Terms and Conditions will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The applicable Final Terms will also specify:

- (a) the applicable terms (if any) for the payment of interest under Condition 6.5 from among those contained in Section 4 (*Interest Provisions*) of these Additional Terms and Conditions;
- (b) the applicable terms (if any) as to automatic early redemption from among those contained in Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of these Additional Terms and Conditions; and
- (c) the applicable terms (if any) for determining the Final Redemption Amount from among those contained in Section 6 (*Scheduled Redemption Terms*) of these Additional Terms and Conditions.

The provisions set out in each of the following Sections of these Additional Terms and Conditions (other than any introductory description in italicised script) which are applicable to a Series of Linked Notes comprise additional Terms and Conditions forming part of the Conditions of the Notes of such Series. (Any such introductory description is a general description only, does not form part of, and is subject to, the provisions which it describes.)

---

## Section 2

### Value Determination Terms

With respect to each Series of Linked Notes, the **Relevant Underlying Value** for a Relevant Underlying as of any date (including but not limited to a Valuation Date, Interest Determination Date, Determination Date, Observation Date or Averaging Date) for the purposes of determinations linked to the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying shall be, as determined by the Determination Agent and subject as provided in the Conditions:

- (a) for an Underlying Share or ETF Interest and a Series of Equity-Linked Notes, the price (or, if applicable, two or more such prices) of such Underlying Share or ETF Interest on the relevant Exchange;
- (b) for an Index and a Series of Equity-Linked Notes, the official level of the Index (or, if applicable, two or more such levels);
- (c) for an Index and a Series of Inflation-Linked Notes, the level of the Inflation Index for a specified calendar month (or, if applicable, two or more such levels);
- (d) for a Currency Pair and a Series of Currency-Linked Notes, means the Specified Rate;
- (e) for a Fund and a Series of Fund Linked Notes, (A) the official Fund net asset value which is published by the Fund, Fund Manager or any service provider appointed by the Fund or Fund Manager who reports such value on behalf of the Fund, on Bloomberg, Reuters or other similar publishing service, or on the website of the Fund, or in any other manner, divided by (B) the total number of Fund Interests, **provided that** if the information is published on more than one source and the information published on one source differs from the information published on another, the Determination Agent shall choose one of these in its discretion, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner;
- (f) for a Relevant Underlying which is a basket comprising any combination of the foregoing, the value for the Relevant Underlying equal to the sum of the weighted values of the components of the Relevant Underlying applying (a) to (c) above, as applicable,

determined, in each case, in accordance with such of the provisions contained in the following provisions of this Section 2 (**Value Determination Terms**) as are applicable to the relevant determination as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

1. If Closing Value is specified in the applicable Final Terms or referred to in any other Value Determination Terms that are relevant to the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be determined:
  - (a) for an Underlying Share, Index or ETF Interest and a Series of Equity-Linked Notes, as of the Scheduled Closing Time of the Exchange in respect of such Relevant Underlying on the relevant date;
  - (b) for an Inflation Index and a Series of Inflation-Linked Notes, for the month specified as the Reference Month with respect to the relevant date in the applicable Final Terms;
  - (c) for a Fund Interest and a Series of Fund-Linked Notes, as of close of business in respect of such Relevant Underlying on the Fund Business Day immediately succeeding the relevant date.
  - (d) for a Basket of Shares, Indices or ETFs and a Series of Equity-Linked Notes, as of the Scheduled Closing Time of the Exchange in respect of such Relevant Underlying on the relevant date;
  - (e) for a Currency Pair and a Series of Currency-Linked Notes, as of the close of business hours in the Principal Financial Centre in respect of the Reference Currency on the relevant date;

- 
- (f) for a Basket of Inflation Indices and a Series of Inflation-Linked Notes, for the month specified as the Reference Month with respect to the relevant date in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (g) for a Basket of Fund Interests and a Series of Fund-Linked Notes, as of close of business in respect of such Relevant Underlying on the Fund Business Day immediately succeeding the relevant date.
2. If **Average Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be equal to the arithmetic mean of the Closing Values of the Relevant Underlying on each of the Averaging Dates

where:

**Averaging Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions; and

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms.

3. If **Min Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be equal to the lowest Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying as of any of the Observation Dates

where:

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms; and

**Observation Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

4. If **Max Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be equal to the highest Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying as of any of the Observation Dates

where:

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms; and

**Observation Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

5. If **Floored Min Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be equal to the Lowest Closing Value or, if greater, the Floor Value

where:

**Floor Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms;

**Lowest Closing Value** the lowest of the Closing Values of the Relevant Underlying as of any of the Observation Dates, and

**Observation Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

6. If **Capped Max Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be equal to the Highest Closing Value or, if lower, the Cap Value

where:

**Cap Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms;

**Highest Closing Value** means the highest of the Closing Values of the Relevant Underlying as of any of the Observation Dates; and

**Observation Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

7. If **Individually Floored Average Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be the value determined by the Determination Agent to be equal to the arithmetic mean of the values for each Averaging Date equal to the greater of: (a) the Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying as of such Averaging Date; and (b) the Floor Value in respect of the Relevant Underlying as of such Averaging Date, and determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Relevant Underlying Value} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \times \text{Max} [\text{Floor Value}; \text{Closing Value}_i]$$

where:

**i** is a series of numbers from one to n, each representing an Averaging Date;

**n** means the number of Averaging Dates;

**Averaging Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions;

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms and **Closing Value<sub>i</sub>** means the Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying on the relevant Averaging Date; and

**Floor Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

8. If **Individually Capped Average Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be the value determined by the Determination Agent to be equal to the arithmetic mean of the values for each Averaging Date equal to the lower of: (a) the Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying as of such Averaging Date; and (b) the Cap Value in respect of such Relevant Underlying as of such Averaging Date and determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Relevant Underlying Value} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \times \text{Min} [\text{Cap Value}; \text{Closing Value}_i]$$

where:

**i** is a series of numbers from one to n, each representing an Averaging Date;

**n** means the number of Averaging Dates;

**Averaging Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions;

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms and **Closing Value<sub>i</sub>** means the Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying on the relevant Averaging Date; and

**Cap Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

9. If **Globally Floored Average Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be the value determined by the Determination Agent to be equal to the greater of: (a) arithmetic mean of the Closing Values of the Relevant Underlying as of each of the Averaging Dates; and (b) the Global Floor Value, and determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Relevant Underlying Value} = \text{Max} \left[ \text{Global Floor Value}; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \times \text{Closing Value}_i \right]$$

where:

**i** is a series of numbers from one to n, each representing an Averaging Date;

**n** means the number of Averaging Dates;

**Averaging Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions;

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms and **Closing Value<sub>i</sub>** means the Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying on the relevant Averaging Date; and

**Global Floor Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

10. If **Globally Capped Average Value** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Underlying Value will be the value determined by the Determination Agent to be equal to the lower of: (a) the arithmetic mean of the Closing Values of the Relevant Underlying as of each of the Averaging Dates; and (b) the Global Cap Value, and determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Relevant Underlying Value} = \text{Min} \left[ \text{Global Cap Value}; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \times \text{Closing Value}_i \right]$$

where:

**i** is a series of numbers from one to n, each representing an Averaging Date;

**n** means the number of Averaging Dates;

**Averaging Dates** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions;

**Closing Value** has the meaning given to it in these Value Determination Terms and **Closing Value<sub>i</sub>** means the Closing Value of the Relevant Underlying on the relevant Averaging Date; and

**Global Cap Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

---

### Section 3

#### Performance Determination Terms

Where the performance of the Relevant Underlying is to be determined for the purposes of determining any Interest Amount, any Early Redemption Amount or the Final Redemption Amount for the Linked Notes of any Series, the value of such performance will be determined applying the provisions of one or more of the paragraphs set out below in this Section 3 (each **Performance Determination Terms**) as specified in the applicable Final Terms. For the purposes of such provisions, **Performance Determination Date** means, as applicable, the Interest Determination Date, Valuation Date or Determination Date as of which performance is to be determined and which falls within the Applicable Period. For the purposes of such provisions, **Applicable Period** means the period which shall begin on the Issue Date and end on the Maturity Date, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms.

#### Performance Determination Terms for Notes linked to a single Share, Index, ETF Interest, Inflation Index or Fund Interest

1.	Basic Performance .....	161
2.	Capped Performance.....	161
3.	Floored Performance .....	161
4.	Capped & Floored Performance .....	162
5.	Absolute Basic Performance.....	162
6.	Absolute Capped Performance .....	163
7.	Absolute Floored Performance .....	163
8.	Absolute Capped & Floored Performance .....	163
9.	Basic performance with synthetic dividends .....	164
10.	Selected Average Basic Performance .....	165
11.	Selected Average Individually Capped Performance .....	165
12.	Selected Average Individually Floored Performance .....	166
13.	Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance.....	167
14.	Selected Average Global Capped Performance .....	168
15.	Selected Average Global Floored Performance.....	169
16.	Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance .....	170
17.	Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance.....	171
18.	Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance .....	172
19.	Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance.....	173
20.	Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance .....	174
21.	Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance .....	175
22.	Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance .....	176
23.	Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance .....	177
24.	Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance .....	178
25.	Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance.....	179
26.	Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance .....	180
27.	Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends .....	181



---

1. **Basic Performance**

If "Basic Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = Performance Rate \times \left( \frac{Final Reference Value}{Initial Reference Value} - 1 \right)$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

2. **Capped Performance**

If "Capped Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = Performance Rate \times \text{Min} \left( \text{Cap}; \frac{Final Reference Value}{Initial Reference Value} - 1 \right)$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

3. **Floored Performance**

If "Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = Performance Rate \times \text{Max} \left( \text{Floor}; \frac{Final Reference Value}{Initial Reference Value} - 1 \right)$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

---

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 4. **Capped & Floored Performance**

If "Capped & Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Performance} &= \text{Performance Rate} \\ &\times \text{Min} \left( \text{Cap}; \text{Max} \left[ \text{Floor}; \frac{\text{Final Reference Value}}{\text{Initial Reference Value}} - 1 \right] \right) \end{aligned}$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 5. **Absolute Basic Performance**

If "Absolute Basic Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value by the Initial Reference Value and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$\text{Performance} = \text{Performance Rate} \times \left| \frac{\text{Final Reference Value}}{\text{Initial Reference Value}} - 1 \right|$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 6. Absolute Capped Performance

If "Absolute Capped Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value by the Initial Reference Value and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = Performance Rate \times Min \left[ Cap; \left| \left( \frac{Final Reference Value}{Initial Reference Value} - 1 \right) \right| \right]$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 7. Absolute Floored Performance

If "Absolute Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value by the Initial Reference Value and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = Performance Rate \times Max \left( Floor; \left| \left( \frac{Final Reference Value}{Initial Reference Value} - 1 \right) \right| \right)$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 8. Absolute Capped & Floored Performance

---

If "Absolute Capped & Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value by the Initial Reference Value and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = Performance Rate \times Min \left( Cap; Max \left[ Floor; \left| \left( \frac{Final Reference Value}{Initial Reference Value} - 1 \right) \right| \right] \right)$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

## 9. Basic performance with synthetic dividends

If "Basic performance with synthetic dividends" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value by the Initial Reference Value and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = Performance Rate \times \left( \frac{Final Reference Value}{Initial Reference Value} \right)^{j-1} (1 - synthetic dividends level)^j - 1$$

where:

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value** means the Relevant Underlying Value as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**j** means a number of year between the Strike Date and the Performance Determination Date; and

**Synthetic dividends level** means a level specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Selected Average Performance Determination Terms for Notes linked to a Relevant Underlying which is a basket (referred to below as the Basket) consisting of a number of components (with each such component of the Basket, as specified in the Final Terms, being a Basket Component)**

**10. Selected Average Basic Performance**

If "Selected Average Basic Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left\{ Performance Rate \times \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right) \right\}$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

**11. Selected Average Individually Capped Performance**

---

If "Selected Average Individually Capped Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance\ Rate \times Min \left[ Cap_i; \frac{Final\ Reference\ Value_i}{Initial\ Reference\ Value_i} - 1 \right] \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap<sub>i</sub>** means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component<sub>i</sub>, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 12. **Selected Average Individually Floored Performance**

If "Selected Average Individually Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance Rate \times \max \left[ Floor_i; \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right] \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Floor<sub>i</sub>** means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component<sub>i</sub>, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

### 13. Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance

If "Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} Performance Rate \times \min \left( Cap_i; \max \left[ Floor_i; \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right] \right)$$

where:

---

$i$  is a series of numbers from one to  $n$ , each representing a Selected Basket Component;

$n$  means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap <sub>$i$</sub>**  means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component <sub>$i$</sub> , the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor <sub>$i$</sub>**  means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component <sub>$i$</sub> , the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value <sub>$i$</sub>**  means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value <sub>$i$</sub>**  means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

#### 14. **Selected Average Global Capped Performance**

If "Selected Average Global Capped Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = Min \left[ Cap; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance Rate \times \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right) \right) \right]$$

where:

$i$  is a series of numbers from one to  $n$ , each representing a Selected Basket Component;



---

$n$  means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

#### 15. **Selected Average Global Floored Performance**

If "Selected Average Global Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Performance} \\ &= \text{Max} \left[ \text{Floor}; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( \text{Performance Rate} \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. \times \left( \frac{\text{Final Reference Value}_i}{\text{Initial Reference Value}_i} - 1 \right) \right) \right] \end{aligned}$$

where:

$i$  is a series of numbers from one to  $n$ , each representing a Selected Basket Component;

$n$  means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

---

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value**<sub>*i*</sub> means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value**<sub>*i*</sub> means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 16. Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance

If "Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = Min \left[ Cap; Max \left[ Floor; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance Rate \times \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right) \right) \right] \right]$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

---

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value**<sub>*i*</sub> means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value**<sub>*i*</sub> means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

#### 17. **Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance**

If "Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value<sub>*i*</sub> by the Initial Reference Value<sub>*i*</sub> and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance Rate \times \left| \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right) \right| \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value*

*Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

#### 18. **Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance**

If "Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub> by the Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub> and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{Performance} \\
 &= \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( \text{Performance Rate} \right. \\
 & \quad \times \text{Min} \left[ \text{Cap}_i; \left| \left( \frac{\text{Final Reference Value}_i}{\text{Initial Reference Value}_i} - 1 \right) \right| \right] \Bigg)
 \end{aligned}$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap<sub>i</sub>** means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component<sub>i</sub>, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as

determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**; means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**; means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,2...5" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 5 Basket Components from and including Basket Component 1 to and including Basket Component 5),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

#### 19. **Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance**

If "Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub> by the Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub> and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance\ Rate \times Max \left[ Floor_i; \left| \left( \frac{Final\ Reference\ Value_i}{Initial\ Reference\ Value_i} - 1 \right) \right| \right] \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Floor<sub>i</sub>** means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component<sub>i</sub>, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value*

*Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 20. **Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance**

If "Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub> by the Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub> and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance\ Rate \times Min \left[ Cap_i; Max \left[ Floor_i; \left| \left( \frac{Final\ Reference\ Value_i}{Initial\ Reference\ Value_i} - 1 \right) \right| \right] \right] \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap<sub>i</sub>** means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component<sub>i</sub>, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor<sub>i</sub>** means, in respect of any Selected Basket Component<sub>i</sub>, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as

determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**; means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**; means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 21. **Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance**

If "Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub> by the Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub> and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = Min \left[ Cap; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance Rate \times \left| \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right) \right| \right) \right]$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**; means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**; means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 22. **Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance**

If "Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub> by the Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub> and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = Max \left[ Floor; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance Rate \times \left| \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right) \right| \right) \right]$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**; means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the



Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 23. **Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance**

If "Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula (treating as an absolute value any negative value resulting from the division of the Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub> by the Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub> and the subsequent subtraction of 1):

$$Performance = Min \left[ Cap; Max \left[ Floor; \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \left( Performance Rate \times \left| \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right) \right| \right) \right] \right]$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Cap** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*)

as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**, means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

#### 24. **Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance**

If "Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = \sum_{i=1}^n W_i \times Performance Rate \times \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**W<sub>i</sub>** or **Relevant Weighting** means, for any Selected Basket Component, the value specified as the Weighting for such Selected Basket Component in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**, means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>**, means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,2...5" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 5 Basket Components from and including Basket Component 1 to and including Basket Component 5),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

25. **Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance**

If "Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n W_i \times Performance Rate \times \left( \frac{Final Reference Value_i}{Initial Reference Value_i} - 1 \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**W<sub>i</sub>** or **Relevant Weighting** means, for any Selected Basket Component, the value specified as the Weighting for such Selected Basket Component in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- 
- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
  - (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,2...5" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 5 Basket Components from and including Basket Component 1 to and including Basket Component 5),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 26. Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance

If "Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance in respect of the Basket will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n W_i \times Performance\ Rate \times \left( \frac{Final\ Reference\ Value_i}{Initial\ Reference\ Value_i} - 1 \right)$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**W<sub>i</sub>** or **Relevant Weighting** means, for any Selected Basket Component, the value specified as the weighting for such Selected Basket Component in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component; and

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket

---

Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and

- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

## 27. Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends

If "Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Performance will be determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Performance Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$Performance = \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n W_i \times \left( \frac{Final\ Reference\ Value_i}{Initial\ Reference\ Value_i} \right) \right] \times (1 - synthetic\ dividends\ level)^j - 1$$

where:

*i* is a series of numbers from one to *n*, each representing a Selected Basket Component;

*n* means the number of Selected Basket Components in the Basket;

**Final Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the relevant Performance Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Final Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

**Initial Reference Value**, for any Basket Component, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value in respect of such Basket Component as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms and **Initial Reference Value<sub>i</sub>** means such value in respect of the relevant Selected Basket Component;

*j* means a number of year between the Strike Date and the Performance Determination Date;

**Synthetic dividends level** means a level specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**W<sub>i</sub>** or **Relevant Weighting** means, for any Selected Basket Component, the value specified as the Weighting for such Selected Basket Component in the applicable Final Terms; and

---

**Selected Basket Component** means the Basket Components determined by the Determination Agent as follows:

- (a) by numbering the Basket Components in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Final Reference Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the *highest* such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the *lowest* such value (and so that, if more than one Basket Component has the same value, the order of the relevant Basket Components shall be as determined by the Determination Agent); and
- (b) by selecting the numbered Basket Components corresponding to the numbers specified for the Selected Basket Components in the applicable Final Terms in the format "J = ..." (so that, for example, where there are 10 Basket Components and the Selected Basket Components are identified as "J=1,5...7" in the applicable Final Terms, the Selected Basket Components will comprise the 4 Basket Components numbered 1, 5, 6 and 7),

where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered as described in (a) and selected as described in (b) above and "N" is the total number of Basket Components.

---

## Section 4

### Interest Provisions

Where the Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest Note or Fund-Linked Interest Note Provisions are applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, interest payable in relation to the Linked Notes of the relevant Series shall be determined applying the provisions of one or more of the paragraphs set out below in this Section 4 (each **Interest Provision**) as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

1.	Fixed Coupon.....	183
2.	Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon.....	184
3.	Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon.....	186
4.	Participation & Barrier(s) Conditional Coupon.....	187
5.	Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon.....	189
6.	Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon .....	190
7.	Capitalised Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon .....	192
8.	Capitalised Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon.....	193
9.	Capitalised Participation & Barrier Conditional Coupon .....	195
10.	Capitalised Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon.....	196
11.	Capitalised Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon.....	198
12.	Basic Participation Coupon .....	199
13.	Locked Participation Coupon .....	200
14.	Capitalised Basic Participation Coupon .....	201
15.	Capitalised Locked Participation Coupon .....	201
16.	Cumulative Participation Inflation Coupon.....	202
17.	Range Accrual Coupon Categories.....	203
18.	IRR Coupon.....	204
19.	Locked IRR Coupon.....	204
20.	Level Conditional Coupon.....	205
21.	Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 1 .....	205
22.	Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 2 .....	207
23.	Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 3 .....	210
24.	Conditional Coupon – Barrier or Surperformance.....	211
25.	Knock-Out Event Coupon .....	214

#### **Fixed Interest Provisions**

##### **1. Fixed Coupon**

*If "Fixed Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay a fixed amount of interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date.*

If "Fixed Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Coupon Amount determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date in accordance with the following formula:

---

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

Where **Coupon Rate** means, for the relevant Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

The Coupon Amount determined as being payable in accordance with this Paragraph 1 shall be referred to in these Conditions as the **Fixed Coupon Amount**.

## **Barrier Conditional Interest Provisions**

### **2. Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**

*If "Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the or one of the relevant Interest Determination Dates being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value. If such condition is not satisfied, no such interest will be payable.*

*If, "Additional Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is also applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will also pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date immediately following an Additional Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the or one of the relevant Additional Interest Determination Dates being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value. If such condition is not satisfied, no such interest will be payable.*

*If "Bonus Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, in addition to any interest payable as calculated in accordance with the previous paragraphs, the Issuer will also pay interest in respect of the Notes on the earliest of the dates specified as the "Redemption Date", calculated as of each Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date by the Determination Agent as being an amount which is a percentage multiplied by the total amount of interest determined in respect of the Notes on preceding Interest Determination Dates and, if specified as applicable, Additional Interest Determination Dates or Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Dates.*

If "Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the or one of the Interest Determination Dates is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, the Issuer will on the immediately following Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

Save for any amount payable in accordance with the following provision of this Paragraph 2, if applicable, no interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date.

If **Additional Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon** is also applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Additional Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Additional Coupon Barrier Value for such Additional Interest Determination Date, the Issuer will on the immediately following Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes (in addition to any interest payable in accordance with the foregoing provision of this



---

Paragraph 2) in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Additional Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Additional Coupon Amount} = \text{Additional Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

If "**Bonus Coupon**" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of each Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Bonus Coupon Barrier Value, the Issuer will, on the Redemption Date, and in addition to any other amounts which may be payable on such date, pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Bonus Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Bonus Coupon Amount} = \text{Specified Rate} \times \text{Prior Coupon Amount}$$

The Coupon Amount and any Additional Coupon Amount or Bonus Coupon Amount determined as being payable in accordance with this Paragraph 2 shall be referred to in these Conditions as the **Non-Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amount**.

Save for any amount payable pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions, no interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date.

where:

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, either (i) the fixed rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, (ii) the fixed rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms multiplied by the number of calendar days or Business Days from the Strike Date divided by Y or (iii) the rate, expressed as a percentage, calculated by applying the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Rate} = \text{Max} [\text{Minimum Rate}; \text{Participation Rate} \times \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}]$$

**Minimum Rate** means a rate expressed as a percentage as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Participation Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which will increase on each successive Interest Determination Date;

---

Y means a number percentage as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Additional Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms. Where the context so requires, references to "Interest Determination Date" in Part 1 (*General Terms and Conditions*) of these Conditions shall be interpreted to include references to the Additional Interest Determination Dates;

**Additional Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Additional Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Additional Coupon Rate** means, for each Additional Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date** means the date or dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 16 (*Events of Defaults*) the Early Redemption Date, (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 17 (*Illegality and Regulatory Event*);

**Bonus Coupon Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Specified Rate** means, in respect of each Bonus Coupon Barrier Interest Determination Date, the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Prior Coupon Amount** means, in respect of each Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date, the sum of, as specified in the Final Terms, (a) all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any), and/or (b) all Additional Coupon Amounts, if any, determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any) and/or (c) the sum of any Fixed Coupon Amounts (if any) which may have been determined in respect of preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any).

### **3. Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**

*If "Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value, and calculated after applying a multiplier based on the number of Period End Dates elapsed and after deducting all such interest previously paid in respect of the Notes (if any). If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero. However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of a later Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date will include the amount*

---

*which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.*

If "**Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, the Issuer will on the immediately following Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (\text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{NPED}) - \text{Prior Coupon Amount}$$

where:

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**NPED** means, as of any Interest Determination Date, the number of Period End Dates that have occurred (including such Interest Determination Date) as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Period End Dates** means the Interest Determination Dates and each date specified as an additional Period End Date in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Prior Coupon Amount** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the sum of all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any) **provided that** if the applicable Final Terms specify "**Cumulative Prior Coupon**" as being applicable, the Prior Coupon Amount shall also include, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the sum of any Fixed Coupon Amounts and/or Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts which may have been determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates.

No interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date.

#### 4. **Participation & Barrier(s) Conditional Coupon**

*If "Participation & Barrier(s) Conditional Coupon" is applicable and if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is not applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified first*

---

barrier value, in an amount which is calculated at the greater of (a) a specified fixed rate and (b) a rate linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.

If "Participation & Barrier(s) Conditional Coupon" is applicable and if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (a) (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified first barrier value AND (b) (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified second barrier value, in an amount which is linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.

In the two hypothesis above, the Relevant Underlying Performance for the purposes of determining the Coupon Amount, may, if specified in the applicable Final Terms, be determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (Performance Determination Terms) treating as an absolute value any negative value of the Relevant Underlying Performance.

If none of these conditions is satisfied, no interest will be payable.

If "Participation & Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay, on the immediately following Interest Payment Date interest in respect of the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

*Coupon Amount = Min (Cap; Max (Coupon Rate; Participation Rate × Relevant Underlying Performance)) × Calculation Amount*

if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is not applicable and the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the First Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date.

OR

*Coupon Amount = Min (Cap; Max (Coupon Rate; Participation Rate × Relevant Underlying Performance)) × Calculation Amount*

if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is applicable and the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Interest Determination Date is (a) (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the First Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date AND (b) (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Second Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date.

In each case, the Relevant Underlying Performance for the purposes of determining the Coupon Amount, may, if specified in the applicable Final Terms, be determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (Performance Determination Terms) treating as an absolute value any negative value of the Relevant Underlying Performance.

---

where:

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and (a) for the purposes of determining the Coupon Amount, the Determination Agent shall use such value, being specified that it shall use the absolute value of the performance if “Absolute Performance Value” is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and (b) for the purposes only of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance, the First Coupon Barrier Value and, as the case may be, the Second Coupon Barrier Value and where the First Coupon Barrier Value and, as the case may be, the Second Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Second Coupon Barrier Value** means, if applicable, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Participation Rate** means, if applicable, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

No interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date.

#### 5. **Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**

*If "Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date if either:*

- (a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, or*
- (b) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date.*

*If neither such condition is satisfied, no interest will be payable on an Interest Payment Date. Interest (if any) payable on an Interest Payment Date will be a fixed amount.*

---

If "Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on an Interest Payment Date in an amount (the **Coupon Amount**) per Calculation Amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

if either:

- (a) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date; or
- (b) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date

where:

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value (as relevant), determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value, as a mathematical formula or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

No interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date.

## 6. **Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**

*If "Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date if either:*

- (a) *the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii)*

---

*less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, or*

- (b) *the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date.*

*If neither such condition is satisfied, no interest will be payable on an Interest Payment Date. Interest (if any) payable on an Interest Payment Date will be a fixed amount after applying a multiplier based on the number of Period End Dates elapsed less all interest payments previously paid. However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of a later Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date will include the amount which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.*

If "Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on an Interest Payment Date in an amount (the **Coupon Amount**) per Calculation Amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (\text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{NPED}) - \text{Prior Coupon Amount}$$

if either:

- (a) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date; or
- (b) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date

where:

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value (as relevant), determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**NPED** means, as of any Interest Determination Date, the number of Period End Dates that have occurred (including such Interest Determination Date) as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Period End Dates** means the Interest Determination Dates and each date specified as an additional Period End Date in the applicable Final Terms;

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value, as a mathematical formula or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Prior Coupon Amount** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the sum of all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any) **provided that** if the applicable Final Terms specify "**Cumulative Prior Coupon**" as being applicable, the Prior Coupon Amount shall also include, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the sum of any Fixed Coupon Amounts and/or Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts which may have been determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates.

No interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date.

#### 7. **Capitalised Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**

*If "Capitalised Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the earliest of the dates specified as the "Redemption Date" pay an amount of interest equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value. If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero.*

If "Capitalised Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Total Coupon Amount

where:

**Total Coupon Amount** means the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Coupon Amount** means, for an Interest Determination Date:

- (a) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of such Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, an amount calculated by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

or

- (b) in any other case, zero;



**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 16 (*Events of Defaults*) the Early Redemption Date, (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 17 (*Illegality and Regulatory Event*);

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 8. Capitalised Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon

*If "Capitalised Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the earliest of the dates specified as the "Redemption Date" pay an amount of interest equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value, and calculated after applying a multiplier based on the number of Period End Dates elapsed and deducting amounts determined in respect of earlier Interest Determination Dates, if any. If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero. However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of a later Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date will include the amount which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.*

---

If "Capitalised Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Total Coupon Amount

where:

**Total Coupon Amount** means the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Coupon Amount** means, for an Interest Determination Date:

- (a) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of such Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, an amount per Calculation Amount, calculated by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (\text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{NPED}) - \text{Prior Coupon Amount}$$

or

- (b) in any other case, zero;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (v) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 16 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (iv) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 17 (*Illegality and Regulatory Event*);

**NPED** means, as of any Interest Determination Date, the number of Period End Dates that have occurred (including such Interest Determination Date) as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Period End Dates** means the Interest Determination Dates and each date specified as an additional Period End Date in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike

Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Prior Coupon Amount** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the sum of all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any) **provided that** if the applicable Final Terms specify "**Cumulative Prior Coupon**" as being applicable, the Prior Coupon Amount shall also include, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the sum of any Fixed Coupon Amounts and/or Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts which may have been determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates.

#### 9. Capitalised Participation & Barrier Conditional Coupon

*If "Capitalised Participation & Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the earliest of the dates specified as the "Redemption Date" pay an amount of interest equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value, and in an amount which is calculated at the greater of (a) a specified fixed rate and (b) a rate linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying. If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero.*

If "Capitalised Participation & Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Total Coupon Amount

where:

**Total Coupon Amount** means the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Coupon Amount** means, for an Interest Determination Date:

- (a) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of such Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, an amount per Calculation Amount, calculated by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Max} (\text{Coupon Rate}; \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}) \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

or

- (b) in any other case, zero;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and (a) for the purposes of determining the Coupon Amount, the Determination Agent shall use such value; and (b) for the purposes only of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value and where the Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (v) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 16 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (iv) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 17 (*Illegality and Regulatory Event*);

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 10. **Capitalised Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**

*If "Capitalised Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the earliest of the dates specified as the "Redemption Date" pay an amount of interest equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on either (a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a value specified as the relevant Coupon Barrier Value or (b) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value for that earlier Interest Determination Date. If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount.*

If "Capitalised Lock-in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Total Coupon Amount

where:

**Total Coupon Amount** means the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Coupon Amount** means, for an Interest Determination Date, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

- 
- (a) if either:
- (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of the Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date; or
  - (2) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date;
- or
- (b) in any other case, zero;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value (as relevant), determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 16 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 17 (*Illegality and Regulatory Event*);

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value, as a mathematical formula or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

---

11. **Capitalised Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon**

*If "Capitalised Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the earliest of the dates specified as the "Redemption Date" pay an amount of interest equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on either (a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a value specified as the relevant Coupon Barrier Value or (b) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value for that earlier Interest Determination Date. The amount to be determined will be a fixed amount after applying a multiplier based on the number of Period End Dates elapsed and less all amounts determined in respect of earlier Interest Determination Dates. If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of a later Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date will include the amount which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.*

If "Capitalised Lock-in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Total Coupon Amount.

where:

**Total Coupon Amount** means the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Coupon Amount** means, for an Interest Determination Date, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (\text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{NPED}) - \text{Prior Coupon Amount}$$

(a) if either:

- (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of the Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date; or
- (2) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date,

or

(b) in any other case, zero;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value and / or the Lock in Barrier Value (as relevant), determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance

with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 16 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 17 (*Illegality and Regulatory Event*);

**NPED** means, as of any Interest Determination Date, the number of Period End Dates that have occurred (including such Interest Determination Date) as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Period End Dates** means the Interest Determination Dates and each date specified as an additional Period End Date in the applicable Final Terms;

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value, as a mathematical formula or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Prior Coupon Amount** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the sum of all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any) **provided that** if the applicable Final Terms specify "**Cumulative Prior Coupon**" as being applicable, the Prior Coupon Amount shall also include, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the sum of any Fixed Coupon Amounts and/or Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts which may have been determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates.

## **Participation Coupon Categories**

### **12. Basic Participation Coupon**

*If "Basic Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.*

---

If "Basic Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms the Issuer will on each Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent as of the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Min} (\text{Cap}; \text{Max} [0; \text{Participation Rate} \times \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}]) \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

where:

**Participation Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

### 13. **Locked Participation Coupon**

*If "Locked Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount linked to a percentage (defined as the Participation Rate) of the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date less all interest payments previously paid. The applicable Participation Rate will increase on each successive Interest Determination Date. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.*

If "Locked Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on each Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent as of the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Min} (\text{Cap}; \text{Max} [0; (\text{Participation Rate} \times \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})]) \times \text{Calculation Amount} - \text{Prior Coupon Amount}$$

where:

**Participation Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which will increase on each successive Interest Determination Date;

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and



**Prior Coupon Amount** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the sum of all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any).

14. **Capitalised Basic Participation Coupon**

*If "Capitalised Basic Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the Maturity Date pay an amount of interest equal to the sum of amounts linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of each Interest Determination Date. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.*

If "Capitalised Basic Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Maturity Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Total Coupon Amount

where:

**Total Coupon Amount** means the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Amount** means, for an Interest Determination Date, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Min} (\text{Cap}; \text{Max} [0; \text{Participation Rate} \times \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}]) \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

**Participation Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

15. **Capitalised Locked Participation Coupon**

*If "Capitalised Locked Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the Maturity Date pay an amount of interest equal to the sum of amounts linked to a percentage of the performance defined as the Participation Rate of the Relevant Underlying determined as of each Interest Determination Date, deducting in respect of such Interest Determination Date all interest payments previously paid. The applicable Participation Rate will increase on each successive Interest Determination Date. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.*

If "Capitalised Locked Participation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Maturity Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Total Coupon Amount

where:

**Total Coupon Amount** means the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent;

---

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Amount** means, for an Interest Determination Date, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Min} (\text{Cap}; \text{Max} [0; (\text{Participation Rate} \times \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})]) \times \text{Calculation Amount} - \text{Prior Coupon Amount}$$

where:

**Participation Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which will increase on each successive Interest Determination Date;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Prior Coupon Amount** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the sum of all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any).

#### 16. Cumulative Participation Inflation Coupon

*If "Cumulative Participation Inflation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on the Maturity Date pay an amount of interest linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.*

If "Cumulative Participation Inflation Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Maturity Date in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent as of the Interest Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times \text{Participation Rate} \times \text{Min} (\text{Cap}; \text{Max} [0; (\text{Multiplier} \times \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}) - \text{Adjustment}])$$

where:

**Interest Determination Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Participation Rate** means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Multiplier** means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Adjustment** means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

---

17. **Range Accrual Coupon Categories**

*If "Range Accrual Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will, on each Interest Payment Date, pay an amount of interest linked to the value which is, as determined by the Determination Agent as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date, (i) the number of days in a specified Barrier Observation Period where the performance of the Relevant Underlying is, as specified in the applicable Final Terms (a) greater than, (b) greater than or equal to, (c) less than, or (d) less than or equal to, a value specified as being a Coupon Barrier Value divided by (ii) the total number of days in that Barrier Observation Period.*

If "Range Accrual Coupon" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall, on each Interest Payment Date, pay interest on the Notes of the relevant Series in an amount (which may be zero) per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent on the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date in accordance with the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Coupon Amount} &= \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount} \\ &\times \frac{\text{Number of Relevant Days (Barrier Condition Satisfied)}}{\text{Total Number of Relevant Days}} \end{aligned}$$

where:

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Barrier Observation Period, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Number of Relevant Days (Barrier Condition Satisfied)** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Period, the number of Relevant Days in such Barrier Observation Period on which, as determined by the Determination Agent, the Relevant Underlying Performance is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value;

**Total Number of Relevant Days** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Period, the total number of Relevant Days in such Barrier Observation Period, as determined by the Determination Agent;

**Barrier Observation Period** means, in respect of any Interest Determination Date, a period specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may, without limitation, be expressed as beginning from (and including) a specified date and ending on and excluding a specified date, **provided that** if such specified date is not a Relevant Day, the Barrier Observation Period will begin on the next succeeding Relevant Day, and if any such specified date is a Disrupted Day, the provisions of, as applicable, Condition 9.1.1 or Condition 11.1 shall apply as if such Barrier Observation Period were a Valuation Date;

**Relevant Days** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Period, (i) calendar days, (ii) Business Days or (iii) Scheduled Trading Days, as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Period, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination

Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Interest Determination Date** means the dates specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

## 18. IRR Coupon

*If "IRR Coupon" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.*

If "IRR Coupon" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will on each Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent as of the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date in accordance with the following formula:

*Coupon Amount = Min (Cap; Max [Floor; Max [0; [Relevant Underlying Performance + 1)<sup>1/I-1</sup>]]]) × Calculation Amount*

where:

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**I** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

## 19. Locked IRR Coupon

*If "Locked IRR Coupon" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date. If "Cap" is applicable and if, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, all Coupon Amounts as from such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.*

If "Locked IRR Coupon" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms the Issuer will on each Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent as of the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date in accordance with the following formula:

*Coupon Amount = Min (Cap; Max [Floor; Max [0; [Relevant Underlying Performance + 1)<sup>1/I-1</sup>]]]) × Calculation Amount*

---

where:

**Cap** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means, if applicable, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**I** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent as of the relevant Interest Determination Date in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms.

## 20. Level Conditional Coupon

*If "Level Conditional Coupon" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being greater than a specified level. If such condition is not satisfied, no interest will be payable.*

If "Level Conditional Coupon" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Interest Determination Date is greater than the Level for such Interest Determination Date, the Issuer will on the immediately following Interest Payment Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = (\text{Relevant Underlying Performance} - \text{Level}) \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

where:

**Level** means, for each Interest Determination Date, a percentage of the Relevant Underlying Performance specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final; and

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and (a) for the purposes of determining the Coupon Amount, the Determination Agent shall use such value; and (b) for the purposes only of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Level, the Determination Agent shall determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

No interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date.

## 21. Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 1

*If "Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 1" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes (a) on the First Interest Payment Date, conditional on the performance of the*

---

*Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest Determination Date being equal or greater than the First Coupon Barrier Value and (b) on each Interest Payment Date thereafter, (x) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of each Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date being equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value or (y) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of any Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date being less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value.*

*If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.*

If "Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 1" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on an Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

*Coupon Amount = First Coupon Rate × Calculation Amount*

if either:

- (a) with respect to the First Interest Payment Date, the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the First Interest Determination Date is equal or greater than the First Coupon Barrier Value; or
- (b) with respect to each Interest Payment Date (excluding the First Interest Payment Date), the Relevant Underlying Performance as of each Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date has been equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, is greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value.

OR

*Coupon Amount = Second Coupon Rate × Calculation Amount*

with respect to each Interest Payment Date (excluding the First Interest Payment Date), if the Relevant Underlying, as of any Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date has been less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, is greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value.

Save for any amount payable pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions, no interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.

where:

**First Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**First Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Interest Determination Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Interest Payment Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 14 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 15 (*Illegality*);

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the First Coupon Barrier Value, Second Coupon Barrier Value or the Restructuring Barrier Value, as applicable, is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the First Coupon Barrier Value, Second Coupon Barrier Value or the Restructuring Barrier Value, as applicable, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Restructuring Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Restructuring Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Restructuring Observation Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Second Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value); and

**Second Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

## **22. Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 2**

---

*If "Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 2" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes (a) on the First Interest Payment Date, conditional (x) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest Determination Date being equal or greater than the First Coupon Barrier or (y) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest Determination Date (such date also being a Restructuring Observation Date for the purposes of the Restructuring Barrier Value) being less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and being greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value and (b) on each Interest Payment Date thereafter, conditional (x) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of each Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant Interest Determination Date (included), being equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value or (y) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of any Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant Interest Determination Date (included), being less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value.*

*If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.*

If "Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 2" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on an Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{First Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

if either:

- (a) with respect to the First Interest Payment Date, the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the First Interest Determination Date is greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value; or
- (b) with respect to each Interest Payment Date thereafter, the Relevant Underlying Performance as of each Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant Interest Determination Date (included), is and has been, as the case may be, equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, is greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value.

OR

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Second Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

if either:

- (a) with respect to the First Interest Payment Date, the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest Determination Date (such date also being a Restructuring Observation Date for the purposes of the Restructuring Barrier Value) is less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and is greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value; or
- (b) with respect to each Interest Payment Date thereafter, the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of any Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant



---

Interest Determination Date (included), is or has been, as the case may be, less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, is greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value.

Save for any amount payable pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions, no interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.

where:

**First Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**First Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Interest Determination Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Interest Payment Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 14 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 15 (*Illegality*);

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the First Coupon Barrier Value, Second Coupon Barrier Value or the Restructuring Barrier Value, as applicable, is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the First Coupon Barrier Value, Second Coupon Barrier Value or the Restructuring Barrier Value, as applicable, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Restructuring Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Restructuring Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Restructuring Observation Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Second Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value); and

**Second Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

**23. Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 3**

*If "Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 3" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on the relevant Interest Payment Date (a) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value or (b) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying being during the Basis Period from, and including, (x) the Strike Date until to, but excluding, the First Interest Determination Date (with respect to the First Interest Determination Date) or (y) the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date until to, but excluding, the relevant Interest Determination Date (with respect to any Interest Determination Date other than the First Interest Determination Date), equal or greater than to the relevant value specified as the Second Coupon Barrier Value.*

*If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.*

If "Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 3" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest on an Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

if either:

- (a) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, is greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value; or
- (b) the Relevant Underlying Performance has been during the Basis Period from, and including, (x) the Strike Date until to, but excluding, the First Interest Determination Date (with respect to the First Interest Determination Date) or (y) the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date until to, but excluding, the relevant Interest Determination Date (with respect to any Interest Determination Date other than the First Interest Determination Date), equal or greater than to the relevant value specified as the Second Coupon Barrier Value.

Save for any amount payable pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions, no interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum

---

of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.

where:

**Basis Period** means a daily, weekly, monthly or quarterly basis, as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**First Interest Determination Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 14 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 15 (*Illegality*);

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the First Coupon Barrier Value or the Second Coupon Barrier Value, as applicable, is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the First Coupon Barrier Value or the Second Coupon Barrier Value, as applicable, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Second Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value).

## **24. Conditional Coupon – Barrier or Surperformance**

*If "Conditional Coupon – Barrier or Surperformance" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on the relevant Interest Payment Date, conditional (x) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value*

---

*specified as the Coupon Barrier Value or (y) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being less than the relevant value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value but (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance.*

*If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.*

If " Conditional Coupon – Barrier or Surperformance " is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on an Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**) determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{First Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date is (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value;

OR

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Second Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date is less than the relevant value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value but (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance.

Save for any amount payable pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions, no interest will otherwise be payable on the Notes on an Interest Payment Date. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.

where:

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**First Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Date** means the Maturity Date or, (i) if Automatic Early Redemption Event (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions) is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being

applicable and if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Automatic Early Redemption Date (as defined in Condition 13.11 (*Automatic Early Redemption Event*) or Section 5 (*Early Redemption Terms*) of the Additional Terms and Conditions); (ii) if Call Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Call Option has been exercised by the Issuer as specified in Condition 13.4 (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call), (iii) if Put Option is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being applicable and such Put Option has been exercised by the Noteholder as specified in Condition 13.6 (*Redemption at the Option of Noteholders*), the Optional Redemption Date (Put), (iv) in case of early redemption pursuant to Condition 16 (*Events of Defaults*), the Early Redemption Date or (v) the date on which the Notes are redeemed pursuant to Condition 13.2 (*Tax Redemption*) or Condition 17 (*Illegality*);

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value, determine the Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Relevant Compared Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance, determine the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying; it being specified that for the purposes of determining the Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying all references in Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) to “Relevant Underlying” shall be deemed to be replaced by references to “Compared Underlying”;

**Second Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Compared Underlying** means the share(s), index(es), exchange traded fund(s), a currency pair, inflation index(es) and/or the fund(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms as the Underlying Share, the Basket of Shares (for Equity-Linked Notes), the Index, the Basket of Indices (for Equity-Linked Notes), the ETF Interest, the Basket of ETF Interests (for Equity-Linked Notes), the Basket of Currency Pair (for Currency-Linked Notes), the Inflation Index, the Basket of Inflation Indices (for Inflation-Linked Notes) and/or the Fund Interest, the Basket of Fund Interests (for Fund-Linked Notes) and, where the context so permits, each such share, index, exchange traded fund, currency pair, inflation index, fund or fund interest;

**Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Compared Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; it being specified that for the purposes of determining the Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying all references in Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) to “Relevant Underlying” shall be deemed to be replaced by references to “Compared Underlying”; and

**Relevant Compared Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

---

## 25. Knock-Out Event Coupon

*If Knock-Out Event Coupon is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on the relevant Interest Payment Date, conditional on (a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date(s) being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, a specified barrier value and (b) no Knock-Out Event has occurred. If such condition is not satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero.*

If Knock-Out Event Coupon is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and if (a) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date(s) is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than, (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Coupon Barrier Value at the relevant Interest Determination Date and (b) no Knock-Out Event has occurred, the Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes, on the Interest Payment Date following such Interest Payment Date, in an amount per Calculation Amount (the **Coupon Amount**), determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Coupon Amount} = \text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

For the avoidance of doubt, if a Knock-Out Event has occurred, no interest will be payable on the Notes on any Interest Payment Date following such event.

where:

**Coupon Barrier Value** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, (expressed as a single value, as a mathematical formula or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Coupon Rate** means, for each Interest Determination Date, the rate expressed as a percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Interest Determination Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Knock-Out Event** means, in respect of each Knock-Out Event Observation Date, the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Knock-Out Event Observation Date is less than the Knock-Out Event Barrier Value on the relevant Knock-Out Event Observation Date;

**Knock-Out Event Barrier Value** means, for each Knock-Out Event Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, (expressed as a single value, as a mathematical formula or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Knock-Out Event Observation Date** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Coupon Barrier Value or the Knock-Out Event Barrier Value, as applicable, is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent

---

shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Coupon Barrier Value or the Knock-Out Event Barrier Value, as applicable, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value.

---

## Section 5

### Early Redemption Terms

If applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms for any Series of Linked Notes, the provisions of one of the paragraphs set out below in this Section 5 (each **Early Redemption Terms**) shall apply to such Notes.

1.	<b>Barrier Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)</b> .....	216
2.	<b>Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)</b> .....	217
3.	<b>Automatic Early Redemption Based on Coupons (Principal at Risk)</b> .....	218
4.	<b>Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 1</b> .....	220
5.	<b>Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 2</b> .....	221
6.	<b>Automatic Early Redemption – Range of Barriers</b> .....	222
7.	<b>Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Barrier or Surperformance</b> .....	223

#### Early Redemption Terms

1. **Barrier Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Barrier Automatic Early Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date.*

If "Barrier Automatic Early Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, and the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance, as of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Autocall Barrier Value in respect of such date, then (unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions) an Automatic Early Redemption Event shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount for such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date being an amount per Calculation Amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

*Automatic Early Redemption Amount = Autocall Early Redemption Rate x Calculation Amount*

where

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Autocall Early Redemption Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (and if different rates are so specified for different Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Dates, the percentage rate so specified for the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date);

**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Autocall Barrier Value** means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);



**Initial Reference Value**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Autocall Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Autocall Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

2. **Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Partial Automatic Early Redemption" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, there is a partial automatic early redemption at a fixed partial automatic early redemption rate per Calculation Amount on the partial automatic early redemption date and then, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, is greater than the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount (on the Reduced Calculation Amount) on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the Coupon Amount will be calculated after the partial automatic early redemption on the Reduced Calculation Amount (it being specified that the concept of Reduced Calculation Amount is only used for the purposes of the calculation of redemption and interest amounts. The denomination of the Notes will remain the Calculation Amount).*

If "Partial Automatic Early Redemption" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and the Determination Agent determines that, after the Partial Automatic Early Redemption Date, the Relevant Underlying Performance, as of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, is greater than the Autocall Barrier Value in respect of such date, then (unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions) an Automatic Early Redemption Event shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount for such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date being an amount per Reduced Calculation Amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

*Automatic Early Redemption Amount = Autocall Early Redemption Rate x Reduced Calculation Amount*

where:

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Autocall Early Redemption Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (and if different rates are so specified for different

---

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Dates, the percentage rate so specified for the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date);

**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Autocall Barrier Value** means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Partial Automatic Early Redemption Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Partial Automatic Early Redemption Date** means the date specified in the applicable Final Terms as a date falling after the specified number of months after the Issue Date.

**Reduced Calculation Amount** means the Calculation Amount at the Issue Date less the product to the Partial Automatic Early Redemption Rate and the Calculation Amount;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Autocall Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Autocall Barrier Value, determine the Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

3. **Automatic Early Redemption Based on Coupons (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Automatic Early Redemption Based on Coupons" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and if either (i) the Noteholder has received more than the Minimum Number of Coupons specified in the applicable Final Terms, (ii) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been at least a Minimum Number of Time specified in the applicable Final Terms greater than the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value or (iii) the sum of the Coupon Amounts paid to the Noteholders exceeds the Minimum Aggregate Percentage of the Calculation Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date.*

If "Automatic Early Redemption based on Coupons" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and the Determination Agent determines that one of

---

condition (i) to (iii) above has occurred, then (unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions) an Automatic Early Redemption Event shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount for such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date being an amount per Calculation Amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Automatic Early Redemption Amount} = \text{Autocall Early Redemption Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$$

Where:

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Autocall Early Redemption Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (and if different rates are so specified for different Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Dates, the percentage rate so specified for the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date);

**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Autocall Barrier Value** means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Minimum Aggregate Percentage** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Minimum Number of Coupons** means a number of coupons paid to the Noteholders specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Minimum Number of Time** means a number specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Autocall Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Autocall Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

---

4. **Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 1**

*If "Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 1" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date (a) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of each Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the First Autocall Barrier Value or (b) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been less than the relevant value specified as the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the Second Autocall Barrier Value.*

If "Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 1" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, (unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions) an Automatic Early Redemption Event shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount for such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date being an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Calculation Amount, if either:

- (a) the Relevant Underlying Performance, as of each Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the First Autocall Barrier Value; or
- (b) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been less than the relevant value specified as the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the Second Autocall Barrier Value.

No early redemption will otherwise occur.

where:

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Autocall Barrier Value** means the means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the First Autocall Barrier Value, Second Autocall Barrier Value or the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value, as applicable, is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the First Autocall Barrier Value, Second Autocall Barrier Value or the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value, as applicable, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value** means, in respect of a Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value); and

**Second Autocall Barrier Value** means the means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value).

5. **Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 2**

*If "Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 2" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date (a) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the First Autocall Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms or (b) if the Relevant Underlying Performance has been during the Basis Period from, and including, (x) the Strike Date until to, but excluding, the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date (with respect to the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date) or (y) the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date immediately preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date until to, but excluding, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date (with respect to any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date other than the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date), equal or greater than to the relevant value specified as the Second Autocall Barrier Value.*

If "Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 2" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, (unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions) an Automatic Early Redemption Event shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount for such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date being an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Calculation Amount, if either:

- (a) the Relevant Underlying Performance, as of the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the First Autocall Barrier Value; or
- (b) if the Relevant Underlying Performance has been during the Basis Period from, and including, (x) the Strike Date until to, but excluding, the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date (with respect to the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date) or (y) the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date

---

immediately preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date until to, but excluding, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date (with respect to any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date other than the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date), equal or greater than to the relevant value specified as the Second Autocall Barrier Value.

No early redemption will otherwise occur.

where:

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Basis Period** means a daily, weekly, monthly or quarterly basis, as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**First Autocall Barrier Value** means the means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the First Autocall Barrier Value or the Second Autocall Barrier Value, as applicable, is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the First Autocall Barrier Value or the Second Autocall Barrier Value, as applicable, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Second Autocall Barrier Value** means the means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value).

#### 6. **Automatic Early Redemption – Range of Barriers**

*If "Automatic Early Redemption – Range of Barriers" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at an Automatic Early Redemption Amount equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date is (i) less than or (ii) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier High Range Value and is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Low Range Value.*

---

If "Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Range of Barriers" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms (unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions) an **Automatic Early Redemption Event** shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount being an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Calculation Amount, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date is (i) less than or (ii) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier High Range Value and is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Low Range Value.

where

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Autocall Barrier High Range Value** means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Autocall Barrier Low Range Value** means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Initial Reference Value**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Autocall Barrier High Range Value or the Autocall Barrier Low Range Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Autocall Barrier High Range Value or the Autocall Barrier Low Range Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

7. **Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Barrier or Surperformance**

*If "Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Barrier or Surperformance" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is (a) (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value or (b) less than the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value but (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance.*

---

If "Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Barrier or Surperformance" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, (unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled in accordance with the Conditions) an Automatic Early Redemption Event shall be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer shall redeem the Notes on the immediately following Automatic Early Redemption Date at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount being an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the Calculation Amount, if either the Relevant Underlying Performance, as of any Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is:

- (a) (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value; or
- (b) less than the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value but (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance.

No early redemption will otherwise occur.

where:

**Automatic Early Redemption Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date** means each date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value of the Underlying**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Compared Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; it being specified that for the purposes of determining the Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying all references in Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) to "Relevant Underlying" shall be deemed to be replaced by references to "Compared Underlying";

**Autocall Barrier Value** means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Autocall Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Autocall Barrier Value, determine the Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Relevant Compared Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance, determine the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance by



---

multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying; it being specified that for the purposes of determining the Initial Reference Value of the Compared Underlying all references in Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) to “Relevant Underlying” shall be deemed to be replaced by references to “Compared Underlying”;

**Compared Underlying** means the share(s), index(es), exchange traded fund(s), a currency pair, inflation index(es) and/or the fund(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms as the Underlying Share, the Basket of Shares (for Equity-Linked Notes), the Index, the Basket of Indices (for Equity-Linked Notes), the ETF Interest, the Basket of ETF Interests (for Equity-Linked Notes), the Basket of Currency Pair (for Currency-Linked Notes), the Inflation Index, the Basket of Inflation Indices (for Inflation-Linked Notes) and/or the Fund Interest, the Basket of Fund Interests (for Fund-Linked Notes) and, where the context so permits, each such share, index, exchange traded fund, currency pair, inflation index, fund or fund interest.

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Relevant Compared Underlying Value** means the value as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

---

## Section 6

### Final Redemption Terms

Where Equity-Linked Redemption, Currency-Linked Redemption, Inflation-Linked Redemption or Fund-Linked Redemption is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount for the Linked Notes of the relevant Series shall be determined applying the provisions of one of the paragraphs set out below in this Section 6 (each **Final Redemption Terms**) as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

1.	Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	226
2.	Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	227
3.	Barrier & Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	228
4.	Airbag Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	229
5.	Airbag Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	229
6.	Airbag Barrier & Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	230
7.	Participation (Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	231
8.	Participation (Conditional Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	232
9.	Participation (Low Barrier) Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	233
10.	Redemption linked with the Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk) .....	234
11.	Synthetic Dividends Redemption (Principal not at Risk) .....	235
12.	Redemption linked to Performance (Principal at Risk) .....	236
13.	Knock-Out Event Redemption.....	237

#### 1. **Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Barrier Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms, OR (b) in any other case, at an amount linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than Par.*

If "Barrier Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value; or
- (b) in any other case, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})$$

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## 2. **Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Lock in Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any specified Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms, OR (b) in any other case, at an amount linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the Determination Date, which may be less than Par.*

If "Lock in Redemption" is specified in relation to the Final Redemption Amount in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value; or
- (b) in any other case, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})$$

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Barrier Observation Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (or if any such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day);

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

### 3. **Barrier & Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Barrier & Lock in Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date either: (a) at Par, if either (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value or (2) the Relevant Underlying Value determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value, OR (b) if neither (1) nor (2) above applies, at an amount linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than Par.*

If "Barrier & Lock in Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Determination Agent determines that either (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value; OR (2) the Relevant Underlying Value as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value; or
- (b) in any other case, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})$$

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Barrier Observation Date(s)** means, subject to the Conditions, the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

---

4. **Airbag Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Airbag Barrier Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms, OR (b) in any other case, at an amount linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than Par.*

If "Airbag Barrier Redemption" is specified in relation to the Final Redemption Amount in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value; or
- (b) in any other case, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Final Redemption Amount} \\ = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (\text{Airbag rate} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})) \end{aligned}$$

where:

**Airbag Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

5. **Airbag Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Airbag Lock in Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any specified Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms, OR (b) in any other case, at an amount calculated by reference to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the Determination Date, which may be less than Par.*

---

If "Airbag Lock in Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value; or
- (b) in any other case, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Final Redemption Amount} \\ = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (\text{Airbag rate} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})) \end{aligned}$$

where:

**Airbag Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Barrier Observation Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## 6. **Airbag Barrier & Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Airbag Barrier & Lock in Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date, either: (a) at Par, if either (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value or (2) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Lock in Barrier Value, OR (b) if neither (1) nor (2) above applies, at an amount calculated by reference to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than Par.*

---

If "Airbag Barrier & Lock in Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Determination Agent determines that either (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value; OR (2) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Lock in Barrier Value; or
- (b) in any other case, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Final Redemption Amount} \\ = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (\text{Airbag rate} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})) \end{aligned}$$

where:

**Airbag Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Lock in Barrier Value** means, in respect of each Barrier Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**Barrier Observation Date(s)** means, subject to the Conditions, the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## 7. **Participation (Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Participation (Floored) Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at an amount calculated by reference to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying, such percentage being subject to a specified minimum percentage (Floor), which may be less than Par (and which will never be more than par).*

If "Participation (Floored) Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

---

*Final Redemption Amount*

$$= \text{Calculation Amount} \times \text{Min} [100\%; \text{Max} (\text{Floor}; \text{Participation Rate} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}))]$$

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Participation Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

#### 8. **Participation (Conditional Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Participation (Conditional Floored) Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) an amount calculated by reference to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying, such percentage being subject to a specified minimum percentage (Floor), which may be less than Par and which will never be more than Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value, or, (b) in any other case, at Par.*

If "Participation (Conditional Floored) Redemption" is specified in relation to the Final Redemption Amount in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount which is either:

- (a) if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Barrier Observation Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value, an amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

*Final Redemption Amount =*

*Calculation Amount ×*  
*Min (100%; Max [Floor; Participation Rate × (100% + Relevant Underlying Performance)])*

or

- (b) in any other case, the Calculation Amount

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Floor** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;



**Barrier Observation Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means, for each Barrier Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Participation Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

9. **Participation (Low Barrier) Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Participation (Low Barrier) Redemption" is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date either: (a) at Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value OR (b) in any other case, at an amount calculated by reference to the performance of the Relevant Underlying plus a percentage equal to 100% minus the percentage specified as the Barrier Percentage, which may be less than Par.*

If "Participation (Low Barrier) Redemption" is specified in relation to the Final Redemption Amount in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Determination Agent determines that (i) the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Barrier Value; and
- (b) in any other case, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Final Redemption Amount} \\ &= \text{Calculation Amount} \times [ (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}) + (100\% \\ &\quad - \text{Barrier Percentage}) ] \end{aligned}$$

where:

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Barrier Percentage** means the percentage equal to the Final Redemption Barrier Value (if such Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed as a percentage) and otherwise equal to the Final Redemption Barrier Value divided by the Initial Reference Value;

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified

as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**10. Redemption linked with the Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)**

*If "Partial Automatic Early Redemption" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then "Redemption Linked with Partial Automatic Early Redemption" will also apply to the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, which will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) above Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms, (b) Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms or (c) less than Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms.*

If "Partial Automatic Early Redemption" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then "Redemption Linked with Partial Automatic Early Redemption" will also be applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Reduced Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Reduced Calculation Amount} \times [100\% + \text{percentage rate}]$$

- (b) if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value, 100 per cent. of the Reduced Calculation Amount, and
- (c) if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Reduced Calculation Amount} \times [100\% - \text{Relevant Underlying Performance}]$$

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value (being inferior to the Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

---

**Initial Reference Value**, if applicable, means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Percentage Rate** means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Reduced Calculation Amount** means the Calculation Amount reduced after the automatic early redemption pursuant to "Partial Automatic Early Redemption";

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value (being superior to the Final Redemption Barrier Value) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value.

#### 11. **Synthetic Dividends Redemption (Principal not at Risk)**

*If "Synthetic Dividends Redemption" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) Par, if the amount linked to Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less than zero or (b) above Par, if the amount linked to Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is more than zero.*

If "Synthetic Dividends Redemption" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (100\% + \text{Max} [0\% ; \text{Relevant Underlying Performance} + 1 * (1 - \text{Performance Rate})^Y - 1])$$

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Performance Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Y** means the number of years from the Issue Date until the Maturity Date.

---

## 12. Redemption linked to Performance (Principal at Risk)

*If "Redemption linked to Performance" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then, if not previously redeemed or cancelled, the Notes will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date at either: (a) a percentage of the Calculation Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms or (b) a percentage of the Calculation Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms being less than the percentage specified in (a) above, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms.*

If "Redemption linked to Performance" is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms, then the Final Redemption Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed in accordance with Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) shall be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times [100\% + \text{First Redemption Rate}]$$

- (b) if the Determination Agent determines that the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value, the amount determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times [100\% + \text{Second Redemption Rate}]$$

where:

**Determination Date** means, subject to the Conditions, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Final Redemption Barrier Value** means the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms which may be expressed as a single value or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value;

**First Redemption Rate** means the percentage rate (being superior to the Second Redemption Rate) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Initial Reference Value** means, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, either the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms or the Relevant Underlying Value as of the Strike Date as determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 (*Value Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms;

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Final Redemption Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Final Redemption Barrier Value, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value;

---

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

**Second Redemption Rate** means the percentage rate (being inferior to the Second Redemption Rate) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms.

### 13. Knock-Out Event Redemption

*If the “Knock-Out Redemption” is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed by the Issuer on the Maturity Date, unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or cancelled, either (a) if no Knock-Out Event has occurred, at Par, or (b) if the Knock-Out Event has occurred, in an amount linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than Par if Method 1 is applicable OR equal to a percentage of the Calculation Amount as specified in the applicable Final Terms if Method 2 is applicable.*

If the Knock-Out Redemption is applicable as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Final Redemption Amount of the Notes as specified in Condition 13.1 (*Scheduled Redemption*) will be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to:

- (a) the Calculation Amount, if no Knock-Out Event has occurred ; or
- (b) if the Knock-Out Event has occurred, to the amount determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

Method 1

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times (100\% + \text{Relevant Underlying Performance})$$

OR

Method 2

$$\text{Final Redemption Amount} = \text{Calculation Amount} \times \text{Redemption Rate}$$

The applicable Final Terms shall specify if Method 1 or Method 2 is applicable to the relevant issue of Notes.

where:

**Knock-Out Event** means, in respect of each, or any, as the case may be, Knock-Out Event Observation Date, the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Knock-Out Event Observation Date is less than the Knock-Out Event Barrier Value on the relevant Knock-Out Event Observation Date;

**Knock-Out Event Barrier Value** means, for each Knock-Out Event Observation Date, the value specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, (expressed as a single value, as a mathematical formula or as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value);

**Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s)** means the date(s) specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

**Redemption Rate** means the percentage rate specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

---

**Relevant Underlying Performance** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) as are specified as being applicable in the applicable Final Terms, and where the Knock-Out Event Barrier Value is expressed in the Final Terms as a percentage of the Initial Reference Value, the Determination Agent shall, for the purposes of comparing the Relevant Underlying Performance and the Knock-Out Event Barrier Value, as applicable, determine Relevant Underlying Performance by multiplying the value determined in accordance with such provisions of Section 3 (*Performance Determination Terms*) and the Initial Reference Value; and

**Relevant Underlying Value** means the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

---

## PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS

### [PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS:

THE NOTES ARE NOT INTENDED TO BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO AND, WITH EFFECT FROM SUCH DATE, SHOULD NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO ANY RETAIL INVESTOR IN THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA (the **EEA**). FOR THESE PURPOSES, A **RETAIL INVESTOR** MEANS A PERSON WHO IS ONE (OR MORE) OF:

- (A) A RETAIL CLIENT AS DEFINED IN POINT (11) OF ARTICLE 4(1) OF DIRECTIVE 2014/65/EU (**MIFID II**);
- (B) A CUSTOMER WITHIN THE MEANING OF DIRECTIVE 2002/92/EC, WHERE THAT CUSTOMER WOULD NOT QUALIFY AS A PROFESSIONAL CLIENT AS DEFINED IN POINT (10) OF ARTICLE 4(1) OF MIFID II; OR
- (C) NOT A QUALIFIED INVESTOR AS DEFINED IN DIRECTIVE 2003/71/EC, AS AMENDED.

CONSEQUENTLY NO KEY INFORMATION DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY REGULATION (EU) NO 1286/2014 (THE **PRIIPS REGULATION**) FOR OFFERING OR SELLING THE NOTES OR OTHERWISE MAKING THEM AVAILABLE TO RETAIL INVESTORS IN THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA HAS BEEN PREPARED AND THEREFORE OFFERING OR SELLING THE NOTES OR OTHERWISE MAKING THEM AVAILABLE TO ANY RETAIL INVESTOR IN THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA MAY BE UNLAWFUL UNDER THE PRIIPS REGULATION.]<sup>1</sup>

*[The Base Prospectus dated 7 December 2017 expires on 6 December 2018. The updated Base Prospectus shall be available on the website of (a) the AMF ([www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org)) and (b) the Issuers (<http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>) and copies may be obtained at the registered offices of the Issuers and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents.]*<sup>2</sup>

**[Morgan Stanley/Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc/Morgan Stanley B.V.]**

Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Notes]

[Guaranteed by Morgan Stanley [and MSIP]<sup>3</sup>]<sup>4</sup>

under the Programme for the Issuance of Notes

[The Base Prospectus referred to below (as completed by these Final Terms) has been prepared on the basis that, except as provided in sub-paragraph (ii) below, any offer of Notes in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a **Relevant Member State**) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the Notes. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer of the Notes may only do so:

- (i) in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Distribution Agent to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer; or

---

<sup>1</sup> Prior to the date of application of the PRIIPs Regulation, this legend is not required and “Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors” (see Part B, Para 13) may be specified as “Not Applicable”. This legend will be required after the date of application of the PRIIPs Regulation if “Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors” is specified as being “Applicable” (See Part B, Para 13).

<sup>2</sup> To be included in the case of a public offer which offer period expires after the expiry date of this Base Prospectus.

<sup>3</sup> To be included in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV.

<sup>4</sup> To be included if the Notes are issued by MSBV.

- (ii) in those Public Offer Jurisdictions mentioned in Paragraph 31 of Part A below, provided such person is one of the persons mentioned in Paragraph 31 of Part A below and that such offer is made during the Offer Period specified for such purpose therein.

Neither the Issuer nor any Distribution Agent has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Notes in any other circumstances.

The expression **Prospectus Directive** means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.]<sup>5</sup>

[The Base Prospectus referred to below (as completed by these Final Terms) has been prepared on the basis that any offer of Notes in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a **Relevant Member State**), to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the Notes. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of the Notes may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Distribution Agent to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Issuer nor any Distribution Agent has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Notes in any other circumstances.

The expression **Prospectus Directive** means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.]<sup>6</sup>

**THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR SAVINGS ACCOUNTS AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE U.S. FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY OR INSTRUMENTALITY OR DEPOSIT PROTECTION SCHEME ANYWHERE, NOR ARE THEY OBLIGATIONS OF, OR GUARANTEED BY, A BANK.**

**[THE NOTES DO NOT CONSTITUTE COLLECTIVE INVESTMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE CISA. ACCORDINGLY, NOTEHOLDERS DO NOT BENEFIT FROM PROTECTION UNDER THE CISA OR FROM THE SUPERVISION OF THE SWISS FINANCIAL MARKET SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY. NOTEHOLDERS ARE EXPOSED TO THE DEFAULT RISK OF THE ISSUER.]<sup>7</sup>**

## **PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

THE NOTES, ANY INTEREST THEREIN AND ANY GUARANTEE IN RESPECT THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE **SECURITIES ACT**), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ARE SUBJECT TO U.S. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED, DELIVERED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, EXERCISED OR REDEEMED AT ANY TIME, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, WITHIN THE UNITED STATES (WHICH TERM INCLUDES THE TERRITORIES, THE POSSESSIONS AND ALL OTHER AREAS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES) OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT). SEE "SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE". IN PURCHASING THE NOTES, PURCHASERS WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT THAT THEY ARE NEITHER LOCATED IN THE UNITED STATES NOR A U.S. PERSON AND THAT THEY ARE NOT PURCHASING FOR, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, ANY SUCH PERSON.

<sup>5</sup> To be included where sub-paragraph (ii) is applicable to the offer.

<sup>6</sup> To be included where an offer is made where an exemption from the requirement to publish a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive.

<sup>7</sup> Delete for Notes which are not to be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange.



[These Notes constitute *obligations* within the meaning of Article L.213-5 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*.]

This document constitutes Final Terms relating to the issue of Notes described herein. Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions of the Notes set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 7 December 2017 [and the supplement[s] to it dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus (the **Base Prospectus**) for the purposes of the Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended (the **Prospectus Directive**). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with such Base Prospectus [as so supplemented]. Full information on the Issuer, [the Guarantor[s]]<sup>8</sup><sup>9</sup> and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Base Prospectus. Copies of the Base Prospectus [and any supplements thereto] are available, in accordance with Article 14 of Directive 2003/71/EC, on the website of (a) the AMF ([www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org)) and (b) the Issuers (<http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>) and copies may be obtained at the registered offices of the Issuers and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents. [A summary of the issue is annexed to the Final Terms and includes information contained in the summary of the Base Prospectus as well as pertinent information from the Final Terms.]<sup>10</sup>

*The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a Base Prospectus with an earlier date.*

This document constitutes Final Terms relating to the issue of Notes described herein. Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2015/2016/2017] Terms and Conditions of the Notes. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended (the **Prospectus Directive**) and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated 7 December 2017 [and the supplement[s] to the Base Prospectus dated [●]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (the **Base Prospectus**). Full information on the Issuer, [the Guarantor[s]]<sup>11</sup><sup>12</sup> and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the [2015/2016/2017] Terms and Conditions and the Base Prospectus. Copies of the Base Prospectus [and any supplements thereto] are available, in accordance with Article 14 of Directive 2003/71/EC, on the website of (a) the AMF ([www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org)) and (b) the Issuers (<http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>) and copies may be obtained at the registered offices of the Issuers and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents. [A summary of the issue is annexed to the Final Terms and includes information contained in the summary of the Base Prospectus as well as pertinent information from the Final Terms.]<sup>13</sup>

*[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable" (N/A). Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Final Terms.]*

- |    |        |   |  |
|----|--------|---|--|
| 1. | [(i)]  | Issuer:                                       | [Morgan Stanley ( <b>Morgan Stanley</b> ) / Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc ( <b>MSIP</b> ) /Morgan Stanley B.V. ( <b>MSBV</b> )] |
|    | [(ii)] | [Guarantor[s]] <sup>14</sup> :                | [Morgan Stanley [and MSIP] <sup>15</sup> ] <sup>16</sup>   |
| 2. | [(i)]  | Series Number:                                | [•]  |
|    | [(ii)] | [Tranche Number:]                             | [•]  |
|    |        | (If fungible with an existing Series, details |  |

<sup>8</sup> To be included in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV.

<sup>9</sup> To be included if the Notes are issued by MSBV.

<sup>10</sup> To be included if the Notes are issued with a denomination of less than €100,000.

<sup>11</sup> To be included in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV.

<sup>12</sup> To be included if the Notes are issued by MSBV.

<sup>13</sup> To be included if the Notes are issued with a denomination of less than €100,000.

<sup>14</sup> To be included in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV.

<sup>15</sup> To be included in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV.

<sup>16</sup> To be included if the Notes are issued by MSBV.

	of that Series, including the date on which the Notes become fungible).]	
3.	Specified Currency or Currencies:	[•] <sup>17</sup>
4.	Aggregate Nominal Amount:	[•] <sup>18</sup>
	[(i)] Series:	[•]
	[(ii)] Tranche:	[•]
5.	Issue Price	[•] per cent. of Par per Note/[•] per Note
6.	(i) Specified Denominations (Par):	[•]
	(ii) Calculation Amount:	[•]
7.	(i) Issue Date:	[•]
	(ii) Trade Date:	[•]
	(iii) Interest Commencement Date	[Specify] / [Issue Date] / [Not Applicable] [OR] [In relation to interest payable under Condition 5 ( <i>Fixed Rate Note Provisions</i> ), [date]. See Paragraph 15 below for further details] [In relation to interest payable under Condition 6 ( <i>Floating Rate Note, Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest and Fund-Linked Note Provisions</i> ), [date]. See Paragraph 16 below for further details] [In relation to interest payable under Condition 6.5 ( <i>Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked Interest and Fund-Linked Note Provisions</i> ) and Part 2 of the Terms and Conditions, [date]. See Paragraphs 19 and 20(A)[I/ II / III...] below for further details] (Include if Notes are subject to different Interest Basis during their lifetime, and delete as appropriate)
	(iv) Strike Date:	[•]
8.	Maturity Date:	[specify date or (for Floating Rate Notes) Interest Payment Date falling in, or nearest to, the relevant month and year]
9.	Interest Basis:	[[•] per cent. Fixed Rate] [[specify reference rate] +/- [•] per cent. Floating Rate] [Zero Coupon] [Single Share-Linked Interest]/[Share Basket-Linked Interest] [Single Index-Linked Interest]/[Index Basket-Linked Interest] [Single ETF-Linked Interest]/[ETF Basket-Linked Interest] [Single Currency-Linked Interest]/[Currency Basket-Linked Interest] [Inflation-Linked Interest] [Single Fund-Linked Interest]/[Fund Basket-Linked Interest]

<sup>17</sup> For domestic issues whose settlement is made from an issuer account located in France, payments with respect to the Notes shall be made in euros (pursuant to Article 1343-3 of the French *Code civil*).

<sup>18</sup> Where the amount is not known at the beginning of the offer period (e.g. an "up to" amount), notices of final offer amount will need to be submitted where the Notes are listed or admitted to trading.

- 
- [Hybrid Notes: [●]]  
*(If Hybrid Notes is specified as applicable specify the Interest Basis (amongst those specified above in this item 9) applicable to relevant Underlyings for each Applicable Period)*
10. Redemption/Payment Basis: (further particulars specified below)  
 [Redemption at par]  
 [Single Share-Linked Redemption]/[Share Basket-Linked Redemption]  
 [Single Index-Linked Redemption]/[Index Basket-Linked Redemption]  
 [Single ETF-Linked Redemption]/[ETF Basket-Linked Redemption]  
 [Single Currency-Linked Redemption]/[Currency Basket-Linked Redemption]  
 [Inflation-Linked Redemption]  
 [Single Fund-Linked Redemption]/[Fund Basket-Linked Redemption]  
 [Hybrid Notes: [●]]  
*(If Hybrid Notes is specified as applicable specify the Redemption/Payment Basis (amongst those specified above in this item 10) applicable to each relevant Underlyings and for each Applicable Period)*  
 (further particulars specified below)
11. Hybrid Notes [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
 [●]  
*(Specify the relevant Underlyings and the Applicable Period for which each such underlying applies)*
12. Put/Call Options:  
 (i) Redemption at the option of the Issuer: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
 (Condition 13.4)  
 (ii) Redemption at the option of the Noteholders: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
 (Condition 13.6)
13. Dates of the corporate authorisations for issuance of the Notes: [•]
14. Method of distribution: [Syndicated/Non-syndicated]
15. **PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**  
*(Items below to be reproduced for the Compared Underlying if applicable)*
1. **RELEVANT UNDERLYING**
- (A) **Single Share-Linked Interest Notes, Share Basket-Linked Interest Notes:** [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Whether the Notes relate to a single share or a basket of shares (each an **Underlying Share**): [Single Share-Linked Interest Notes] / [Share Basket-Linked Interest Notes]
- (ii) The identity of the relevant issuer(s) (each an **Underlying Issuer**), class of the Underlying Share and ISINs or other security *(Specify (i) names of each Underlying Issuer (ii) class of each Underlying Share and (iii) ISIN or other security identification code for each Underlying Share)*

- identification code for the Underlying Share:
- (iii) Exchange[s]: [•] / [All Exchanges]
- (iv) Related Exchange[s]: [•] / [None specified]
- (v) Determination Agent responsible for calculating Interest Amount: [•]
- (vi) Determination Time: [•] / As per Condition 9.7
- (vii) Additional Disruption Events: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply  
(delete any which are not applicable)
- (viii) Correction Cut Off Time: [•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date  
(Condition 9.3.2)
- (ix) Weighting for each Underlying Share comprising the basket: [Not Applicable]

[OR]

Underlying Share	Weighting
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

**(B) Single Index-Linked Interest Notes / Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes:** [Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Types of Notes: [Single Index-Linked Interest Notes]  
[Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes]
- (ii) Index / Indices: *(Specify Index for Single Index-Linked Interest Notes, and specify each of Indices for Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes)*
- (iii) Exchange[s]: [Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange].

[OR]

Index	Exchange
[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]

- (iv) Related Exchange[s]: [•] / [None specified]
- (v) Determination Agent responsible for calculating Interest Amount: [•]
- (vi) Determination Time: [•] / As per Condition 9.7
- (vii) Additional Disruption Events: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply  
(delete any which are not applicable)
- (viii) Correction Cut Off Time: [•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date  
(Condition 9.2.3)

(ix)	Weighting for each Index:	[Not Applicable] [OR] <table><tr><th>Index</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Index	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Index	Weighting									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
(C)	Single ETF-Linked Notes, ETF Basket Linked Interest Notes:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
(i)	Whether the Notes relate to a single ETF Interest or a basket of ETF Interests (each, an ETF Interest):	[Single ETF-Linked Interest Notes] [ETF Basket-Linked Interest Notes]								
(ii)	Names of each ETF Interest and the related ETF (each, an ETF):	(specify ETF Interest(s) and ETF(s))								
(iii)	Exchange[s]:	[•] / [All Exchanges]								
(iv)	Related Exchange[s]:	[•] / [None specified]								
(v)	Determination Agent responsible for calculating Interest Amount:	[•]								
(vi)	Determination Time:	[•] As per Condition 9.7								
(vii)	Additional Disruption Events:	[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply (delete any which are not applicable)								
(viii)	Correction Cut Off Time: (Condition 9.3.2)	[•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date								
(ix)	Eligible ETF Interest:	[specify or delete if not applicable or fallback provisions in Condition 9.5 apply.]								
(x)	Weighting for each ETF Interest comprising the basket:	[Not Applicable] [OR] <table><tr><th>ETF Interest</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	ETF Interest	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
ETF Interest	Weighting									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
(D)	Currency Linked Interest Notes	[Applicable/ Not Applicable]								
	(Condition Error! Reference source not ound.)	(if Not Applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
(i)	Settlement Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes:	[•] / [Not Applicable]								
(ii)	Reference Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes:	[•] / [Not Applicable]								
(iii)	Specified Amount for Single Currency-Linked Notes:	[•] / [Not Applicable]								
(iv)	Reference Currency Jurisdiction for Single Currency-Linked Notes:	[•] / [Not Applicable]								
(v)	Settlement Currencies, Reference Currencies, Specified Amounts	[Not Applicable] /								

	and Reference Currency Jurisdiction for Currency Basket-Linked Notes	Settlement Currency	Reference Currency	Specified Amount	Reference Currency Jurisdiction				
		[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>				
(vi)	Specified Rate:	<i>Specify one of:</i>  Reference Currency bid exchange rate; Reference Currency offer exchange rate; Average of Reference Currency bid and offer exchange rates;  Settlement Currency bid exchange rate; Settlement Currency offer exchange rate; Average of Settlement Currency bid and offer exchange rates; Official fixing rate;							
(vii)	Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Interest Amount:	[•] / [Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc]							
(viii)	Settlement Rate Option:	[Currency Reference Dealers] / [Not Applicable]							
(ix)	Currency Disruption Events: (Condition 10.3)	[[Price Source Disruption[is]/[is not Applicable] [and] [Additional Price Source Disruption][./and] [Price Materiality Event] [is]/[are] [applicable] / [Not Applicable] [in respect of all dates] / [in respect of <i>insert dates, for example, Observation Date</i> ]]							
(x)	Currency Disruption Fallbacks: (Condition 10.4)	Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order: <table><tr><th>Currency Disruption Event</th><th>Currency Disruption Fallback</th></tr><tr><td>Price Source Disruption</td><td>[Not Applicable] / OR <i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i>  [Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]  <i>[insert the following if only</i></td></tr></table>				Currency Disruption Event	Currency Disruption Fallback	Price Source Disruption	[Not Applicable] / OR <i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i>  [Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]  <i>[insert the following if only</i>
Currency Disruption Event	Currency Disruption Fallback								
Price Source Disruption	[Not Applicable] / OR <i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i>  [Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]  <i>[insert the following if only</i>								

	<p><i>multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i></p> <p>[Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order:</p> <p>[(i) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate;</p> <p>(ii) Fallback Reference Price.]</p> <p>[OR]</p> <p>[(i) Fallback Reference Price;</p> <p>(ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]</p>
Additional Price Source Disruption	<p>[Not Applicable] / OR</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i></p> <p>[Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i></p> <p>[Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order:</p> <p>[(i) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate;</p> <p>(ii) Fallback Reference Price.]</p> <p>[OR]</p> <p>[(i) Fallback Reference Price;</p> <p>(ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]</p>
Price Materiality Event	<p>[Not Applicable] / OR</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i></p> <p>[Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback</p>

		<p>Reference Price]]</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i></p> <p>[Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order:</p> <p>[(i) Determination Agent of Settlement Rate;</p> <p>(ii) Fallback Reference Price.]</p> <p>[OR]</p> <p>[(i) Fallback Reference Price;</p> <p>(ii) Determination Agent of Settlement Rate.]]</p>
(xi)	Price Materiality Percentage:	[●] per cent. / [Not Applicable]
(xii)	Reference Source:	[●] / [Not Applicable]
(xiii)	Additional Disruption Event(s): (Condition 10.5)	<p>Change in Law – [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]</p> <p>Hedging Disruption - [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]</p> <p>Increased Cost of Hedging - [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]</p>
<b>(E)</b>	<b>Inflation-Linked Interest Notes</b>	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
		<i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
(i)	Inflation Index / Inflation Indices:	<i>(Specify Index or Indices)</i>
(ii)	Inflation Index Sponsor(s):	[●]
(iii)	Additional Disruption Events:	[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply <i>(delete any which are not applicable)</i>
(iv)	Index Level Adjustment Correction: (Condition 11.6)	<p>The first publication or announcement of the level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) by the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor for any Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and, subject to this Condition 11, later revisions to the level of the Inflation Index for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations / The first publication or announcement of a level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) published by the relevant Index Sponsor or, if revised, any subsequent revision of such level for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive for such Reference Month, provided that such revisions are published or announced up to and including the day that is</p>



		two Business Days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date]. (delete as appropriate)								
(v)	Related Bond:	[specify] / [Fallback Bond] / [Fallback Bond: Not Applicable]								
(vi)	Weighting for each Inflation Index comprising the basket:	[Not Applicable]								
		[OR]								
		<table><tr><th>Inflation Index</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Inflation Index	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Inflation Index	Weighting									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
(F)	<b>Single Fund-Linked Interest Notes, Fund Basket-Linked Interest Notes</b> (Condition 12)	[Applicable/Not Applicable]								
		(if Applicable, insert information below. if Not Applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
(i)	Fund:	[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
(ii)	Fund Interest:	[specify]								
(iii)	Fund Interest Unit:	[specify]								
(iv)	Basket of Funds:	[Not Applicable]								
		[OR]								
		<table><tr><th>Fund</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Fund	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Fund	Weighting									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
(v)	Company:	[specify / Not Applicable]								
(vi)	Fund Business Day:	[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
(vii)	Fund Administrator:	[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
(viii)	Fund Adviser:	[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
(ix)	Fund Custodian:	[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
(x)	Additional Fund Service Provider:	[specify / Not Applicable]								
(xi)	Cut-off Period:	[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
(xii)	Final Cut-off Date:	[specify / Not Applicable]								
(xiii)	Valuation Time:	[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
(xiv)	Settlement Determination Period:	[As defined in Condition 12.2.1 / [●] Business Days (specify if another period is applicable)]								
(xv)	Scheduled Fund Valuation Date(s):	[specify]								

- 
- (xvi) Extraordinary Dividend: [Determination Agent Characterisation applies]/[As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xvii) Ordinary Dividend Calendar: 

Paying dates	Dividend Amount
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]
- [If Fund-Linked Basket is applicable, add a Table by each Fund of the Basket]
- (xviii) Adjustment Determination Period: (Condition 12.4) [As defined in Condition 12.4 / [●] (specify if another period is applicable)]
- (xix) Fund Subscription Date: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xx) Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxi) Subscription Notice Date: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxii) Reference Price: [Determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms specified below] / [As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxiii) Eligible Fund Interest: (Condition 12.5) [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxiv) Fund Event(s): (Condition 12.5) The following are the applicable Fund Events in relation to the Notes:  
(specify all of the following which apply)  
[Nationalisation;] / [Insolvency Event;] / [NAV Trigger / Restriction Event;] / [Aggregate NAV Trigger Event;] / [Changes to Fund or Fund Services Providers;] / [Fund Modification;] / [Strategy Breach;] / [Breach by Fund Service Provider;] / [General Regulatory Event;] / [Reporting Disruption;] / [Compulsory Redemption or Assignment;] / [Closure to Subscriptions; Dealing Restrictions;] / [Disposals: Material Change: Merger;] / [Hedging Disruption;] / [Fraud;] / [Special Regulatory Event;] / [Force Majeure Event;] / [Value Limitation;]
- (a) NAV Trigger Percentage: [[●] per cent.] / [Not Applicable]  
(specify relevant percentage if “NAV Trigger / Restriction Event” is an applicable Fund Event)
- (b) NAV Trigger Period: [specify] / [Not Applicable]  
(specify relevant period if “NAV Trigger / Restriction Event” is an applicable Fund Event)
- (c) Aggregate NAV Trigger Value: [specify] / [Not Applicable]  
(specify relevant percentage if “Aggregate NAV Trigger Event” is an applicable Fund Event)

- 
- (d) Aggregate NAV Trigger Period: [specify] / [Not Applicable]  
(specify relevant period if "Aggregate NAV Trigger Event" is an applicable Fund Event)
- (e) NAV Source: [•]  
(specify where the NAV of any Fund will be published)

## 2. PERFORMANCE OF THE RELEVANT UNDERLYING

(Items below to be reproduced for the Compared Underlying if applicable)

- (A) **Performance Determination Terms for Notes linked to a single Share, Index, ETF Interest, Fund Interest, Currency or Inflation Index:** [Not Applicable] / [Basic Performance] / [Capped Performance] / [Floored Performance] / [Capped & Floored Performance] / [Absolute Basic Performance] / [Absolute Capped Performance] / [Absolute Floored Performance] / [Absolute Capped & Floored Performance] / [Basic performance with synthetic dividends]

**(for determining "Relevant Underlying Performance" for Interest Terms)**

(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)

- (i) Applicable Period: [From the Issue Date to the Maturity Date] / [From [date] to [date]]

- (ii) Performance Rate: [•] per cent.

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Performance Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.

- (iii) Synthetic dividends level: [•]

(specify if Selection of – Basic performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

- (iv) Initial Reference Value: [•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]

- (v) **Value Determination Terms** for Initial Reference Value: [Not Applicable] / [Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]

(If not applicable, delete the remaining

	sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)			
•	Reference Month: (specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)	[•]		
•	Averaging Dates in relation to the Strike Date: (specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[date][, [date].... and [date]]		
•	Averaging Date Disruption:  (specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]		
•	Observation Dates in relation to the Strike Date: (specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[date][, [date].... and [date]]		
•	Floor Value: (specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[•]		
•	Global Floor Value: (specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[•]		
•	Cap Value: (specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[•]		
•	Global Cap Value: (specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[•]		
(vi)	<b>Value Determination Terms</b> for Final Reference Value as of each Interest Determination Date: (Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)	[Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]		
•	Reference Month: (specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)	<table><tr><td><b>Interest Determination Date</b></td><td><b>Reference Month</b></td></tr></table>	<b>Interest Determination Date</b>	<b>Reference Month</b>
<b>Interest Determination Date</b>	<b>Reference Month</b>			

- |       |       |
|-------|-------|
| [•]   | [•]   |
| [...] | [...] |
| [•]   | [•]   |
- Averaging Dates in relation to each Interest Determination Date:  
  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
 

Interest Determination Date	Averaging Dates
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
  - Averaging Date Disruption: [Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]  
  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Observation Dates in relation to each Interest Determination Date:  
  
(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
 

Interest Determination Date	Observation Dates
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
  - Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Global Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Global Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - (vii) Cap: [•] per cent.  
(specify if Capped Performance / Capped & Floored Performance / Absolute Capped Performance / Absolute Capped & Floored Performance is selected, otherwise

- 
- delete this provision)*
- (viii) Floor: [•] per cent.  
*(specify if Floored Performance /  
Capped & Floored Performance /  
Absolute Floored Performance /  
Absolute Capped & Floored  
Performance is selected, otherwise  
delete this provision)*
- (B) Selected Average Performance  
Determination Terms for Notes  
linked to a Basket:  
(for determining "Relevant Underlying  
Performance" for Interest Terms)**
- [Not Applicable] / [Selected Average Basic  
Performance] / [Selected Average  
Individually Capped Performance] /  
[Selected Average Individually Floored  
Performance] / [Selected Average  
Individually Capped & Floored Performance]  
/ [Selected Average Global Capped  
Performance] / [Selected Average Global  
Floored Performance] / [Selected Average  
Global Capped & Floored Performance] /  
[Selected Absolute Average Basic  
Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average  
Individually Capped Performance] /  
[Selected Absolute Average Individually  
Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute  
Average Individually Capped & Floored  
Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average  
Global Capped Performance] / [Selected  
Absolute Average Global Floored  
Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average  
Global Capped & Floored Performance] /  
[Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average  
Performance] / [Worst of – Non Equally  
Weighted Average Performance] / [Selection  
of – Non Equally Weighted Average  
Performance] / [Selection of – Non Equally  
Weighted Average Performance with  
synthetic dividends]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining  
sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Applicable Period: [From the Issue Date to the Maturity Date.] /  
[From [date] to [date].]
- (ii) Performance Rate: [•]  
[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Performance Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.

(iii)	Initial Reference Value:	<b>Basket Component</b>	<b>Initial Reference Value</b>
		[•]	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]
		[...]	[...]
		[•]	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]
(iv)	Synthetic dividends level: <i>(specify if Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i>	[•]	
(v)	Value Determination Terms for Initial Reference Value: (Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)	<i>[specify the relevant Basket Component(s):</i> [Not Applicable] / [Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>	
•	Reference Month: <i>(specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)</i>	[•]	
•	Averaging Dates in relation to Strike Date: <i>(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i>	[date][, [date].... and [date]]	
•	Averaging Date Disruption:  <i>(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i>	[Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]	
•	Observation Dates in relation to the Strike Date: <i>(specify if Min Value / Max Value</i>	[date][, [date].... and [date]]	

- 
- / *Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision*)
- Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if *Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value* is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Global Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if *Globally Floored Average Value* is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if *Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value* is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Global Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if *Globally Capped Average Value* is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- (vi) **Value Determination Terms** for Final Reference Value as of each Interest Determination Date:  
(Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)
- [specify the relevant Basket Component(s)]:  
[Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]
- Reference Month:  
(specify if *Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes* otherwise delete this provision)
- | Interest Determination Date | Reference Month |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| [•]                         | [•]             |
| [...]                       | [...]           |
| [•]                         | [•]             |
- Averaging Dates in relation to each Interest Determination Date:  
  
(specify if *Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value* is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- | Interest Determination Date | Averaging Dates                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| [date]                      | [date][, [date].... and [date]] |
| [...]                       | [...]                           |
| [date]                      | [date][, [date].... and [date]] |
- Averaging Date Disruption: [Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]  
  
(specify if *Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value* is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Observation Dates in relation to each Interest Determination Date:
- | Interest Determination | Observation Dates |
|------------------------|-------------------|
|------------------------|-------------------|



		<div> <div>Date</div> <div>[date]</div> <div>[date][, [date].... and [date]]</div> </div>
		<div> <div>[date]</div> <div>[date][, [date].... and [date]]</div> </div>
		<div> <div>[date]</div> <div>[date][, [date].... and [date]]</div> </div>
	<div> <div>(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</div> </div>	
	<div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floor Value: [•] (specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</li> <li>Global Floor Value: [•] (specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</li> <li>Cap Value: [•] (specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</li> <li>Global Cap Value: [•] (specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</li> </ul> </div> </div>	
(vii)	<div> <div>Cap:</div> <div>[Not Applicable] [OR] [•] per cent. [OR]</div> <div>(specify if Selected Average Individually Capped Performance / Selected Average Individually Capped &amp; Floored Performance / Selected Average Global Capped Performance / Selected Average Global Capped &amp; Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped &amp; Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped &amp; Floored Performance is selected, otherwise specify "Not Applicable")</div> </div>	<div> <div> <div>Basket Component</div> <div>Cap</div> <div>[•]</div> <div>[...]</div> <div>[•]</div> </div> </div>
(viii)	<div> <div>Floor:</div> <div>[Not Applicable] [OR] [•] per cent. [OR]</div> <div>(specify if Selected Average Individually Floored Performance / Selected Average Individually</div> </div>	<div> <div> <div>Basket Component</div> <div>Floor</div> <div>[•]</div> </div> </div>



(iv)	Business Day Convention	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] <i>(Delete as appropriate)</i>
(v)	Fixed Coupon Amount[(s)]:	[•] per Calculation Amount
(vi)	Broken Amount(s):	[•] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [in/on] [•]
(vii)	Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual; Actual/365(Fixed); Actual/360; 30/360; 30E/360, Eurobond Basis]
<b>(B) Floating Rate Note Provisions</b> (Condition 6)		[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
(i)	Interest Payment Dates:	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
(ii)	First Interest Payment Date:	<i>[delete if not applicable]</i>
(iii)	Interest Period:	[As set out in Condition 2] / <i>[Insert "Unadjusted" if the application of the relevant Business Day Convention is not intended to affect the Interest Period]</i>
(iv)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] <i>(Delete as appropriate)</i>
(v)	Specified Period	[Not Applicable] <i>[OR]</i> [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [... ] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] <i>(Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable")</i>
(vi)	Additional Business Centre(s):	[•]
(vii)	Manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined:	[Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]
(viii)	Party responsible for calculating the Rate(s) of Interest and/or Interest Amount(s) (if not the Calculation Agent):	[•]
(ix)	Screen Rate Determination:	
•	Reference Rate:	[•]
•	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
•	Relevant Screen Page:	[•]
•	Relevant Time	[•]
(x)	ISDA Determination	
•	Floating Rate Option:	[•]
•	Designated Maturity:	[•]
•	Reset Date:	[•]

	(xi) Margin(s):	[+/-][•] per cent. per annum								
	(xii) Minimum Rate of Interest:	[[specify a positive interest rate] per cent. per annum / [•] per cent. per annum as per Condition 6.6] <sup>19</sup>								
	(xiii) Maximum Rate of Interest:	[•] per cent. per annum								
	(xiv) Rate Multiplier:	[Not Applicable] [The Rate Multiplier is [•]]								
	(xv) Day Count Fraction:	[•]								
I	(C) Zero Coupon Note Provisions (Condition 7)	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
	(i) Accrual Yield:	[•] per cent. per annum								
	(ii) Reference Price:	[•]								
	(D) Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked and Fund-Linked Interest Note Provisions (Condition 8 and Condition 6.5)	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
	(i) Minimum Rate of Interest:	[[•] per cent.] / Not Applicable]								
	(ii) Maximum Rate of Interest:	[[•] per cent.] / Not Applicable]								
	Fixed Coupon:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
	(i) Coupon Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR] <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Rate</th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate	[date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	[date]	[•] per cent.
	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate								
	[date]	[•] per cent.								
[...]	[...]									
[date]	[•] per cent.									
(ii) Coupon Amount:	Coupon Rate × Calculation Amount									
(iii) Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]									
(iv) Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]									
(v) Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)									
(vi) Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate									

<sup>19</sup>

In no event shall the amount of interest payable be less than zero.

		or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)								
		[Applicable/Not Applicable]								
II	Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:									
		(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
(i)	Coupon Amount is payable if Relevant Underlying Performance as of [the] / [one of the] relevant Interest Determination Dates[s] is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value								
		(Delete as appropriate)								
(ii)	Coupon Rate:	[•] per cent. or Max [Minimum Rate; Participation Rate * Relevant Underlying Performance] or [(number of [calendar days/Business Days] from the Strike Date) / Y] * [•] per cent								
		[OR]								
		<table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Rate</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent. or Max [Minimum Rate; Participation Rate * Relevant Underlying Performance]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent. or Max [Minimum Rate; Participation Rate * Relevant Underlying Performance]</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent. or Max [Minimum Rate; Participation Rate * Relevant Underlying Performance]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent. or Max [Minimum Rate; Participation Rate * Relevant Underlying Performance]
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent. or Max [Minimum Rate; Participation Rate * Relevant Underlying Performance]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent. or Max [Minimum Rate; Participation Rate * Relevant Underlying Performance]									
(iii)	Intermediary Reference Value Observation Dates:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]								
		<table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Intermediary Reference Value Observation Dates</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>Insert relevant dates</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>Insert relevant dates</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Intermediary Reference Value Observation Dates	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	Insert relevant dates	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	Insert relevant dates
Interest Determination Date	Intermediary Reference Value Observation Dates									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	Insert relevant dates									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	Insert relevant dates									
(iv)	Minimum Rate:	[[•] per cent.]/[[•] per cent. in respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]] [and] [[•] per cent. in respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]]								
(v)	Participation Rate:	[•] per cent.								

- (vi) Y: [•]  
(vii) Coupon Amount:  $\text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$   
(viii) Coupon Barrier Value:  $[[\bullet] / [\bullet] \text{ per cent. of the Initial Reference Value}]$   
[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value

- (ix) Interest Determination Date [date][, [date], .... and [date]]  
Date(s):

- (x) Additional Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- Additional Coupon Amount is payable if Relevant Underlying Performance as of [the] / [one of the] relevant Additional Interest Determination Date(s) is: [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the relevant Additional Coupon Barrier Value *(Delete as appropriate)*
- Additional Coupon Rate: [•] per cent.

[OR]

Additional Interest Determination Date	Additional Coupon Rate
In respect of the Additional Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Additional Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.

- Additional Coupon Amount  $\text{Additional Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$
- Additional Coupon Barrier Value  $[[\bullet] / [\bullet] \text{ per cent.}]$

[OR]

Additional Interest Determination Date	Additional Coupon Barrier Value
--	---------------------------------

	<b>Date</b>	
	In respect of the Additional Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] %]
	[...]	[...]
	In respect of the Additional Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] %]

- Additional Interest Determination Date(s) [date][, [date],....and [date]]
- (xi) Bonus Coupon: [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
- Bonus Coupon Amount is payable if Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date is: [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the relevant Bonus Coupon Barrier Value.  
(Delete as appropriate)
- Bonus Coupon Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] per cent.]  
[OR]

<b>Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date</b>	<b>Bonus Coupon Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent.]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent.]

- Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date(s): [date][, [date],....and [date]]
- Specified Rate: [•] per cent.  
[OR]

<b>Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date</b>	<b>Specified Rate</b>
In respect of the Bonus Coupon Interest Determination	[•] per cent.

		<table><tr><td>Date falling on [date]</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Date falling on [date]		[...]	[...]	In respect of the Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Date falling on [date]								
[...]	[...]							
In respect of the Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.							
•	Prior Coupon Amount:	the sum of [all Coupon Amounts determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any)] [./and] [all Additional Coupon Amounts, if any, determined for preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any)] [and] [all Fixed Coupon Amounts (if any) which may have been determined in respect of preceding Interest Determination Dates (if any)].						
(xii)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(xiii)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)						
(xiv)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)						
III	Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)						
(i)	Coupon Amount is payable if Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value  (Delete as appropriate)						
(ii)	Coupon Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR]						
		<table><tr><td>Interest Determination Date</td><td>Coupon Rate</td></tr><tr><td>In relation to the Interest</td><td>[•] per cent</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate	In relation to the Interest	[•] per cent		
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate							
In relation to the Interest	[•] per cent							



		<table><tr><td>Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent</td></tr></table>	Determination Date falling on [date]		[...]	[...]	In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent		
Determination Date falling on [date]										
[...]	[...]									
In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent									
(iii)	Coupon Amount:	Calculation Amount x (Coupon Rate x NPED) - Prior Coupon Amount								
(iv)	Coupon Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value] [OR] <table><tr><td>Interest Determination Date</td><td>Coupon Barrier Value</td></tr><tr><td>In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value	In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value									
In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In relation to the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
(v)	Cumulative Prior Coupon:	[Not Applicable] / [Applicable. The Prior Coupon Amount determined in respect of any Interest Determination Date will also include any [Fixed Coupon Amounts] [and] [Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts] determined in respect of preceding Interest Determination Dates.] (Delete as appropriate								
(vi)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(vii)	Additional Period End Date(s)(if any):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(viii)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(ix)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)								
(x)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but								

**IV Participation & Barrier(s) Conditional Coupon:**

excluding) [date];]

*(Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable")*

*(Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)*

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Coupon Amount is payable if Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date is:

(a) [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the First Coupon Barrier Value; or

(b) [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the relevant First Coupon Barrier Value; AND [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Second Coupon Barrier Value.

*(Delete as appropriate – N.B. (b) is only applicable if (vi) "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is applicable)*

- (ii) Coupon Rate:

[•] per cent.

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.

- (iii) Coupon Amount:

- (a) in respect of conditions set out in paragraph (i)(a) above:

Min (Cap; Max (Coupon Rate; Participation Rate × Relevant Underlying Performance)) × Calculation Amount

- (b) in respect of conditions set out in paragraph (i)(b) above:

Min (Cap; Max (Coupon Rate; Participation Rate × Relevant Underlying Performance)) × Calculation Amount

[“Min (Cap;” to be included if “Cap” is applicable]

---

(iv) [Cap: [●]] [*to be included if “Cap” is applicable*]

(v) First Coupon Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	First Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(vi) Second Coupon Barrier Value: [Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub paragraphs of this paragraph)*

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Second Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(vii) Participation Rate: [•] per cent.

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Participation Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination	[•] per cent.

		Date falling on [date]	
(viii)	Absolute Performance Value:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]	
(ix)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]	
(x)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]	
(xi)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)	
(xii)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [... ] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)	
V	Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)	
(i)	Coupon Amount is payable on a relevant Interest Payment Date if either:		
(a)	Relevant Underlying Performance as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date.	
		(Delete as appropriate)	
	OR		
(b)	Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Interest Determination Date (if any) preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Lock in Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date.	
(ii)	Coupon Rate:	(Delete as appropriate) [•] per cent. [OR]	
		Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate

		<table><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.		
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(iii)	Coupon Amount:	Coupon Rate × Calculation Amount								
(iv)	Coupon Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value] [OR] <table><tr><td>Interest Determination Date</td><td>Coupon Barrier Value</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
(v)	Lock in Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value] [OR] <table><tr><td>Interest Determination Date</td><td>Lock in Barrier Value</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Lock in Barrier Value	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
Interest Determination Date	Lock in Barrier Value									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
(vi)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(vii)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(viii)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)								

(ix)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate) [Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
VI	Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:									
(i)	Coupon Amount is payable on a relevant Interest Payment Date if either:									
(a)	Relevant Underlying Performance as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date.  (Delete as appropriate)								
	OR									
(b)	Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Interest Determination Date (if any) immediately preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Lock in Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date. (Delete as appropriate)								
(ii)	Coupon Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR] <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Rate</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(iii)	Coupon Amount:	Calculation Amount x (Coupon Rate x NPED) - Prior Coupon Amount								
(iv)	Coupon Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference								

Value]

[OR]

<b>Interest Determination Date</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(v) Lock in Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

<b>Interest Determination Date</b>	<b>Lock in Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(vi) Interest Determination Date(s):

[date][, [date], .... and [date]]

(vii) Additional Period End Date(s)(if any):

[date][, [date], .... and [date]]

(viii) Interest Payment Date(s):

[date][, [date], .... and [date]]

(ix) Business Day Convention:

[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted]

*(Delete as appropriate)*

(x) Specified Period:

[Not Applicable]

[OR]

[Each of the following shall be a Specified Period:

From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];

[...] and

From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];]

*(Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen.*

		<div>Otherwise specify "Not Applicable")</div> <div>(Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)</div> <div>[Not Applicable] / [Applicable. The Prior Coupon Amount determined in respect of any Interest Determination Date will also include any [Fixed Coupon Amounts] [and] [Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts] determined in respect of preceding Interest Determination Dates.]</div> <div>(Delete as appropriate)</div> <div>[Applicable/Not Applicable]</div>								
(xi)	Cumulative Prior Coupon:									
VII	Capitalised Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:									
(i)	Total Coupon Amount:	<div>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</div> <div>As per paragraph 7 of Section 4 of the Additional Terms and Conditions</div>								
(ii)	Coupon Amount for an Interest Determination Date will be calculated in accordance with the formula in (iv) below if Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date is:	<div>[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value.</div> <div>(Delete as appropriate)</div>								
(iii)	Coupon Rate:	<div>[•] per cent.</div> <div>[OR]</div> <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Rate</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(iv)	Coupon Amount:	Coupon Rate x Calculation Amount								
(v)	Coupon Barrier Value:	<div>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</div> <div>[OR]</div> <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial									



		<table><tr><td>Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>Reference Value</td></tr></table>	Determination Date falling on [date]	Reference Value		
Determination Date falling on [date]	Reference Value					
(vi)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]				
(vii)	Interest Payment Date:	Redemption Date, being the Maturity Date [and [(i)] [if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date][,/ or] [(i)/(ii)] [if the Call Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Call)] [,/ or] [(i)/(ii)/(iii)] [if the Put Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Put)] [or] [(ii)/(iii)/(iv)] [the date on which the Notes are redeemed early pursuant to Condition 13.2 (Tax Redemption)].				
(viii)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)				
(ix)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate) [Applicable/Not Applicable]				
VIII	Capitalised Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:	(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)				
(i)	Total Coupon Amount:	As per paragraph 8 of Section 4 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions				
(ii)	Coupon Amount for an Interest Determination Date will be calculated in accordance with the formula in (iv) below if Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value. (Delete as appropriate)				
(iii)	Coupon Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR]				
		<table><tr><td>Interest Determination Date</td><td>Coupon Rate</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate	In respect of the Interest	[•] per cent.
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate					
In respect of the Interest	[•] per cent.					

		<table><tr><td>Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Determination Date falling on [date]		[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.		
Determination Date falling on [date]										
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(iv)	Coupon Amount:	Calculation Amount x (Coupon Rate x NPED) – Prior Coupon Amount								
(v)	Coupon Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value] [OR] <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
(vi)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(vii)	Additional Period End Date(s)(if any):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(viii)	Interest Payment Date(s):	Redemption Date, being the Maturity Date [and (i)] [if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date][,/ or] [(i)/(ii)] [if the Call Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Call)] [,/ or] [(i)/(ii)/(iii)] [if the Put Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Put)] [or] [(ii)/(iii)/(iv)] [the date on which the Notes are redeemed early pursuant to Condition 13.2 ( <i>Tax Redemption</i> )].								
(ix)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)								
(x)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];								

		[...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)								
(xi)	Cumulative Prior Coupon:	[Not Applicable] / [Applicable. The Prior Coupon Amount determined in respect of any Interest Determination Date will also include any [Fixed Coupon Amounts] [and] [Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts] determined in respect of preceding Interest Determination Dates.] (Delete as appropriate) [Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
IX	Capitalised Participation & Barrier Conditional Coupon:									
(i)	Total Coupon Amount:	As per paragraph 9 of Section 4 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions								
(ii)	Coupon Amount for an Interest Determination Date will be calculated in accordance with the formula (iv) below if Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Interest Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value,  (Delete as appropriate)								
(iii)	Coupon Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR] <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Rate</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(iv)	Coupon Amount:	Coupon Amount will be calculated in accordance with the following formula: [Max (Coupon Rate; Relevant Underlying Performance) x Calculation Amount]								
(v)	Coupon Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value] [OR] <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Coupon Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value	In respect of the	[[•] / [•] per cent.				
Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value									
In respect of the	[[•] / [•] per cent.									

		Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	of the Initial Reference Value]
		[...]	[...]
		In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
(vi)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]	
(vii)	Interest Payment Date(s):	Redemption Date, being the Maturity Date [and [(i)] [if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date][,/ or] [(i)/(ii)] [if the Call Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Call)] [,/ or] [(i)/(ii)/(iii)] [if the Put Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Put)] [or] [(ii)/(iii)/(iv)] [the date on which the Notes are redeemed early pursuant to Condition 13.2 ( <i>Tax Redemption</i> )].	
(viii)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] ( <i>Delete as appropriate</i> )	
(ix)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] ( <i>Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable"</i> ) ( <i>Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate</i> ) [Applicable/Not Applicable]	
<b>X</b>	<b>Capitalised Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:</b>		
(i)	Total Coupon Amount:	(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph) As per paragraph 10 of Section 4 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions	
(ii)	Coupon Amount condition:	Coupon Amount for an Interest Determination will be calculated in accordance with the formula in (iv) below if either:	
	(a)	Relevant Underlying Performance as of the	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the relevant

immediately preceding Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest  
Interest Determination Date.  
Date is:

*(Delete as appropriate)*

OR

- (b) Relevant Underlying [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] /  
Performance as of any [less than] / [less than or equal to] the relevant  
Interest Determination Lock in Barrier Value for such Interest  
Date (if any) immediately Determination Date.  
preceding the Interest *(Delete as appropriate)*  
Determination Date  
referred to in (a) above is:

- (iii) Coupon Rate: [•] per cent.

*[OR]*

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.

- (iv) Coupon Amount:

Coupon Rate x Calculation Amount

- (v) Coupon Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

*[OR]*

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

- (vi) Lock in Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

*[OR]*

Interest Determination Date	Lock in Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

		<table><tr><td>Date falling on [date]</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Date falling on [date]		[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
Date falling on [date]								
[...]	[...]							
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]							
(vii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(viii)	Interest Payment Date(s):	Redemption Date, being the Maturity Date [and [(i)] [if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date][,/ or [(i)/(ii)] [if the Call Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Call)] [,/ or [(i)/(ii)/(iii)] [if the Put Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Put)] [or [(ii)/(iii)/(iv)] [the date on which the Notes are redeemed early pursuant to Condition 13.2 ( <i>Tax Redemption</i> )].						
(ix)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)						
(x)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)						
XI	Capitalised Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)						
(i)	Total Coupon Amount:	As per paragraph 11 of Section 4 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions						
(ii)	Coupon Amount condition							
	Coupon Amount for an Interest Determination Date will be calculated in accordance with the formula in (iv) below if either:							
(a)	Relevant Underlying Performance as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than]/ [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date.						

---

Date is:

*(Delete as appropriate)*

OR

- (b) Relevant Underlying [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] /  
Performance as of any [less than] / [less than or equal to] the relevant  
Interest Determination Lock in Barrier Value for such Interest  
Date (if any) immediately Determination Date.

preceding the Interest *(Delete as appropriate)*

Determination Date  
referred to in (a) above is:

- (iii) Coupon Rate:

[•] per cent.

*[OR]*

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.

- (iv) Coupon Amount:

Calculation Amount x (Coupon Rate x  
NPED) – Prior Coupon Amount

- (v) Coupon Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference  
Value]

*[OR]*

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

- (vi) Lock in Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference  
Value]

*[OR]*

Interest Determination Date	Lock in Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

		<table><tr><td>[date]</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	[date]		[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]								
[...]	[...]							
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]							
(vii)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(viii)	Additional Period End Date(s)(if any):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(ix)	Interest Payment Date(s):	Redemption Date, being the Maturity Date [and [(i)] [if an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date][,/ or] [(i)/(ii)] [if the Call Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Call)] [,/ or] [(i)/(ii)/(iii)] [if the Put Option is exercised, the Optional Redemption Date (Put)] [or] [(ii)/(iii)/(iv)] [the date on which the Notes are redeemed early pursuant to Condition 13.2 ( <i>Tax Redemption</i> )].						
(x)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] ( <i>Delete as appropriate</i> )						
(xi)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...]] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] ( <i>Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable"</i> ) ( <i>Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate</i> )						
(xii)	Cumulative Prior Coupon:	[Not Applicable] / [Applicable. The Prior Coupon Amount determined in respect of any Interest Determination Date will also include any [Fixed Coupon Amounts] [and] [Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon Amounts] determined in respect of preceding Interest Determination Dates.] ( <i>Delete as appropriate</i> )						
XII	Basic Participation Coupon:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] ( <i>If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph</i> )						
(i)	Participation Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR]						
		<table><tr><td>Interest</td><td>Participation</td></tr></table>	Interest	Participation				
Interest	Participation							



		<table><tr><th>Determination Date</th><th>Rate</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Determination Date	Rate	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Determination Date	Rate									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(ii)	Coupon Amount:	Min (Cap; Max [0; Participation Rate x Relevant Underlying Performance]) x Calculation Amount  [“Min (Cap;” to be included if “Cap” is applicable]								
(iii)	[Cap:	[●]] [to be included if “Cap” is applicable]								
(iv)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(v)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]								
(vi)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)								
(vii)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)								
XIII	Locked Participation Coupon:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
(i)	Participation Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR] <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Participation Rate</th></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Participation Rate						
Interest Determination Date	Participation Rate									

		<table><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.							
[...]	[...]							
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.							
(ii)	Coupon Amount:	Min (Cap; Max [0; Participation Rate x Relevant Underlying Performance]) x Calculation Amount – Prior Coupon Amount  [“Min (Cap;” to be included if “Cap” is applicable]						
(iii)	[Cap:	[●]] [to be included if “Cap” is applicable]						
(iv)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(v)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(vi)	Business Day Convention:	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)						
(vii)	Specified Period:	[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)						
XIV	Capitalised Basic Participation Coupon:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)						
(i)	Total Coupon Amount:	As per paragraph 14 of Section 4 of Part 2 of the Terms and Conditions						
(ii)	Participation Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR] <table><tr><td>Interest Determination Date</td><td>Participation Rate</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Participation Rate	In respect of the	[•] per cent.		
Interest Determination Date	Participation Rate							
In respect of the	[•] per cent.							

				Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	
				[...]	[...]
				In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
(iii)	Coupon Amount:			Min (Cap; Max [0; Participation Rate x Relevant Underlying Performance]) x Calculation Amount	[“Min (Cap;” to be included if “Cap” is applicable]
(iv)	[Cap:			[●]	[to be included if “Cap” is applicable]
(v)	Interest Determination Date(s):	Interest Determination Date		[date][, [date], .... and [date]]	
(vi)	Interest Payment Date(s):			[date][, [date], .... and [date]]	
(vii)	Business Day Convention:			[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)	
(viii)	Specified Period:			[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)	
XV	Capitalised Locked Participation Coupon:			[Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)	
(i)	Total Coupon Amount:			As per paragraph 15 of Section 4 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions	
(ii)	Participation Rate:			[•] per cent. [OR]	
				Interest Determination Date	Participation Rate
				In respect of the	[•] per cent.

				<table><tr><td>Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date falling on [date]		[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Interest Determination Date falling on [date]										
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(iii)	Coupon Amount:			Min (Cap; Max [0; Participation Rate x Relevant Underlying Performance]) x Calculation Amount – Prior Coupon Amount  [“Min (Cap;” to be included if “Cap” is applicable]						
(iv)	[Cap:			[●]] [to be included if “Cap” is applicable]						
(v)	Interest Determination Date(s):			[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(vi)	Interest Payment Date(s):			[date][, [date], .... and [date]]						
(vii)	Business Day Convention:			[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] (Delete as appropriate)						
(viii)	Specified Period:			[Not Applicable] [OR] [Each of the following shall be a Specified Period: From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date]; [...]] and From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];] (Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable") (Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)						
XVI	Cumulative Participation Inflation Coupon:			[Applicable/Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph) (Only specify as applicable for Notes are Inflation-Linked Interest Notes.)						
(i)	Coupon Amount:			Calculation Amount x Participation Rate x Min (Cap; Max [0; Multiplier x Relevant Underlying Performance]) – Adjustment  [“Min (Cap;” to be included if “Cap” is applicable]						

- (ii) [Cap: [●]] [*to be included if "Cap" is applicable*]
- (iii) Participation Rate: [•] per cent.
- (iv) Multiplier: [•] per cent.
- (v) Adjustment: [•] per cent.
- (vi) Interest Determination Date [date][, [date], .... and [date]]  
Date(s):
- (vii) Interest Payment Date(s): [date][, [date], .... and [date]]
- (viii) Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention] /  
[Modified Following Business Day Convention] / Modified Business Day Convention / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted]  
(Delete as appropriate)
- (ix) Specified Period: [Not Applicable]  
[OR]  
[Each of the following shall be a Specified Period:  
From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];  
[...] and  
From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];]  
(Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable")  
(Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)

## **XVII Range Accrual Coupon Categories:**

- [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
- (i) Coupon Amount:  $\text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount} \times \frac{\text{Number of Relevant Days (Barrier Condition Satisfied)}}{\text{Total Number of Relevant Days}}$
- (ii) Coupon Rate: [•] per cent.  
[OR]

<b>Barrier Observation Period</b>	<b>Coupon Rate</b>
From [and including] / [but excluding] [•] to [and including] / [but excluding] [•]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
From [and including] / [but excluding] [•] to [and including] / [but excluding] [•]	[•] per cent.

- (iii) Interest Determination Date [date][, [date], .... and [date]]

- 
- Date(s):
- (iv) Interest Payment Date(s): [date][, [date], .... and [date]]
- (v) Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] *(Delete as appropriate)*
- (vi) Specified Period: [Not Applicable]  
[OR]  
[Each of the following shall be a Specified Period:  
From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];  
[...]] and  
From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];]  
*(Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable")*  
*(Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)*
- (vii) Number of Relevant Days (Barrier Condition Satisfied) means the number of Relevant Days in each Barrier Observation Period on which, as determined by the Determination Agent, the Relevant Underlying Performance is: [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value *(Delete as appropriate)*
- (viii) Relevant Day: [Calendar day] / [Business Day] / [Scheduled Trading Day]
- (ix) Barrier Observation Period: From [and including] / [but excluding] [•] to [and including] / [but excluding] [•].  
[OR]

1	From [and including] / [but excluding] [•] to [and including] / [but excluding] [•]
2	From [and including] / [but excluding] [•] to [and including] / [but excluding] [•]
[...]	[...]

- (x) Coupon Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Barrier Observation Period	Coupon Barrier Value
From [and including] / [but excluding] [•] to [and including] / [but excluding] [•]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]

From [and including] / [but excluding] [•] to [and including] / [but excluding] [•]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
---	--

## XVIII IRR Coupon

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Coupon Amount: Min (Cap; Max [Floor; Max [0; [Relevant Underlying Performance + 1)<sup>1/I-1</sup>]]) × Calculation Amount  
[“Min (Cap;” to be included if “Cap” is applicable]
- (ii) [Cap: [●]] *[to be included if “Cap” is applicable]*
- (iii) Floor: [●]
- (iv) I: [●]
- (v) Interest Determination Date(s): [date][, [date], .... and [date]]
- (vi) Interest Payment Date(s): [date][, [date], .... and [date]]
- (vii) Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted]  
*(Delete as appropriate)*
- (viii) Specified Period: [Not Applicable]  
[OR]  
[Each of the following shall be a Specified Period:  
From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];  
[... and  
From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];]  
*(Note: “Specified Period” should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify “Not Applicable”)*  
*(Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)*

## XIX Locked IRR Coupon

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

		<i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
(i)	Coupon Amount:	<p>Min (Cap; Max [Floor; Max [0; [Relevant Underlying Performance + 1]<sup>1/I-1</sup>]]) × Calculation Amount]</p> <p><i>["Min (Cap;" to be included if "Cap" is applicable]</i></p> <p>[OR</p> <p>If, on any Interest Determination Date, all interest to be paid as from such Interest Determination Date is greater than or equal to the Cap:</p> <p>Calculation Amount * Cap]</p>
(ii)	[Cap:	[●] <i>[to be included if "Cap" is applicable]</i>
(iii)	Floor:	[●]
(iv)	I:	[●]
(v)	Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]
(vi)	Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]
(vii)	Business Day Convention:	<p>[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted]</p> <p><i>(Delete as appropriate)</i></p>
(viii)	Specified Period:	<p>[Not Applicable]</p> <p><i>[OR]</i></p> <p>Each of the following shall be a Specified Period:</p> <p>From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];</p> <p>[...] and</p> <p>From (and including) [date] to (but excluding) [date];]</p> <p><i>(Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen. Otherwise specify "Not Applicable")</i></p> <p><i>(Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)</i></p>
XX	Level Conditional Coupon	[Applicable/Not Applicable]



*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Coupon Amount is payable on a relevant Interest Payment Date if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is: greater than the Level as of the relevant Interest Determination Date.
- (ii) Coupon Amount:  $(\text{Relevant Underlying Performance} - \text{Level}) \times \text{Calculation Amount}$
- (iii) Level: [●]

OR

Interest Determination Date	Level
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[●]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[●]

- (iv) Interest Determination Date(s): *[date]*[, *[date]*, .... and *[date]*]
- (v) Interest Payment Date(s): *[date]*[, *[date]*, .... and *[date]*]
- (vi) Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted]  
*(Delete as appropriate)*
- (vii) Specified Period: [Not Applicable]  
[OR]  
[Each of the following shall be a Specified Period:  
From (and including) *[date]* to (but excluding) *[date]*;  
[...] and  
From (and including) *[date]* to (but excluding) *[date]*.]  
*(Note: "Specified Period" should only be specified if FRN Convention is chosen.*

**XXI Non Memory Double Barrier  
Conditional Coupon – Option 1:**

*Otherwise specify "Not Applicable")*

*(Note: where the Notes are not Floating Rate or Inflation Linked Notes, consider if FRN Convention is appropriate)*

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Coupon Amount is payable if the Relevant Underlying Performance is:

(a) with respect to the First Interest Payment Date, as of the First Interest Determination Date, equal or greater than the First Coupon Barrier Value;

or

(b) with respect to each Interest Payment Date (excluding the First Interest Payment Date), as of each Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date, equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value;

or

(c) with respect to each Interest Payment Date (excluding the First Interest Payment Date), as of any Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value.

- (ii) Coupon Amount:

- in respect of conditions set out in paragraphs (i) (a) and (b) above:

First Coupon Rate  $\times$  Calculation Amount

- in respect of conditions set out in paragraph (i) (c) above:

Second Coupon Rate  $\times$  Calculation Amount

- (iii) Capitalised:

[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

- (iv) Interest Determination Date(s):

[date][, [date]...and [date]]

- (v) First Interest Determination Date:

[date]

- (vi) Interest Payment Date(s):

[date][, [date], .... and [date]]

- (vii) First Interest Payment Date:

[date]

- (viii) Restructuring Observation Date(s):

[date][, [date]...and [date]]

- (ix) First Coupon Barrier Value:

[[.] / [.] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>First Coupon Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(x) Second Coupon Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>Second Coupon Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(xi) Restructuring Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

<b>Restructuring Observation Date(s)</b>	<b>Restructuring Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Restructuring Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Restructuring Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(xii) First Coupon Rate:

[[●] %]

[OR]

<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>First Coupon Rate</b>
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]

	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
--	--	---------------

(xiii) Second Coupon Rate: [[●]%]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date(s)	Second Coupon Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.

**XXII Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 2:**

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(i) Coupon Amount is payable if the Relevant Underlying Performance is:

(a) with respect to the First Interest Payment Date, as of the First Interest Determination Date, greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value;

or

(b) with respect to each Interest Payment Date thereafter, as of each Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant Interest Determination Date (included), equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value;

or

(c) with respect to the First Interest Payment Date, the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest Determination Date (such date also being a Restructuring Observation Date for the purposes of the Restructuring Barrier Value), less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value;

or

(d) with respect to each Interest Payment Date thereafter, the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of any Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant Interest Determination Date (included), less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as

of the relevant Interest Determination Date, greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value.

(ii) Coupon Amount:

- in respect of conditions set out in paragraphs (i) (a) and (b) above:

First Coupon Rate  $\times$  Calculation Amount

- in respect of conditions set out in paragraphs (i) (c) and (d) above:

Second Coupon Rate  $\times$  Calculation Amount

(iii) Capitalised:

[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

(iv) Interest Determination Date(s):

[date][, [date]...and [date]]

(v) First Interest Determination Date:

[date]

(vi) Interest Payment Date(s):

[date][, [date], .... and [date]]

(vii) First Interest Payment Date:

[date]

(viii) Restructuring Observation Date(s):

[date][, [date]...and [date]]

(ix) First Coupon Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date(s)	First Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(x) Second Coupon Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date(s)	Second Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(xi) Restructuring Barrier Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

<b>Restructuring Observation Date(s)</b>	<b>Restructuring Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Restructuring Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Restructuring Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(xii) First Coupon Rate:

[[•] %]

[OR]

<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>First Coupon Rate</b>
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.

(xiii) Second Coupon Rate:

[[•] %]

[OR]

<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>Second Coupon Rate</b>
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.

### **XXIII Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 3:**

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(i) Coupon Amount is payable on the relevant Interest Payment Date, if the Relevant Underlying Performance is:

(a) as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value;

---

or

(b) during the Basis Period from, and including, (x) the Strike Date until to, but excluding, the First Interest Determination Date (with respect to the First Interest Determination Date) or (y) the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date until to, but excluding, the relevant Interest Determination Date (with respect to any Interest Determination Date other than the First Interest Determination Date), equal or greater than to the relevant value specified as the Second Coupon Barrier Value.

- (ii) Coupon Amount:  $\text{Coupon Rate} \times \text{Calculation Amount}$
- (iii) Capitalised: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) Interest Determination Date(s):  $[\text{date}]$ ,  $[\text{date}]$ ...and  $[\text{date}]$
- (v) First Interest Determination Date:  $[\text{date}]$
- (vi) Interest Payment Date(s):  $[\text{date}]$ ,  $[\text{date}]$ , .... and  $[\text{date}]$
- (vii) Basis Period: [daily]/[weekly]/[monthly]/[quarterly]
- (viii) First Coupon Barrier Value:  $[[\bullet] / [\bullet]]$  per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date(s)	First Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on $[\text{date}]$	$[[\bullet] / [\bullet]]$ per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
$[\dots]$	$[\dots]$
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on $[\text{date}]$	$[[\bullet] / [\bullet]]$ per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

- (ix) Second Coupon Barrier Value:  $[[\bullet] / [\bullet]]$  per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date(s)	Second Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on $[\text{date}]$	$[[\bullet] / [\bullet]]$ per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
$[\dots]$	$[\dots]$
In respect of the	$[[\bullet] / [\bullet]]$ per cent.

	Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	of the Initial Reference Value]
(x) Coupon Rate:	[[●]%]	
	[OR]	
	<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>First Coupon Rate</b>
	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
	[...]	[...]
	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
<b>XXIV Conditional Coupon – Barrier or Surperformance:</b>	[Applicable/Not Applicable]	
	<i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>	
(i) Coupon Amount is payable on the relevant Interest Payment Date, if the Relevant Underlying Performance is:	(a) [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] <i>(delete as applicable)</i> the Coupon Barrier Value; or	
	(b) less than the Coupon Barrier Value but [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] <i>(delete as applicable)</i> the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance.	
(ii) Coupon Amount:		
- in respect of condition set out in paragraph (a) above:	First Coupon Rate × Calculation Amount	
- in respect of conditions set out in paragraph (b) above:	Second Coupon Rate × Calculation Amount	
(iii) Capitalised:	[Applicable]/[Not Applicable]	
(iv) Interest Determination Date(s):	[date][, [date]...and [date]]	
(v) Interest Payment Date(s):	[date][, [date], .... and [date]]	
(vi) Coupon Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	
	[OR]	
	<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>



In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(vii) First Coupon Rate: [[•]%]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date(s)	First Coupon Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.

(viii) Second Coupon Rate: [[•]%]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date(s)	Second Coupon Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.

## XXV. Knock-Out Event Coupon:

[Applicable/ Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Coupon Amount is payable on a relevant Interests Payment Date, if the relevant Underlying Performance is:

[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value

---

(delete as applicable)

AND

no Knock-Out Event has Occurred.

(ii) Coupon Rate: [•] %

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Rate
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[•] per cent.

(iii) Coupon Amount: Coupon Rate x Calculation Amount

(iv) Coupon Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Coupon Barrier Value
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value.

(v) Knock-Out Event Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Interest Determination Date	Knock-Out Event Barrier Value
-----------------------------	-------------------------------

	In respect of the Knock-Out Event Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value.
	[...]	[...]
	In respect of the Knock-Out Event Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value.

(vi) Interest Determination Date(s): *[date]*[, *[date]*.... et *[date]*]

(vii) Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s): *[date]*[, *[date]*.... et *[date]*]

(viii) Interest Payment Date(s): *[date]*[, *[date]*.... et *[date]*]

(ix) Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [FRN Convention / Floating Rate Convention / Eurodollar Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted]

*(delete as appropriate)*

(x) Specified Period: [Not Applicable]

*[OR]*

[Each of the following situations will be a Specified Period:

From *[date]* (included) to *[date]* (excluded) ;

*(Note: a Specified Period shall only be specified if the FRN Convention is applicable. If not, specify Not Applicable)*

*(Note: if Notes are not Floating Rate Notes or Inflation-Linked Notes, verify whether the FRN shall apply).*

## 16. PROVISIONS RELATING TO FINAL REDEMPTION

### 1. RELEVANT UNDERLYING

(A) **Single Share-Linked Redemption Notes, Share Basket-Linked Redemption Notes:** [Applicable/ In accordance with Item 1. (A) of the Interest Provisions] / Not Applicable]

(Condition 8)

*(If in accordance with item 1. (A) of the Interest Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(i)	Whether the Notes relate to a single share or a basket of shares (each an <b>Underlying Share</b> ):	[Single Share-Linked Redemption Notes] / [Share Basket-Linked Redemption Notes]								
(ii)	The identity of the relevant issuer(s) (each, an <b>Underlying Issuer</b> ), class of the Underlying Share and ISINs or other security identification code for the Underlying Share:	(Specify (i) names of each Underlying Issuer (ii) class of each Underlying Share and (iii) ISIN or other security identification code for each Underlying Share								
(iii)	Exchange[s]:	[•] / [All Exchanges]								
(iv)	Related Exchange[s]:	[•] / [None specified]								
(v)	Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Final Redemption Amount:	[•]								
(vi)	Determination Time:	[•] / As per Condition 9.7								
(vii)	Weighting for each Underlying Share comprising the basket:	[Not Applicable]								
		[OR]								
		<table><tr><th>Underlying Share</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Underlying Share	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Underlying Share	Weighting									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
(viii)	Additional Disruption Events	[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply (delete any which are not applicable)								
(ix)	Correction Cut Off Time: (Condition 9.3.2)	[•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date.								
(B)	<b>Single Index-Linked Redemption Notes/ Index Basket-Linked Redemption Notes:</b> (Condition 8)	[Applicable/ In accordance with Item 1. (B) of the Interest Provisions] / Not Applicable]  (If in accordance with item 1. (B) of the Interest Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
(i)	Types of Notes:	[Single Index-Linked Redemption Notes] / [Index Basket-Linked Redemption Notes]								
(ii)	Index / Indices:	(Specify Index for Single Index-Linked Interest Notes, and specify each of Indices for Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes)								
(iii)	Exchange[s]:	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]. [OR]								
		<table><tr><th>Index</th><th>Exchange</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]</td></tr></table>	Index	Exchange	[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]
Index	Exchange									
[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]									
(iv)	Related Exchange[s]:	[•] / [None specified]								

(v)	Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Final Redemption Amount:	[•]								
(vi)	Determination Time:	[•] / As per Condition 9.7								
(vii)	Weighting for each Index:	[Not Applicable]								
		[OR]								
		<table><tr><th>Index</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Index	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Index	Weighting									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
(viii)	Additional Disruption Events:	[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply (delete any which are not applicable)								
(ix)	Correction Cut Off Time: (Condition 9.2.3)	[•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Maturity Date								
(C)	<b>Single ETF-Linked Redemption Notes/ETF Basket-Linked Redemption Notes:</b> (Condition 8)	[Applicable/ In accordance with Item 1. (C) of the Interest Provisions] / Not Applicable]  (If in accordance with item 1. (C) of the Interest Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
(i)	Whether the Notes relate to a single ETF Interest or a basket of ETF Interests (each, an <b>ETF Interest</b> ):	[Single ETF-Linked Redemption Notes]								
(ii)	Names of each ETF Interest and the related ETF (each, an <b>ETF</b> )	[ETF Basket-Linked Redemption Notes] (specify ETF Interest(s) and ETF(s))								
(iii)	Exchange[s]:	[•] / [All Exchanges]								
(iv)	Related Exchange[s]:	[•] / [None specified]								
(v)	Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Final Redemption Amount:	[•]								
(vi)	Determination Time:	[•] / As per Condition 9.7								
(vii)	Weighting for each ETF comprising the basket:	[Not Applicable]								
		[OR]								
		<table><tr><th>ETF Interest</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	ETF Interest	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
ETF Interest	Weighting									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
(viii)	Eligible ETF Interest:	[specify or delete if not applicable or fallback provisions in Condition 9.5 apply]								
(ix)	Additional Disruption Events	[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply (delete any which are not applicable)								
(x)	Correction Cut Off Time (Condition 9.3.2)	[•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date								
(D)	<b>Currency Linked Redemption Notes</b>	[Applicable/ Not Applicable]								

(Condition **Error! Reference source not found.**) *(if Not Applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(i) Settlement Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / *[Not Applicable]*

(ii) Reference Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / *[Not Applicable]*

(iii) Specified Amount for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / *[Not Applicable]*

(iv) Reference Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / *[Not Applicable]*

(v) Settlement Currencies, Reference Currencies, Specified Amounts and Reference Currency Jurisdiction for Currency Basket-Linked Notes *[Not Applicable] /*

Settlement Currency	Reference Currency	Specified Amount	Reference Currency Jurisdiction
[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>

(vi) Specified Rate:

*Specify one of:*

Reference Currency bid exchange rate;

Reference Currency offer exchange rate;

Average of Reference Currency bid and offer exchange rates;

Settlement Currency bid exchange rate;

Settlement Currency offer exchange rate;

Average of Settlement Currency bid and offer exchange rates;

Official fixing rate;

(vii) Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Interest Amount: [•] / *[Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc]*

(viii) Settlement Rate Option: *[Currency Reference Dealers] / [Not Applicable]*

(ix) Currency Disruption Events: *[[Price Source Disruption[is]/[is not] Applicable] [and] [Additional Price Source Disruption][./and] [Price Materiality Event] [is]/[are] [applicable] / [Not Applicable] [in respect of all dates] / [in respect of [insert dates, for example, Observation Date]]*

(x) Currency Disruption Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the

Fallbacks:

following order:

(Condition 10.4)

Currency Disruption Event	Currency Disruption Fallback
Price Source Disruption	<p>[Not Applicable] / OR</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i></p> <p>[Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i></p> <p>[Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order:</p> <p>[(i) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate;</p> <p>(ii) Fallback Reference Price.]</p> <p>[OR]</p> <p>[(i) Fallback Reference Price;</p> <p>(ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]</p>
Additional Price Source Disruption	<p>[Not Applicable] / OR</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i></p> <p>[Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i></p> <p>[Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order:</p> <p>[(i) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate;</p> <p>(ii) Fallback Reference</p>

		Price.] [OR] [(i) Fallback Reference Price; (ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]
	Price Materiality Event	[Not Applicable] / OR <i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i> [Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]] <i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i> [Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order: [(i) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate; (ii) Fallback Reference Price.] [OR] [(i) Fallback Reference Price; (ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]
(xi)	Price Materiality Percentage:	[●] per cent. / [Not Applicable]
(xii)	Reference Source:	[●] / [Not Applicable]
(xiii)	Additional Disruption Event(s): (Condition 10.5)	Change in Law – [Applicable] / [Not Applicable] Hedging Disruption - [Applicable] / [Not Applicable] Increased Cost of Hedging - [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
<b>(E)</b>	<b>Inflation-Linked Notes</b> (Condition 8)	<b>Redemption</b> [Applicable/ In accordance with Item 1. (D) of the Interest Provisions] / Not Applicable <i>(If in accordance with item 1. (D) of the Interest Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
(i)	Inflation Index / Inflation Indices:	[●]
(ii)	Inflation Index Sponsor(s):	[●]



(iii)	Weighting for each Inflation Index comprising the basket:			[Not Applicable]								
				[OR]								
				<table><tr><th>Inflation Index</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Inflation Index	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Inflation Index	Weighting											
[•]	[•]											
[...]	[...]											
[•]	[•]											
(iv)	Party responsible for calculating the Final Redemption Amount (if not the Calculation Agent):			[•]								
(v)	Additional Disruption Events:			[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply <i>(delete any which are not applicable)</i>								
(vi)	Related Bond:			[specify] / [Fallback Bond] / [Fallback Bond: Not Applicable][								
(vii)	Index	Level	Adjustment	[The first publication or announcement of the level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) by the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor for any Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and, subject to this Condition 11, later revisions to the level of the Inflation Index for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations / The first publication or announcement of a level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) published by the relevant Index Sponsor or, if revised, any subsequent revision of such level for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive for such Reference Month, provided that such revisions are published or announced up to and including the day that is two Business Days prior to the relevant Maturity Date, Early Redemption Date or Automatic Early Redemption Date]. <i>(delete as appropriate)</i>								
(F)	<b>Single Fund-Linked Redemption Notes, Basket Fund-Linked Redemption Notes</b> (Condition 12)			[Applicable/Not Applicable]								
				<i>(if Not Applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)</i>								
	(i)	Fund:		[specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]								
	(ii)	Fund Interest:		[specify]								
	(iii)	Fund Interest Unit:		[specify]								
	(iv)	Basket of Funds:		[Not Applicable]								
				[OR]								
				<table><tr><th>Fund</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Fund	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Fund	Weighting											
[•]	[•]											
[...]	[...]											
[•]	[•]											
	(v)	Company:		[specify / Not Applicable]								

- 
- (vi) Fund Business Day: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (vii) Fund Administrator: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (viii) Fund Adviser: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (ix) Fund Custodian: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (x) Additional Fund Service Provider: [specify / Not Applicable]
- (xi) Cut-off Period: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xii) Final Cut-off Date: [specify / Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Valuation Time: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xiv) Settlement Determination Period: [As defined in Condition 12.2.1 / [●] Business Days (specify if another period is applicable)]
- (xv) Scheduled Fund Valuation Date(s): [specify]
- (xvi) Extraordinary Dividend: [Determination Agent Characterisation applies]/[In Accordance with Condition 12.7]

(xvii) Ordinary Dividend Calendar:

Paying dates	Dividend Amount
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

*[If Fund-Linked Basket is applicable, add a Table by each Fund of the Basket]*

- (xviii) Adjustment Determination Period: (Condition 12.4) [As defined in Condition 12.4/[●] (specify if another period is applicable)]
- (xx) Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxi) Scheduled Redemption Payment Date: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxii) Subscription Notice Date: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxiii) Redemption Notice Date: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxiv) Reference Price: [Determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms specified below] / [As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xxv) Eligible Fund Interest: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7] (Condition 12.5)
- (xxvi) Fund Event(s): The following are the applicable Fund Events in relation to the Notes:  
(Condition 12.5) (specify all of the following which apply)

[Nationalisation;] / [Insolvency Event;] /  
 [NAV Trigger / Restriction Event;] /  
 [Aggregate NAV Trigger Event;] / [Changes  
 to Fund or Fund Services Providers;] / [Fund  
 Modification;] / [Strategy Breach;] / [Breach  
 by Fund Service Provider;] / [General  
 Regulatory Event;] / [Reporting Disruption;]  
 / [Compulsory Redemption or Assignment;] /  
 [Closure to Subscriptions; Dealing  
 Restrictions;] / [Disposals: Material Change:  
 Merger;] / [Hedging Disruption;] / [Fraud;] /  
 [Special Regulatory Event;] / [Force Majeure  
 Event;] / [Value Limitation;]

- (a) NAV Trigger Percentage: [[●] per cent.] / [Not Applicable]  
*(specify relevant percentage if "NAV Trigger / Restriction Event" is an applicable Fund Event)*
- (b) NAV Trigger Period: [specify] / [Not Applicable]  
*(specify relevant period if "NAV Trigger / Restriction Event" is an applicable Fund Event)*
- (c) Aggregate NAV Trigger Value: [specify] / [Not Applicable]  
*(specify relevant percentage if "Aggregate NAV Trigger Event" is an applicable Fund Event)*
- (d) Aggregate NAV Trigger Period: [specify] / [Not Applicable]  
*(specify relevant period if "Aggregate NAV Trigger Event" is an applicable Fund Event)*
- (e) NAV Source: [●]  
*(specify where the NAV of any Fund will be published)*

## 2. PERFORMANCE OF THE RELEVANT UNDERLYING

- (A) **Performance Determination Terms for Notes linked to a single Share, Index, ETF Interest, Fund Interest or Inflation Index:**  
**(for determining "Relevant Underlying Performance" for Interest Terms)** [Not Applicable] / [In accordance with Item 2. (A) of the Interest Provisions] [Basic Performance] / [Capped Performance] / [Floored Performance] / [Capped & Floored Performance] / [Absolute Basic Performance] / [Absolute Capped Performance] / [Absolute Floored Performance] / [Absolute Capped & Floored Performance] / [Basic performance with synthetic dividends]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph / If in accordance with Item 2. (A) of the Interest Provisions, only maintain the following item : the references to the interest determination dates should be replaced by the Performance Observation Date)*
- (i) Applicable Period: [From the Issue Date to the Maturity Date.] / [From [date] to [date].]

(ii)	Performance Observation Date:	Each date on which a Performance must be calculated in the Determination of Final Redemption section								
(iii)	Performance Rate:	[•] per cent. [OR] <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Performance Rate</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Date	Performance Rate	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Interest Determination Date	Performance Rate									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Interest Determination Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.									
(iv)	Synthetic dividends level: (specify if Basic Performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[•]								
(v)	Initial Reference Value:	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]								
(vi)	<b>Value Determination Terms</b> for Initial Reference Value: (Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)	[Not Applicable] / [Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
•	Reference Month: (specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)	[•]								
•	Averaging Dates in relation to the Strike Date: (specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[date][, [date]... and [date]]								
•	Averaging Date Disruption: (specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]								

- Observation Dates in relation to the Strike Date: [date][, [date].... and [date]]  
(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- Global Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- Global Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- (vii) **Value Determination Terms** for Final Reference Value as of each Interest Determination Date: [Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]  
(Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)

- Reference Month:  
(specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)

Interest Determination Date	Reference Month
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]
Interest Determination Date	Averaging Dates
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]

- Averaging Dates in relation to each Interest Determination Date:  
  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- Averaging Date Disruption: [Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]  
(specify if Average Value /

<i>Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i>									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Observation Dates in relation to each Interest Determination Date:   <i>(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i> </li> </ul>	<table> <tr> <th>Interest Determination Date</th><th>Observation Dates</th></tr> <tr> <td>[date]</td><td>[date][, [date].... and [date]]</td></tr> <tr> <td>[date]</td><td>[date][, [date].... and [date]]</td></tr> <tr> <td>[date]</td><td>[date][, [date].... and [date]]</td></tr> </table>	Interest Determination Date	Observation Dates	[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]	[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]	[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
Interest Determination Date	Observation Dates								
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]								
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]								
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floor Value: <span style="float: right;">[•]</span>  <i>(specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i> </li> </ul>									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global Floor Value: <span style="float: right;">[•]</span>  <i>(specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i> </li> </ul>									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cap Value: <span style="float: right;">[•]</span>  <i>(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i> </li> </ul>									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global Cap Value: <span style="float: right;">[•]</span>  <i>(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i> </li> </ul>									
(viii) Cap: <span style="float: right;">[•] per cent.</span> <i>(specify if Capped Performance / Capped &amp; Floored Performance / Absolute Capped Performance / Absolute Capped &amp; Floored Performance is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i>									
(ix) Floor: <span style="float: right;">[•] per cent.</span> <i>(specify if Floored Performance / Capped &amp; Floored Performance / Absolute Floored Performance / Absolute Capped &amp; Floored Performance is selected, otherwise delete this provision)</i>									
<b>(B) Selected Average Performance Determination Terms for Notes linked to a Basket:</b> <b>(for determining "Relevant Underlying Performance" for [Interest]/[Final Redemption] Terms)</b>	[Not Applicable] / [In accordance with Item 2. (B) of the Interest Provisions] [Basic Performance] [Selected Average Basic Performance] / [Selected Average Individually Capped Performance] / [Selected Average Individually Floored Performance] / [Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance] / [Selected Average Global Capped								

	Performance] / [Selected Average Global Floored Performance] / [Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance] / [Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance] / [Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance] / [Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance] / [Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph / If in accordance with Item 2. (B) of the Interest Provisions, only maintain the following item : the references to the interest determination dates should be replaced by the Performance Observation Date)								
(i)	Applicable Period: [From the Issue Date to the Maturity Date.] / [From [date] to [date].]								
(ii)	Performance Observation Date Each date on which a Performance must be calculated in the Determination of Final Redemption section								
(iii)	Performance Rate: [•] [OR]								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Performance Observation Date</th><th>Performance Rate</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>In respect of the Performance Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr> <tr> <td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr> <tr> <td>In respect of the Performance Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[•] per cent.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Performance Observation Date	Performance Rate	In respect of the Performance Observation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Performance Observation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
Performance Observation Date	Performance Rate								
In respect of the Performance Observation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.								
[...]	[...]								
In respect of the Performance Observation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.								
(iv)	Synthetic dividends level: (specify if Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise delete this provision)								
(v)	Initial Reference Value:								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Basket Component</th><th>Initial Reference Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">[•]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Basket Component	Initial Reference Value	[•]					
Basket Component	Initial Reference Value								
[•]									

[•]	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]

- (vi) **Value Determination Terms** for Initial Reference Value:  
(Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)
- [specify the relevant Basket Component(s):  
[Not Applicable] / [Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- Reference Month:  
*(specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)*
  - Averaging Dates in relation to Strike Date:  
*(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*
  - Averaging Date Disruption:  
*(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*
  - Value Observation Dates in relation to the Strike Date:  
*(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*
  - Floor Value:



- Global Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Global Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- (vii) **Value Determination Terms** for Final Reference Value as of each Performance Observation Date:  
(Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)
- [specify the relevant Basket Component(s):  
[Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]
- Reference Month:  
(specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)
- | Performance Observation Date | Reference Month |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| [•]                          | [•]             |
| [...]                        | [...]           |
| [•]                          | [•]             |
- Averaging Dates in relation to each Performance Observation Date:  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- | Performance Observation Date | Averaging Dates                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| [date]                       | [date][, [date].... and [date]] |
| [...]                        | [...]                           |
| [date]                       | [date][, [date].... and [date]] |
- Averaging Date Disruption:  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- [Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]
- Observation Dates in relation to each Interest Determination Date:  
(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- | Performance Observation Date | Observation Dates               |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| [date]                       | [date][, [date].... and [date]] |
| [...]                        | [...]                           |
| [date]                       | [date][, [date].... and [date]] |

- 
- Floor Value: [•]  
*(specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*
- Global Floor Value: [•]  
*(specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*
- Cap Value: [•]  
*(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*
- Global Cap Value: [•]  
*(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*
- (viii) Cap: [Not Applicable]  
 [OR]  
 [•] per cent.  
 [OR]  
*(specify if Selected Average Individually Capped Performance / Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Average Global Capped Performance / Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance is selected, otherwise specify "Not Applicable")*
- | Basket Component | Cap   |
|------------------|-------|
| [•]              | [•]   |
| [...]            | [...] |
| [•]              | [•]   |
- (ix) Floor: [Not Applicable]  
 [OR]  
 [•] per cent.  
 [OR]  
*(specify if Selected Average Individually Floored Performance / Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Average Global Floored Performance / Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected*
- | Basket Component | Floor |
|------------------|-------|
| [•]              | [•]   |
| [...]            | [...] |
| [•]              | [•]   |

*Absolute Average Global Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance is selected, otherwise specify "Not Applicable")*

(x) Selected Basket Components:

For the purposes of determining the Selected Basket Component, "J" = [number], [number]... and [number]  
[insert number assigned to "J", where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Closing Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the highest such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the lowest such value (Basket Component N), "N" being the total number of Basket Components]

(xi) Relevant Weighting or  $W_i$

[Not Applicable]

[OR]

*(specify if Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of - Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise specify "Not Applicable")*

$W_i$	Basket Component
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

### 3. FINAL REDEMPTION PROVISIONS

#### (A) Final Redemption Amount of each Note

(Condition 13)

[[•] per Calculation Amount] [Determined in accordance with the applicable Final Redemption Terms. See Item 26 of Part A below for details.]

#### (B) Equity-Linked, Currency-Linked, Inflation-Linked and Fund-Linked Redemption Notes redemption provisions: Final Redemption Terms

(Condition 13 of Part 1 of the Terms and Conditions and Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)

#### I Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk):

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*

(i)(a) Final Redemption Amount will be 100 per cent. per Calculation Amount if Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:

[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] Final Redemption Barrier Value  
*(delete as appropriate)*

(i)(b) In all other cases, Final Redemption Amount will be:

Determined as set out in Paragraph 1(b) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms



		<table><tr><th>Date</th><th></th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Date		In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
Date										
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
	(iv) Barrier Observation Date(s): (v) Determination Date:	[date][, [date].... and [date]] [date]								
IV	<b>Airbag Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk)</b>	[Applicable / Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
	(i) Final Redemption Amount: (a) If the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value, 100 per cent. per Calculation Amount								
	OR (b) In all other cases:	Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 4(b) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions								
	(ii) Determination Date:	[date]								
	(iii) Final Redemption Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent.]								
	(iv) Airbag Rate:	[•] per cent.								
V	<b>Airbag Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)</b>	[Applicable / Not Applicable]  (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)								
	(i) Final Redemption Amount: (a) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of any of the Barrier Observation Dates is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value, 100 per cent. per Calculation Amount.								
	OR (b) In all other cases:	Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 5(b) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Terms and Conditions.								
	(ii) Barrier Observation Date(s):	[date][, [date].... and [date]]								
	(iii) Lock in Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]								
		[OR]								

Barrier Observation Date	Lock in Barrier Value
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

		falling on [date]									
	(iv) Airbag Rate:	[•] per cent.									
	(v) Determination Date:	[date]									
VI	Airbag Barrier & Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)	[Applicable / Not Applicable]									
		(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)									
	(i) Final Redemption Amount:										
	(a) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value,									
		100 per cent. per Calculation Amount									
	OR										
	(b) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of any of the Barrier Observation Dates is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value,									
		100 per cent. per Calculation Amount									
	OR										
	(c) In all other cases:	Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 6(b) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions									
	(ii) Barrier Observation Date(s):	[date][, [date]... and [date]]									
	(iii) Final Redemption Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent.]									
	(iv) Lock in Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
		[OR]									
		<table><tr><th>Barrier Observation Date</th><th>Lock in Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Barrier Observation Date	Lock in Barrier Value	In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	
Barrier Observation Date	Lock in Barrier Value										
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]										
[...]	[...]										
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]										
	(v) Airbag Rate:	[•] per cent.									
	(vi) Determination Date:	[date]									
VII	Participation (Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk)	[Applicable / Not Applicable]									
		(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)									
	(i) Final Redemption Amount:	Shall be determined in accordance with Paragraph 7 of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions									
	(ii) Floor:	[•] per cent.									
	(iii) Participation Rate:	[•] per cent.									
	(iv) Determination Date:	[date]									
VIII	Participation (Conditional Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk)	[Applicable / Not Applicable]									
		(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-									

		<i>paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>								
	(i) Final Redemption Amount:									
	(a) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of any of the Barrier Observation Dates is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value, An amount determined in accordance with Paragraph 8(a) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions								
	OR									
	(b) In all other cases:	100 per cent. per Calculation Amount.								
	(ii) Final Redemption Barrier Value:	[•] [OR]								
		<table><tr><th>Barrier Observation Date</th><th>Final Redemption Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Barrier Observation Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value	In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
Barrier Observation Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value									
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Barrier Observation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
	(iii) Barrier Observation Date(s):	[date][, [date].... and [date]]								
	(iv) Participation Rate:	[•] per cent								
	(v) Floor:	[•]								
	(vi) Determination Date:	[date]								
<b>IX</b>	<b>Participation (Low Barrier) Redemption (Principal at Risk)</b>	[Applicable / Not Applicable]  <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>								
	(i) Final Redemption Amount:									
	(a) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value, 100 per cent. per Calculation Amount								
	OR									
	(b) In all other cases:	Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 9(b) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions								
	(ii) Determination Date:	[date]								
	(iii) Final Redemption Barrier Value: (Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)	[[•] / [•] per cent.]								
	(iv) Barrier Percentage:	[•] per cent. <i>(If Final Redemption Barrier Value is a percentage, specify the same percentage as Barrier Percentage. Otherwise specify the percentage calculated by dividing the Final Redemption Barrier Value by the Initial Reference Value)</i>								
<b>X</b>	<b>Redemption linked with the Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)</b>	[Applicable / Not Applicable]  <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-</i>								

		<i>paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
	(i) Final Redemption Amount:	
	(a) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	greater than the Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value, Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 10(a) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions
	OR	
	(b) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	greater than the Final Redemption Barrier Value, Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 10(b) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions
	OR	
	(c) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	equal or less than the Final Redemption Barrier Value, Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 10(c) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions
	(ii) Determination Date:	[date]
	(iii) Final Redemption Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
	(iv) Percentage Rate:	[•] per cent.
	(v) Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
<b>XI</b>	<b>Synthetic Dividends Redemption (Principal not at Risk)</b>	[Applicable / Not Applicable]  <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>
	(i) Final Redemption Amount:	
	(a) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	equal or less than zero, 100 per cent. per Calculation Amount.
	OR	
	(b) If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	more than zero, Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 11 of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions
	(ii) Determination Date:	[date]
	(iii) Performance Rate:	[•] per cent.
<b>XII</b>	<b>Redemption linked to Performance (Principal at Risk)</b>	[Applicable / Not Applicable]  <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>



---

(i)	Final Redemption Amount:	
(a)	If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	greater than the Final Redemption Barrier Value, Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 12(a) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions
	OR	
(b)	If Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is:	equal or less than the Final Redemption Barrier Value, Calculated in accordance with Paragraph 12(b) of Section 6 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions
(ii)	Determination Date:	[date]
(iii)	Final Redemption Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
(iv)	First Redemption Rate:	[•] per cent.
(v)	Second Redemption Rate:	[•] per cent.
<b>XIII Knock-Out Event Redemption:</b>		[Applicable / Not Applicable]
<i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>		
(i)	Final Redemption Amount:	
(a)	If no Knock-Out Event has occurred:	Calculation Amount
	OR if the Knock-Out Event has occurred:	
(b)	If Method 1 is applicable:	Calculation Amount x (100% + Relevant Underlying Performance)
	OR	
(c)	If Method 2 is applicable:	Calculation Amount x Redemption Rate
(ii)	Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s):	[date]/[date]/[...]/[date]
(iii)	Knock-Out Event Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value]
		OR

---

<b>Interest Determination Date</b>	<b>Knock-Out Event Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Knock-Out Event Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Knock-Out Event Observation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] % of the Initial Reference Value.

(iv) Applicable Method: Method [1/2]

(v) Redemption Rate: [[•] %/ Not Applicable]

*(if Method 1 is selected, specify Not Applicable)*

## 17. OPTIONAL REDEMPTION

**(A) Early Redemption at the option of the Issuer:** [Applicable/Not Applicable]

(Condition 13.4) *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): *[date]*[, *[date]*.... and *[date]*]
- (ii) Optional Redemption Amount(s) of each Note and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): [[•] per Calculation Amount] / [100 per cent. per Calculation Amount]
- (iii) Optional Redemption in part only: [Applicable. Redemption will be effected in accordance with sub-clause [(i)/(ii)] of Condition 13.5 (*Partial Redemption*)] / [Not Applicable]  
*(delete as appropriate)*
- (iv) Notice period: [•]
- (v) Maximum Notice Period: [●] [calendar day(s)/Business Day(s)]
- (vi) Minimum Notice Period: [●] [calendar day(s)/Business Day(s)]

**(B) Early Redemption at the option of the Noteholders:** [Applicable/Not Applicable]

(Condition 13.6) *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): *[date]*[, *[date]*.... and *[date]*]
- (ii) Optional Redemption Amount(s) of each Note and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): [[●] per Calculation Amount] / [100 per cent. per Calculation Amount]
- (iii) Notice period: [●]

## 18. EARLY REDEMPTION PROVISIONS

### 18.1 Automatic Early Redemption:

[Applicable / Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

#### I Barrier Automatic Early Redemption

*(Section 5 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms & Conditions)* *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Automatic Early Redemption Event is deemed to occur if the Relevant Underlying Performance [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Autocall Barrier Value

	as of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is:	(Delete as appropriate)
(ii)	Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:	[date], [date], .... and [date]
(iii)	Autocall Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]
(iv)	Automatic Early Redemption Amount:	Autocall Early Redemption Rate x Calculation Amount
(v)	Autocall Early Redemption Rate:	[•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date][; [•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date] [...] [•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]]
(vi)	Automatic Early Redemption Date(s):	[[ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]
<b>II</b>	<b>Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)</b> (Section 5 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms & Conditions)	[Applicable/Not Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
(i)	Automatic Early Redemption Event is deemed to occur if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Autocall Barrier Value (Delete as appropriate)
(ii)	Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:	[date], [date], .... and [date]
(iii)	Autocall Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]
(iv)	Automatic Early Redemption Amount:	Autocall Early Redemption Rate x Reduced Calculation Amount
(v)	Autocall Early Redemption Rate:	[•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date][; [•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date] [...] [•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]]
(vi)	Automatic Early Redemption Date(s):	[[ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]
(vii)	Partial Automatic Early Redemption Rate:	[•] per cent.
(viii)	Partial Automatic Early	

	Redemption Date:	[•]				
III	Automatic Early Redemption Based on Coupons (Principal at Risk)	[Applicable/Not Applicable]				
	(Section 5 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms & Conditions)	(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)				
	(i) Automatic Early Redemption Event is deemed to occur if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is:	[greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Autocall Barrier Value  (Delete as appropriate)				
	(ii) Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:	[date], [date], .... and [date]				
	(iii) Autocall Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]				
	(iv) Automatic Early Redemption Amount:	Autocall Early Redemption Rate x Calculation Amount				
	(v) Autocall Early Redemption Rate:	[•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]];  [•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]  [...]  [•] per cent. in respect of [insert relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]]				
	(vi) Minimum Aggregate Percentage:	[•] per cent.				
	(vii) Minimum Number of Coupons:	[•]				
	(viii) Minimum Number of Time:	[•]				
	(ix) Automatic Early Redemption Date(s):	[[ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]				
IV	Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 1	[Applicable/Not Applicable]				
	(Section 5 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms & Conditions)	(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)				
	(i) Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s):	[date], [date], .... and [date]				
	(ii) Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s):	[date], [date], .... and [date]				
	(iii) First Autocall Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]				
		[OR]				
		<table><tr><td>Automatic</td><td>Early</td><td>First</td><td>Autocall</td></tr></table>	Automatic	Early	First	Autocall
Automatic	Early	First	Autocall			

	<b>Redemption Valuation Date(s)</b>	<b>Barrier Value</b>
	In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
	[...]	[...]
	In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(iv) Second Autocall Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

<b>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)</b>	<b>Second Autocall Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(v) Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

<b>Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)</b>	<b>Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value</b>
In respect of the Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on <i>[date]</i>	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(vi) Automatic Early Redemption Amount: 100% x Calculation Amount

(vii) Automatic Early Redemption Date(s): [[*date*], [*date*], .... and [*date*] / [ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]]

V	<b>Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 2</b>	[Applicable/Not Applicable]								
	<i>(Section 5 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms &amp; Conditions)</i>	<i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>								
(i)	Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s):	[date], [date], .... and [date]								
(ii)	First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:	[date]								
(iii)	Basis Period:	[daily]/[weekly]/[monthly]/[quarterly]								
(iv)	First Autocall Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]								
	[OR]									
	<table><tr><th>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)</th><th>First Autocall Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)	First Autocall Barrier Value	In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	
Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)	First Autocall Barrier Value									
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
(v)	Second Autocall Barrier Value:	[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]								
	[OR]									
	<table><tr><th>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)</th><th>Second Autocall Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]</td><td>[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table>	Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)	Second Autocall Barrier Value	In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	[...]	[...]	In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]	
Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)	Second Autocall Barrier Value									
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
[...]	[...]									
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]									
(vi)	Automatic Early Redemption Amount:	100% x Calculation Amount								
(vii)	Automatic Early Redemption Date(s):	[[date], [date], .... and [date] / [ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]]								

**VI Automatic Early Redemption – Range** [Applicable/Not Applicable]

## of Barriers

(Section 5 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms & Conditions)

(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)

(i) Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date(s):

[date], [date], .... and [date]

(ii) Autocall Low Range Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date(s)	Autocall Low Range Value
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(iii) Autocall High Range Value:

[[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)	Autocall High Range Value
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

(iv) Automatic Early Redemption Amount:

100% x Calculation Amount

(v) Automatic Early Redemption Date(s):

[[date], [date], .... and [date] / [ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date]]

## VII Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Barrier or Surperformance

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

(Section 5 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms & Conditions)

(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)

- (i) Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s): [date], [date], .... and [date]
- (ii) Autocall Barrier Value: [[•] / [•] per cent. of Initial Reference Value]

[OR]

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)	Autocall Barrier Value
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[[•] / [•] per cent. of the Initial Reference Value]

- (iii) Automatic Early Redemption Amount: 100% x Calculation Amount
- (iv) Automatic Early Redemption Date(s): [[date], [date], .... and [date] / [ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date]]

### VIII Automatic Early Redemption (Condition 13.11)

[Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)

- (i) Automatic Early Redemption Event is deemed to occur if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is: [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Automatic Early Redemption Level
- (ii) Automatic Early Redemption Level: [•]
- (iii) Determination Time: [•]

OR

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Determination Time
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[•]
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[•]



(iv)	Automatic Valuation Date:	Early	Redemption	[date], [date], .... and [date]
(v)	Automatic Amount:	Early	Redemption	[[•] per Calculation Amount] / [According to Condition 13.11]
(vi)	Automatic Rate:	Early	Redemption	[[•] per cent.] / [100 per cent.]
(vii)	Automatic Date(s):	Early	Redemption	[[ ] Scheduled Trading Days after [each] Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date]

### III. RELEVANT UNDERLYING

*(If Compared Underlying is applicable, include the following wording: With respect to the Compared Underlying, please refer to item 15. PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE above.)*

- (A) **Single Share-Linked Redemption Notes, Share Basket-Linked Redemption Notes:**  
(Condition 8)
- [Applicable/ [In accordance with Item I. (A) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions] / Not Applicable]  
*(If in accordance with Item I. (A) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Whether the Notes relate to a single share or a basket of shares (each an **Underlying Share**):  
[Single Share-Linked Redemption Notes] / [Share Basket-Linked Redemption Notes]
- (ii) The identity of the relevant issuer(s) (each, an **Underlying Issuer**), class of the Underlying Share and ISINs or other security identification code for the Underlying Share:  
*(Specify (i) names of each Underlying Issuer (ii) class of each Underlying Share and (iii) ISIN or other security identification code for each Underlying Share)*
- (iii) Exchange[s]: [•] / [All Exchanges]
- (iv) Related Exchange[s]: [•] / [None specified]
- (v) Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Automatic Early Redemption Amount: [•]
- (vi) Determination Time: [•] / As per Condition 9.7
- (vii) Weighting for each Underlying Share comprising the basket: [Not Applicable]
- [OR]
- | Underlying Share | Weighting |
|------------------|-----------|
| [•]              | [•]       |
| [...]            | [...]     |
| [•]              | [•]       |
- (viii) Additional Disruption Events: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply  
*(delete any which are not applicable)*
- (ix) Correction Cut Off Time:  
(Condition 9.3.2) [•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date.
- (B) **Single Index-Linked Redemption Notes/ Index Basket-Linked Redemption Notes:**  
[Applicable/ [In accordance with Item I. (B) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions] / Not Applicable]

(Condition 8)

*(If in accordance with Item I. (B) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(i) Types of Notes:

[Single Index-Linked Redemption Notes] / [Index Basket-Linked Redemption Notes]

(ii) Index / Indices:

*(Specify Index for Single Index-Linked Interest Notes, and specify each of Indices for Index Basket-Linked Interest Notes)*

(iii) Exchange[s]:

[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange].

[OR]

Index	Exchange
[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[Specify Exchange][, which is a Multi Index Exchange]

(iv) Related Exchange[s]:

[•] / [None specified]

(v) Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Automatic Early Redemption Amount:

[•]

(vi) Determination Time:

[•] / As per Condition 9.7

(vii) Weighting for each Index:

[Not Applicable]

[OR]

Index	Weighting
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

(viii) Additional Disruption Events:

[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply

*(delete any which are not applicable)*

(ix) Correction Cut Off Time:  
(Condition 9.2.3)

[•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Maturity Date

**(C) Single ETF-Linked Redemption Notes/ ETF Basket-Linked Redemption Notes:**

(Condition 8)

[Applicable/ [In accordance with Item I. (C) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions] / Not Applicable]

*(If in accordance with Item I. (C) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

(i) Whether the Notes relate to a single ETF Interest or a basket of ETF Interests (each, an **ETF Interest**):

[Single ETF-Linked Redemption Notes]  
[ETF Basket-Linked Redemption Notes]

(ii) Names of each ETF Interest and the related ETF (each, an **ETF**):

*(specify ETF Interest(s) and ETF(s))*

- (iii) Exchange[s]: [•] / [All Exchanges]  
 (iv) Related Exchange[s]: [•] / [None specified]  
 (v) Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Automatic Early Redemption Amount: [•]  
 (vi) Determination Time: [•] / As per Condition 9.7  
 (vii) Weighting for each ETF comprising the basket: [Not Applicable]

[OR]

ETF Interest	Weighting
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

- (viii) Eligible ETF Interest: *[specify or delete if not applicable or fallback provisions in Condition 9.5 apply]*  
 (ix) Additional Disruption Events: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Loss of Stock Borrow and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply *(delete any which are not applicable)*  
 (x) Correction Cut Off Time: [•] / within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication and prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date  
 (Condition 9.3.2)

**(D) Currency Linked Redemption Notes** [Applicable/ Not Applicable]

(Condition **Error! Reference source not found.**) *(if Not Applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Settlement Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / [Not Applicable]  
 (ii) Reference Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / [Not Applicable]  
 (iii) Specified Amount for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / [Not Applicable]  
 (iv) Reference Currency for Single Currency-Linked Notes: [•] / [Not Applicable]

- (v) Settlement Currencies, Reference Currencies, Specified Amounts and Reference Currency Jurisdiction for Currency Basket-Linked Notes: *[Not Applicable] /*

Settlement Currency	Reference Currency	Specified Amount	Reference Currency Jurisdiction
[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>	[•] <i>(repeat as required)</i>

- (vi) Specified Rate: *Specify one of:*

		Reference Currency bid exchange rate; Reference Currency offer exchange rate; Average of Reference Currency bid and offer exchange rates;  Settlement Currency bid exchange rate; Settlement Currency offer exchange rate; Average of Settlement Currency bid and offer exchange rates; Official fixing rate;				
(vii)	Determination Agent responsible for calculating the Interest Amount:	[●] / [Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc]				
(viii)	Settlement Rate Option:	[Currency Reference Dealers] / [Not Applicable]				
(ix)	Currency Disruption Events: (Condition 10.3)	[[Price Source Disruption[is]/[is not] Applicable] [and] [Additional Price Source Disruption][,/and] [Price Materiality Event] [is]/[are] [applicable] / [Not Applicable] [in respect of all dates] / [in respect of [insert dates, for example, Observation Date]]]				
(x)	Currency Disruption Fallbacks: (Condition 10.4)	Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order: <table><tr><th>Currency Disruption Event</th><th>Currency Disruption Fallback</th></tr><tr><td>Price Source Disruption</td><td>[Not Applicable] / OR <i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i> [Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]] <i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i> [Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order: [(i) Determination Agent of Settlement Rate; (ii) Fallback Reference Price.] [OR]</td></tr></table>	Currency Disruption Event	Currency Disruption Fallback	Price Source Disruption	[Not Applicable] / OR <i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i> [Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]] <i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i> [Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order: [(i) Determination Agent of Settlement Rate; (ii) Fallback Reference Price.] [OR]
Currency Disruption Event	Currency Disruption Fallback					
Price Source Disruption	[Not Applicable] / OR <i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i> [Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]] <i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i> [Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order: [(i) Determination Agent of Settlement Rate; (ii) Fallback Reference Price.] [OR]					

	<p>[(i) Fallback Reference Price;</p> <p>(ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]</p>
Additional Price Source Disruption	<p>[Not Applicable] / OR</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i></p> <p>[Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i></p> <p>[Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order:</p> <p>[(i) Determination Agent of Settlement Rate;</p> <p>(ii) Fallback Reference Price.]</p> <p>[OR]</p> <p>[(i) Fallback Reference Price;</p> <p>(ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]</p>
Price Materiality Event	<p>[Not Applicable] / OR</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only one Currency Disruption Fallback applies:</i></p> <p>[Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate] [OR] [Fallback Reference Price]]</p> <p><i>[insert the following if only multiple Currency Disruption Fallbacks apply:</i></p> <p>[Currency Disruption Fallback(s) shall apply in the following order:</p> <p>[(i) Determination Agent of Settlement Rate;</p> <p>(ii) Fallback Reference</p>

			Price.] [OR] [(i) Fallback Reference Price; (ii) Determination Agent Determination of Settlement Rate.]]								
(xi)	Price Materiality Percentage:		[•] per cent. / [Not Applicable]								
(xii)	Reference Source:		[•] / [Not Applicable]								
(xiii)	Additional Disruption Event(s): (Condition 10.5)	Change in Law – [Applicable] / [Not Applicable] Hedging Disruption - [Applicable] / [Not Applicable] Increased Cost of Hedging - [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]									
(E)	<b>Inflation-Linked Notes</b>	<b>Redemption</b>	[Applicable/ [In accordance with Item I. (D) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions] / Not Applicable] <i>(If in accordance with Item I. (D) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions/not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>								
	(Condition 8)										
(i)	Inflation Index / Inflation Indices:		[•]								
(ii)	Inflation Index Sponsor(s):		[•]								
(iii)	Weighting for each Inflation Index comprising the basket:		[Not Applicable]								
			[OR] <table><tr><th>Inflation Index</th><th>Weighting</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	Inflation Index	Weighting	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
Inflation Index	Weighting										
[•]	[•]										
[...]	[...]										
[•]	[•]										
(iv)	Party responsible for calculating the Automatic Early Redemption Amount (if not the Calculation Agent):		[•]								
(v)	Additional Disruption Events:		[Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, and Increased Cost of Hedging] shall apply <i>(delete any which are not applicable)</i>								
(vi)	Related Bond:		[specify] / [Fallback Bond] / [Fallback Bond: Not Applicable][								
(vii)	Index Level Adjustment Correction:		[The first publication or announcement of the level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) by the relevant Inflation Index Sponsor for any Reference Month shall be final and conclusive and, subject to this Condition 11, later revisions to the level of the Inflation Index for such Reference Month will not be used in any calculations / The first publication or announcement of a level of the Inflation Index (disregarding estimates) published by the relevant Index Sponsor or,								

if revised, any subsequent revision of such level for a Reference Month shall be final and conclusive for such Reference Month, provided that such revisions are published or announced up to and including the day that is two Business Days prior to the relevant Maturity Date, Early Redemption Date or Automatic Early Redemption Date].

*(delete as appropriate)*

**(F) Single Fund-Linked Redemption Notes, Basket Fund-Linked Redemption Notes**  
(Condition 12)

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

*(if Not Applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Fund: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (ii) Fund Interest: [specify]
- (iii) Fund Interest Unit: [specify]
- (iv) Basket of Funds: [Not Applicable]

[OR]

Fund	Weighting
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

- (v) Company: [specify / Not Applicable]
- (vi) Fund Business Day: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (vii) Fund Administrator: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (viii) Fund Adviser: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (ix) Fund Custodian: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (x) Additional Fund Service Provider: [specify / Not Applicable]
- (xi) Cut-off Period: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xii) Final Cut-off Date: [specify / Not Applicable]
- (xiii) Valuation Time: [specify / As defined in Condition 12.7]
- (xiv) Settlement Determination Period: [As defined in Condition 12.2.1 / [●] Business Days (specify if another period is applicable)]
- (xv) Scheduled Fund Valuation Date(s): [specify]
- (xvi) Extraordinary Dividend: [Determination Agent Characterisation applies]/[In Accordance with Condition 12.7]

(xvii) Ordinary Dividend  
Calendar:

Paying dates	Dividend Amount
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

*[If Fund-Linked Basket is applicable, add a Table by each Fund of the Basket]*

(xviii) Adjustment Determination Period: (Condition 12.4) [As defined in Condition 12.4/[●] (*specify if another period is applicable*)]

(xix) Fund Subscription Date: [*specify* / As defined in Condition 12.7]

(xx) Hypothetical Investor Jurisdiction: [*specify* / As defined in Condition 12.7]

(xxi) Scheduled Redemption Payment Date: [*specify* / As defined in Condition 12.7]

(xxii) Subscription Notice Date: [*specify* / As defined in Condition 12.7]

(xxiii) Redemption Notice Date: [*specify* / As defined in Condition 12.7]

(xxiv) Reference Price: [Determined in accordance with the applicable Value Determination Terms specified below] / [As defined in Condition 12.7]

(xxv) Eligible Fund Interest: (Condition 12.5) [*specify* / As defined in Condition 12.7]

(xxvi) Fund Event(s): (Condition 12.5) The following are the applicable Fund Events in relation to the Notes:

*(specify all of the following which apply)*

[Nationalisation;] / [Insolvency Event;] / [NAV Trigger / Restriction Event;] / [Aggregate NAV Trigger Event;] / [Changes to Fund or Fund Services Providers;] / [Fund Modification;] / [Strategy Breach;] / [Breach by Fund Service Provider;] / [General Regulatory Event;] / [Reporting Disruption;] / [Compulsory Redemption or Assignment;] / [Closure to Subscriptions; Dealing Restrictions;] / [Disposals: Material Change: Merger;] / [Hedging Disruption;] / [Fraud;] / [Special Regulatory Event;] / [Force Majeure Event;] / [Value Limitation;]

(a) NAV Trigger Percentage: [[●] per cent.] / [Not Applicable]  
*(specify relevant percentage if “NAV Trigger / Restriction Event” is an applicable Fund Event)*

(b) NAV Trigger Period: [*specify*] / [Not Applicable]  
*(specify relevant period if “NAV Trigger / Restriction Event” is an applicable Fund Event)*

(c) Aggregate NAV [*specify*] / [Not Applicable]



- 
- Trigger Value: *(specify relevant percentage if "Aggregate NAV Trigger Event" is an applicable Fund Event)*
- (d) Aggregate NAV Trigger Period: *[specify] / [Not Applicable]*  
*(specify relevant period if "Aggregate NAV Trigger Event" is an applicable Fund Event)*
- (e) NAV Source: *[•]*  
*(specify where the NAV of any Fund will be published)*

#### IV PERFORMANCE OF RELEVANT UNDERLYING.

*(If Compared Underlying is applicable, include the following wording: With respect to the Compared Underlying, please refer to item 15. PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE above.)*

- (A) **Performance Determination Terms for Notes linked to a single Share, Index, ETF Interest, Fund Interest, Currency or Inflation Index:**  
**(for determining "Relevant Underlying Performance" as of each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date for Early Redemption Terms)**
- [Not Applicable] / [In accordance with Item 0. (A) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provisions] [Basic Performance] / [Capped Performance] / [Floored Performance] / [Capped & Floored Performance] / [Absolute Basic Performance] / [Absolute Capped Performance] / [Absolute Floored Performance] / [Absolute Capped & Floored Performance] / [Basic performance with synthetic dividends]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph / if in accordance with Item 0. (A) of the Interest Provisions, only maintain the following item : the references to the interest determination dates should be replaced by the Determination Date / if in accordance with Item 0. (A) of the Final Redemption Provisions, only maintain the following item: the references to the Performance Observation Date(s) should be replaced by a reference to Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date)*
- (i) Applicable Period: [From the Issue Date to the Maturity Date.] / [From [date] to [date].]
- (ii) Performance Rate: [•] per cent.

[OR]

<b>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</b>	<b>Performance Rate</b>
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]

	In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
(iii)	Synthetic dividends level: (specify if Basic Performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[•]
(iv)	Initial Reference Value:	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]
(v)	<b>Value Determination Terms</b> for Initial Reference Value: (Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)	[Not Applicable] / [Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
	• Reference Month: (specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)	[•]
	• Averaging Dates in relation to the Strike Date: (specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
	• Averaging Date Disruption: (specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]
	• Observation Dates in relation to the Strike Date: (specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
	• Floor Value: (specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)	[•]
	• Global Floor Value: (specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected,	[•]

otherwise delete this provision)

- Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

- Global Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

(vi) **Value Determination Terms** for Final Reference Value as of each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:  
(Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)

[Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]

- Reference Month:

(specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Reference Month
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

- Averaging Dates in relation to each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Averaging Dates
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]

- Averaging Date Disruption:  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

[Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]

- Observation Dates in relation to each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:  
(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Observation Dates
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]

- 
- Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Global Floor Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - Global Cap Value: [•]  
(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- (vii) Cap: [•] per cent.  
(specify if Capped Performance / Capped & Floored Performance / Absolute Capped Performance / Absolute Capped & Floored Performance is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- (viii) Floor: [•] per cent.  
(specify if Floored Performance / Capped & Floored Performance / Absolute Floored Performance / Absolute Capped & Floored Performance is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
- (B) Selected Average Performance Determination Terms for Notes linked to a Basket:**  
(for determining "Relevant Underlying Performance" as of each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date for Early Redemption Terms)
- [Not Applicable] / [In accordance with Item 0.(B) of the Interest Provisions or the Final Redemption Provision] / [Selected Average Basic Performance] / [Selected Average Individually Capped Performance] / [Selected Average Individually Floored Performance] / [Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance] / [Selected Average Global Capped Performance] / [Selected Average Global Floored Performance] / [Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance] / [Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance] / [Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance] / [Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance] / [Selection

- of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance] / [Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph / if in accordance with Item 0. (B) of the Interest Provisions, only maintain the following item : the references to the interest determination dates should be replaced by the Determination Date / if in accordance with Item 0. (B) of the Final Redemption Provisions, only maintain the following item: the references to the Performance Observation Date(s) should be replaced by a reference to Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date)*
- (i) Applicable Period: [From the Issue Date to the Maturity Date.] / [From [date] to [date].]

- (ii) Performance Rate: [•]  
 [OR]

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Performance Rate
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.
[...]	[...]
In respect of the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date falling on [date]	[•] per cent.

- (iii) Synthetic dividends level: [•]  
*(specify if Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise delete this provision)*

- (iv) Initial Reference Value:

Basket Component	Initial Reference Value
[•]	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•] / [Determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below]

- 
- (v) **Value Determination Terms** for Initial Reference Value:  
(Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)
- [specify the relevant Basket Component(s)]:  
[Not Applicable] / [Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]  
(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
- **Reference Month:**  
(specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)
  - **Averaging Dates in relation to Strike Date:**  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - **Averaging Date Disruption:**  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - **Value Observation Dates in relation to the Strike Date:**  
(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)
  - **Floor Value:**
  - **Global Floor Value:**
  - **Cap Value:**
  - **Global Cap Value:**
- [•]
- [date][, [date]... and [date]]
- [Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]
- [date][, [date]... and [date]]
- [•]
- [•]
- [•]
- [•]

otherwise delete this provision)

- (vi) **Value Determination Terms** for Final Reference Value as of each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:

(Section 2 of Part 2 of the Additional Terms and Conditions)

- Reference Month:  
(specify if Notes are Inflation-Linked Notes otherwise delete this provision)

[specify the relevant Basket Component(s)]:  
[Closing Value] / [Average Value] / [Min Value] / [Max Value] / [Floored Min Value] / [Capped Max Value] / [Individually Floored Average Value] / [Individually Capped Average Value] / [Globally Floored Average Value] / [Globally Capped Average Value]

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Reference Month
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

- Averaging Dates in relation to each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Averaging Dates
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[...]	[...]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]

- Averaging Date Disruption:  
(specify if Average Value / Individually Capped Average Value / Individually Floored Average Value / Globally Floored Average Value / Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

[Omission] / [Postponement] / [Modified Postponement]

- Value Observation Dates in relation to each Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date:  
(specify if Min Value / Max Value / Floored Min Value or Capped Max Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Observation Dates
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]
[...]	[...]
[date]	[date][, [date].... and [date]]

- Floor Value:  
(specify if Floored Min Value / Individually Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

[•]

- Global Floor Value:

[•]

(specify if Globally Floored Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

- Cap Value: [•]

(specify if Capped Max Value / Individually Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

- Global Cap Value: [•]

(specify if Globally Capped Average Value is selected, otherwise delete this provision)

- (vii) Cap: [Not Applicable]  
[OR]  
[•] per cent.  
[OR]

(specify if Selected Average Individually Capped Performance / Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Average Global Capped Performance / Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance is selected, otherwise specify "Not Applicable")

Basket Component	Cap
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

- (viii) Floor: [Not Applicable]  
[OR]  
[•] per cent.  
[OR]

(specify if Selected Average Individually Floored Performance / Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Average Global Floored Performance / Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance / Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance is selected, otherwise specify "Not Applicable")

Basket Component	Floor
[•]	[•]
[...]	[...]
[•]	[•]

- (ix) Selected Basket Components: For the purposes of determining the Selected



		Basket Component, "J" = [number], [number]... and [number] <i>[insert number assigned to "J", where "J" is a number from 1 to N denoting one of the Basket Components numbered in order according to the respective values for each Basket Component determined by dividing the Closing Value for such Basket Component by its Initial Reference Value, starting with the Basket Component with the highest such value (Basket Component 1) and ending with the Basket Component with the lowest such value (Basket Component N), "N" being the total number of Basket Components]</i> [Not Applicable] [OR]								
(x)	Relevant Weighting or <b>W<sub>i</sub></b> <i>(specify if Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of - Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends is selected, otherwise specify "Not Applicable")</i>	<table><tr><th><b>W<sub>i</sub></b></th><th><b>Basket Component</b></th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr><tr><td>[...]</td><td>[...]</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[•]</td></tr></table>	<b>W<sub>i</sub></b>	<b>Basket Component</b>	[•]	[•]	[...]	[...]	[•]	[•]
<b>W<sub>i</sub></b>	<b>Basket Component</b>									
[•]	[•]									
[...]	[...]									
[•]	[•]									
<b>18.2</b>	<b>Early Redemption Amount upon Event of Default</b> (Condition 16)									
(i)	Early Redemption Amount for the purposes of Condition 16:	[Par Redemption] / [Qualified Financial Institution Determination] <i>(delete as appropriate)</i>								
<b>18.3</b>	<b>Tax Redemption</b> (Condition 13.2)									
(i)	Amount at which the Notes will be redeemed at the option of the Issuer under Condition 13.2	[Par Redemption] / [Qualified Financial Institution Determination] <i>(delete as appropriate)</i>								
<b>18.4</b>	<b>Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes:</b> (Condition 13.8)	[Applicable] / [Not Applicable]  <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)</i>								
(i)	Early Redemption Amount:	[[•] per Calculation Amount] / [According to Condition 13.8]								
(ii)	Accrual Yield:	[•] per cent.								
(iii)	Reference Price:	[•]								
(iv)	Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual; Actual/365 (Fixed); Actual/360; 30/360; 30E/360/Eurobond Basis; 30/360E (ISDA); Actual/Actual (ICMA)]								

<b>18.5 Early Redemption Amount upon Illegality or Regulatory Event:</b> (Condition 17)	<p>[Early Redemption Amount (Illegality and Regulatory Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Early Redemption Amount (Illegality and Regulatory Event) – Fair Market Value] / [Early Redemption Amount (Illegality and Regulatory Event) – Par] shall apply</p> <p><i>(delete as appropriate)</i></p> <p><i>(Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Early Redemption Amount (Illegality and Regulatory Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)</i></p>
<b>18.6 Index Adjustment Events:</b> (Condition 9.2.2)	<p>[[Early Redemption Amount (Index Cancellation) – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Early Redemption Amount (Index Cancellation) – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]</p> <p><i>(Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Early Redemption Amount (Index Cancellation) – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)</i></p>
<b>18.7 Merger Event or Tender Offer:</b> (Condition 9.4.1)	<p>[[Merger Event Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Merger Event Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]</p> <p>[[Tender Offer Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Tender Offer Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]</p> <p><i>(Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Merger Event Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs” and “Tender Offer Settlement Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)</i></p>
<b>18.8 Nationalisation, Insolvency and Delisting:</b> (Condition 9.4.2)	<p>[[Early Redemption Amount (Nationalisation, Insolvency and Delisting) – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Early Redemption Amount (Nationalisation, Insolvency and Delisting) – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]</p> <p><i>(Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Early Redemption Amount (Nationalisation, Insolvency and Delisting) – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)</i></p>

- 18.9 Extraordinary ETF Events:**  
(Condition 9.5)
- [[Early Redemption Amount (Extraordinary ETF Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Early Redemption Amount (Extraordinary ETF Event) – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]
- (Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Early Redemption Amount (Extraordinary ETF Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)*
- 18.10 Additional Disruption Events:**  
(Condition 9.6)
- [[Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]
- (Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)*
- 18.11 Additional Disruption Events:**  
(Condition 10.5)
- [[Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]
- (Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)*
- 18.12 Additional Disruption Events:**  
(Condition 11.7)
- [[Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]
- (Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Early Redemption Amount (Additional Disruption Event) – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)*
- 18.13 Fund Events:**  
(Condition 12.5)
- [[Fund-Linked Early Redemption Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs] / [Fund-Linked Early Redemption Amount – Fair Market Value] shall apply] / [Not Applicable]
- (Note – for issuances of Notes to retail investors, “Fund-Linked Early Redemption Amount – Fair Market Value Less Costs” may not be selected)*

## GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES

19. Form of Notes:  
(Condition 3)
- Dematerialised Notes  
[Bearer dematerialised form (*au porteur*) / [fully/administered] Registered  
dematerialised form (*au nominatif*  
[*pur/administré*]]]
20. Exchange Rate Agent:  
[specify] / [Morgan Stanley & Co.

		International plc]
	(Condition 14.2)	
21.	Registration Agent	[Not Applicable/ <i>give details</i> ] (Note that a Registration Agent can only be appointed for Notes in registered dematerialised form ( <i>au nominatif</i> ))
22.	Additional Business Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to Payment Dates:	[Not Applicable/ <i>give details</i> ]
23.	Payment Business Day or other special provisions relating to Payment Business Days: <sup>20</sup>	[Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Following Business Day Convention] / [Modified Business Day Convention] / [Preceding Business Day Convention] / [No Adjustment / Unadjusted] ( <i>Delete as appropriate</i> )
24.	Redenomination provisions:	[Not Applicable/The provisions in Condition 25 apply]
25.	Consolidation provisions:	[Not Applicable/The provisions in Condition 19.2 apply]
26.	Taxation:	Implementation of Financial Transaction Tax Event is [Applicable] / [Not Applicable]
27.	Potential Section 871(m) transaction:	[Not Applicable] / [The Issuer has determined that the Notes should not be subject to withholding under Section 871(m) of the Code[, and hereby instructs its agents and withholding agents that no withholding is required, unless such agent or withholding agent knows or has reason to know otherwise].] / [The Issuer has determined that the Notes should not be subject to withholding under Section 871(m) of the Code because the Relevant Underlying is a “qualified index” under the applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations[, and hereby instructs its agents and withholding agents that no withholding is required, unless such agent or withholding agent knows or has reason to know otherwise].] / [The Notes are U.S. equity linked Notes subject to withholding under Section 871(m) of the Code.] [For further information please [call [•]] / [visit our website at [•]] / [write to [•]].]
28.	Representation of Noteholders/Masse: (Condition 20)	Name and address of the initial Representative: [●] Name and address of the alternate Representative: [●] [The Representative will receive no remuneration]/[The Representative will receive a remuneration of [●]]. [As long as the Notes are held by a single Noteholder, such Noteholder will exercise directly the powers delegated to the

<sup>20</sup> Amend "Payment Business Day" definition if payment is to be made on 25 December as Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg do not settle payments on such day.

		Representative and general meetings of Noteholders under the Conditions. The sole Noteholder (or its agent on its behalf) shall keep a record of the decisions taken in such capacity, which shall be available, upon request, to any future Noteholders. A Representative shall be appointed when the Notes of a Series are held by more than one Noteholder.]
29.	(i) If syndicated, names [and addresses] <sup>21</sup> of Managers [and underwriting commitments] <sup>22</sup> : and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers.) <sup>23</sup>	[Not Applicable/give names[, addresses and underwriting commitments]] [(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis.)]
	(ii) [Date of [Subscription] Agreement:	[•]] <sup>24</sup>
	(iii) Stabilising Manager(s) (if any):	[Not Applicable/give name]
30.	If non-syndicated, name [and address] <sup>25</sup> of Dealer:	[Not Applicable/give name [and address] <sup>26</sup> ]
31.	Non-exempt offer:	[Not applicable] [An offer of the Notes may be made by the Managers [and [Name(s) and address(es) of the financial intermediary(ies) appointed by the Issuer to act as Authorised Offeror(s)/ Any financial intermediary which satisfies the conditions set out below in item "Conditions attached to the consent of the Issuer to use the Prospectus"]]] other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in [specify relevant Member State(s) - which must be jurisdictions where the Base Prospectus and any supplements have been passported] ( <b>Public Offer Jurisdictions</b> ) during the period from [specify date] until [specify date] ( <b>Offer Period</b> ). See further paragraph 10 of Part B below.
32.	Conditions attached to the consent of the Issuer to use the Prospectus:	[Not Applicable / Where the Issuer has given a general consent to any financial intermediary to use the Base Prospectus, specify any additional conditions to those set out in the section entitled "Consent to the use of the Base Prospectus" of the Base Prospectus or indicate "See conditions set out in the Base Prospectus".]
33.	[Total commission and concession:	[•] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount] <sup>27</sup>
34.	Substitution of the Issuer or Guarantor	[Applicable] / [Non Applicable]

<sup>21</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>22</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>23</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>24</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>25</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>26</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>27</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

---

with non Morgan Stanley Group entities  
(Condition 27):

---

## [PURPOSE OF FINAL TERMS]

These Final Terms comprise the final terms required for issue [and] [public offer in the Public Offer Jurisdictions] [and] [admission to trading in [specify relevant regulated market]] of the Notes described herein pursuant to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes of [Morgan Stanley/MSIP/MSBV]

## RESPONSIBILITY

The Issuer accept[s] responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms. [The Guarantor[s] accept[s] responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms relating to [itself / themselves] and [its /their] guarantee of MSBV's obligations under the Notes]. [(*Relevant third party information*) has been extracted from [•] (*specify source*)]. The Issuer confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware, and is able to ascertain from information published by [•], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.]

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

By: .....  
Duly authorised

[Signed on behalf of the Guarantor[s]<sup>28</sup>:

By: .....  
Duly authorised]<sup>29</sup>

---

<sup>28</sup> To be included in the case of a public offer in France of Notes issued by MSBV

<sup>29</sup> To be included if the Notes are issued by MSBV

---

## PART B – OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

Listing and admission to Trading: [Application [has been made/is expected to be made] by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Notes to be admitted to trading on [Euronext Paris]/[•] with effect from [•].]  
[Application [has been made/is expected to be] made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Notes to be admitted to listing on the SIX Swiss Exchange and to trading on the main segment of the SIX Swiss Exchange with effect from [•].]<sup>30</sup>  
*[Where documenting a fungible issue, need to indicate that original Notes are already admitted to trading.]*

[Last day of Trading: [•]]  
[Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading: [•]]<sup>31</sup>

### 2. RATINGS

Ratings: The Notes to be issued [have been]/[are expected to be] rated:  
[S & P: [•]]  
[Moody's: [•]]  
[Fitch: [•]]  
[[Other]: [•]]

*Option 1*  
[Insert legal name of particular credit rating agency entity providing rating] is established in the EEA and registered under Regulation (EU) No 1060/2009, as amended (the **CRA Regulation**). [Insert legal name of particular credit rating agency entity providing rating] is included in the list of registered credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority on its website (<https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk>) in accordance with the CRA Regulation.

*Option 2*  
[Insert legal name of particular credit rating agency entity providing rating] is not established in the EEA and is not registered under Regulation (EU) No 1060/2009, as amended (the **CRA Regulation**).

*Option 3*  
[Insert legal name of particular credit rating agency entity providing rating] is not established in the EEA but the rating it has given to the Notes is endorsed by [insert legal name of credit rating agency], which is established in the EEA and registered under Regulation (EU) No 1060/2009, as amended (the **CRA Regulation**).

*Option 4*  
[Insert legal name of particular credit rating agency entity providing rating] is not established in the EEA but is certified under Regulation (EU) No 1060/2009, as amended (the **CRA Regulation**).]<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> Delete for Notes which are not to be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange.

<sup>31</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of less than EUR 100,000.

<sup>32</sup> Edit and delete options as appropriate for the relevant rating agency/agencies providing the rating(s).



- 
- [Need to include a brief explanation of the meaning of the ratings if this has previously been published by the rating provider.]<sup>33</sup>  
 (The above disclosure should reflect the rating allocated to Notes of the type being issued under the Programme generally or, where the issue has been specifically rated, that rating.)  
 [The Notes will not be rated].
3. **[INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE [ISSUE/OFFER]**  
*Need to include a description of any interest, including conflicting ones, that is material to the issue/offer, detailing the persons involved and the nature of the interest. May be satisfied by the inclusion of the following statement:*  
 "Save as discussed in ["Subscription and Sale"], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the offer of the Notes has an interest material to the offer".]  
*(When adding any other description, consideration should be given as to whether the new matters described constitute a "significant new factor" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)*
4. **REASONS FOR THE OFFER, ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES<sup>34</sup>**
- [(i) Reasons for the offer: [•]  
 (Indicate reasons for offer if different from making profit and/or hedging.)
- [(ii) Estimated net proceeds: [•]  
 (If proceeds are intended for more than one use, will need to split out and present in order of priority. If proceeds insufficient to fund all proposed uses state amount and sources of other funding.)
- [(iii) Estimated total expenses: [•]  
 [Include breakdown of expenses.]  
 (If the Notes are derivative securities to which Annex XII of the Prospectus Directive Regulation applies it is only necessary to include disclosure of net proceeds and total expenses at (ii) and (iii) above where disclosure is included at (i) above.)
5. **[Fixed Rate Notes only – YIELD**  
 Indication of yield: [•]  
 [(Only applicable for offers to the public in France)  
 [yield gap of [•] per cent. in relation to tax free French government bonds (*obligations assimilables au Trésor* (OAT)) of an equivalent duration.]]  
 The yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]
6. **[Floating Rate Notes only - HISTORIC INTEREST RATES**  
 Details of historic [LIBOR/EURIBOR/other] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].]<sup>35</sup>
7. **THE NOMINAL INTEREST RATE AND PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST PAYMENT**  
 The date from which interest becomes payable and the due dates for interest: [•]/Not Applicable  
 The time limit on the validity of claims to interest and [•]/Not Applicable

---

<sup>33</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>34</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>35</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

---

repayment of principal:

Where the rate is not fixed, a statement setting out the type of underlying and a description of the underlying on which it is based and of the method used to relate the underlying and the rate and an indication where information about the past and the further performance of the underlying and its volatility can be obtained: [●]/Not Applicable

A description of any market disruption or settlement disruption events that affect the underlying: [See Condition 18]

Adjustment rules with relation to events concerning the underlying: [●]/Not Applicable

Name of the calculation agent: [●]/Not Applicable

If the security has a derivative component in the interest payment, provide a clear and comprehensive explanation to help investors understand how the value of their investment is affected by the value of the underlying instrument(s), especially under the circumstances when the risks are most evident: [●]/Not Applicable

8. **[Index-Linked or other variable-linked Notes only – PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/ [EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS]<sup>36</sup> AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING**

*[Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/equity/formula/other variable can be obtained [and a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident.] [Where the underlying is an Index or Inflation Index need to include the name of the Index or Inflation Index and an indication of where to obtain information about the Index or Inflation Index] [Where the underlying is a Share or ETF Interest include name of issuer of such Share or ETF Interest and ISIN or other relevant identification number of such underlying.] [Where the underlying is a Fund, provide similar information.]*

*[When completing this paragraph, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive]*

The Issuer does not intend to provide post-issuance information.

9. **OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

ISIN Code: [●]

Common Code: [●]

[Valoren Number: [●]]<sup>37</sup>

Any clearing system(s) other [Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]

---

<sup>36</sup> Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

<sup>37</sup> Delete for Notes which are not to be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange.

	than Euroclear France/Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking <i>société anonyme</i> and the relevant identification number(s):	
	Delivery:	Delivery [against/free of] payment
	Names and addresses of initial Paying Agent(s):	[•]
	Names and addresses of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):	[•]
	Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:	[Yes][No]
10.	<b>TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER<sup>38</sup></b>	
	Total amount of issue/offer:	[•]
	If the amount is not fixed, description of the arrangements and time for announcing to the public the definitive amount of the offer.	[•]
	Conditions to which the offer is subject:	[Not Applicable/ Offers of the Notes are conditional upon their issue]
	The time period, including any possible amendments, during which the offer will be open and description of the application process:	[Not Applicable/give details]
	Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants:	[Not Applicable/give details]
	Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application (whether in number of securities or aggregate amount to invest):	[Not Applicable/give details]
	Details of the method and time limited for paying up and delivering the Notes:	[Not Applicable/give details]
	Manner in and date on which results of the offer are to be made public:	[Not Applicable/give details]
	Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised:	[Not Applicable/give details]
	If the offer is being made simultaneously in the markets of two or more countries and if a tranche has been or is being reserved for certain of these, indicate any such tranche:	[Not Applicable/ Offers may be made by Offerors authorised to do so by the Issuer in <i>[insert jurisdiction where the Base Prospectus has been approved and published and jurisdictions into which it has been passported]</i> to any person <i>[insert suitability criteria, if any are deemed appropriate, pursuant to any applicable conduct of business rules]</i> . In other EEA countries, offers will only be made pursuant to an exemption from the obligation under the Prospectus Directive as implemented in such countries to publish a prospectus.]
	Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication	[Not Applicable/give details]

<sup>38</sup>

Delete for Notes with a denomination per Note of EUR 100,000 or more.

- 
- whether dealing may begin before notification is made:  
Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser: [Not Applicable/give details]  
Name(s) and address(es), to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place. [Please refer to item 30 of Part A above]
11. **PLACING AND UNDERWRITING**  
Name and address of the co-ordinator(s) of the global offer and of single parts of the offer and, to the extent known to the issuer or to the offeror, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place: [•]  
Name and address of any paying agents and depository agents in each country: [•]  
Entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis, and entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or under "best efforts" agreements. Where not all of the issue is underwritten, a statement of the portion not covered: [•]
12. **OTHER MARKETS**  
All the regulated markets or equivalent markets on which, to the knowledge of the issuer, securities of the same class of securities to be offered or admitted to trading are already admitted to trading: [[•]/None]
13. **PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS:** [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
*[If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not Applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute "packaged" products and no "PRIIPS key information document" will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified]*
14. **INDEX SPONSOR** [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]  
[The Index is administered by *[insert name of Index Sponsor]*, who as at the Issue Date, is registered on the public register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by the European Securities and Markets Authority.] / [The Index is administered by *[insert name of Index Sponsor]*, who as at the Issue Date, is not registered on the public register of administrators

---

and benchmarks established and maintained by the  
European Securities and Markets Authority.]

## ISSUE – SPECIFIC SUMMARY

*This summary relates to [description of the Notes issued] described in the final terms (the **Final Terms**) to which this summary is attached. This summary includes information contained in the summary of the Base Prospectus related to the Notes together with the relevant information from the Final Terms. Words and expressions which are defined in the Base Prospectus and the Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in the following summary.*

*This summary should be read as introduction to the Base Prospectus and the Final Terms (together the **Prospectus**) and is provided in order to aid investors when considering whether to invest in the Notes, but it does not replace the Prospectus. Any decision to invest in the Notes should be based on consideration of the Prospectus as a whole by the investor, including documents incorporated by reference.*

*Summaries are made up of disclosure requirements known as "Elements". These elements are numbered in Sections A – E (A.1 – E.7).*

*This summary contains all the Elements required to be included in a summary for this type of securities, Issuers and Guarantors. Because some Elements are not required to be addressed, there may be gaps in the numbering sequence of the Elements.*

*Even though an Element may be required to be inserted in the summary because of the type of securities, Issuers and Guarantors, it is possible that no relevant information can be given regarding the Element. In this case a short description of the Element is included in the summary with the mention of "Not Applicable".*

		<b>Section A – Introduction and Warnings</b>
A.1	<b>Introduction and Warnings:</b>	<p>Please note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• this summary should be read as an introduction to the Base Prospectus;</li> <li>• any decision to invest in the Notes should be based on consideration of the Base Prospectus and the Final Terms as a whole by the investor;</li> <li>• where a claim relating to the information contained in the Base Prospectus and the Final Terms is brought before a court, the investor might, under the national legislation of the Member States, have to bear the costs of translating the Base Prospectus before the legal proceedings are initiated; and</li> <li>• civil liability attaches only to those persons who have tabled the summary including any translation thereof, but only if the summary is misleading, inaccurate or inconsistent when read together with the other parts of the Base Prospectus or it does not provide, when read together with the other parts of the Base Prospectus and the Final Terms, key information in order to aid investors when considering whether to invest in such securities.</li> </ul>
A.2	<b>Consent:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [The [Issuer/and the Guarantor[s]] consent[s] to the use of the Base Prospectus in connection with a Non-exempt Offer by any financial intermediary which is authorised to make such offers under the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (Directive 2004/39/EC)/ the financial intermediaries specified in the applicable Final Terms, so far they are authorized to make such offers under the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (Directive 2004/39/EC)/ any additional financial intermediaries after the date of the Final Terms and, if they do so will publish the above information in relation to them on <a href="http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents.">http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents.</a>]</li> <li>• The Offer Period during which offers can be made is [•]. The</li> </ul>

		<p>Member States in which financial intermediaries may use the Base Prospectus in connection with an offer are as follows: [•]. List and identity (name and address to be specified) of the financial intermediary or intermediaries that is/are allowed to use the Base Prospectus.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [The conditions attached to the consent which are relevant to the use of this Base Prospectus are as follows: [•].]</li> <li>• <b>An investor intending to acquire or acquiring any Notes from an Authorised Offeror will do so, and offers and sales of the Notes to an Investor by an Authorised Offeror will be made, in accordance with any terms and other arrangements in place between such Authorised Offeror and such Investor including as to price, allocation, settlement arrangements and any expenses or taxes to be charged to the investor (the Terms and Conditions of the Non-exempt Offer). Neither the Issuers nor the Guarantor[s] will be a party to any such arrangements with Investors (other than the Distribution Agent) in connection with the offer or sale of the Notes and, accordingly, the Base Prospectus and the Final Terms will not contain such information. The Terms and Conditions of the Non-exempt Offer shall be published by that Authorised Offeror on its website at the relevant time. None of the Issuers, the Guarantor[s], the Distribution Agent or other Authorised Offerors has any responsibility or liability for such information.</b></li> </ul>
--	--	--

		<b>Section B – Issuer [and Guarantor[s]]</b>
B.1	<b>Legal name and commercial name of the Issuers:</b>	<p>[Morgan Stanley (<b>Morgan Stanley</b>)]</p> <p>[Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. International plc (<b>MSIP</b>)]</p> <p>[Morgan Stanley B.V. (<b>MSBV</b>)]</p> <p>Morgan Stanley [and MSIP] will be the guarantor[s] of Notes issued by MSBV (the <b>Guarantor[s]</b>).]</p>
B.2	<b>Domicile and legal form of the Issuers, the legislation under which the Issuers operate and its country of incorporation:</b>	<p>[Morgan Stanley was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in 1981 and its predecessor companies date back to 1924. In Morgan Stanley is incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. As a financial holding company, it is regulated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended. Morgan Stanley has its registered office in Delaware, U.S.A.]</p> <p>[MSIP was incorporated as a company limited by shares under the Companies Act 1985 and operates under the Companies Act 2006 in England and Wales. MSI plc was re-registered as a public limited company. MSI plc has its registered office in London, U.K.]</p> <p>[MSBV was incorporated as a private company with limited liability (<i>besloten vennootschap met beperkte aansprakelijkheid</i>) under the laws of The Netherlands. MSBV is registered at the commercial register of the Chamber of Commerce and Industries (<i>Kamer van Koophandel</i>) for Amsterdam. It has its corporate seat at Amsterdam, The Netherlands and is subject to the laws of The Netherlands.]</p>

B.4b	<b>Trends:</b>	<p>[The business of Morgan Stanley[, the ultimate holding company of [MSI plc] / [MSBV].] in the past has been, and in the future may continue to be, materially affected by many factors, including: the effect of economic and political conditions and geopolitical events, including the United Kingdom's (the <b>U.K.</b>) anticipated withdrawal from the European Union (the <b>EU</b>); sovereign risk; the effect of market conditions, particularly in the global equity, fixed income, currency, credit and commodities markets, including corporate and mortgage (commercial and residential) lending and commercial real estate markets and energy markets; the impact of current, pending and future legislation (including with respect to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act")) or changes thereto, regulation (including capital, leverage, funding, liquidity and tax requirements), policies (including fiscal and monetary policies established by central banks and financial regulators, and changes to global trade policies), and other legal and regulatory actions in the United States of America ("U.S.") and worldwide; the level and volatility of equity, fixed income and commodity prices (including oil prices), interest rates, currency values and other market indices; the availability and cost of both credit and capital as well as the credit ratings assigned to Morgan Stanley's unsecured short-term and long-term debt; investor, consumer and business sentiment and confidence in the financial markets; the performance and results of Morgan Stanley's acquisitions, divestitures, joint ventures, strategic alliances or other strategic arrangements; Morgan Stanley's reputation and the general perception of the financial services industry; inflation, natural disasters, pandemics and acts of war or terrorism; the actions and initiatives of current and potential competitors as well as governments, central banks, regulators and self-regulatory organizations; the effectiveness of Morgan Stanley's risk management policies; technological changes instituted by Morgan Stanley, its competitors or counterparties and technological risks, including cybersecurity, business continuity and related operational risks; Morgan Stanley's ability to provide innovative products and services and execute its strategic objectives; or a combination of these or other factors. In addition, legislative, legal and regulatory developments related to Morgan Stanley's businesses are likely to increase costs, thereby affecting results of operations.</p>
B.5	<b>The group and the Issuers' position within the group:</b>	<p>[Morgan Stanley is the ultimate parent undertaking of the group comprising Morgan Stanley and its consolidated subsidiaries (the "<b>Morgan Stanley Group</b>").]</p> <p>[MSIP forms part of a group of companies including MSIP and all of its subsidiary and associated undertakings ("<b>MSIP</b>"). MSIP's ultimate U.K. parent undertaking is Morgan Stanley International Limited and MSIP's ultimate parent undertaking and controlling entity is Morgan Stanley.]</p> <p>[MSBV has no subsidiaries. It is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley.]</p>
B.9	<b>Profit Forecast:</b>	<p>[Not Applicable. Morgan Stanley does not provide profit forecasts.]</p> <p>[Not Applicable. MSIP does not provide profit forecasts.]</p> <p>[Not Applicable. Morgan Stanley and MSBV do not provide profit</p>



		forecasts.]				
B.10	<b>Audit Report Qualifications:</b>	[Not Applicable. There are no qualifications in the auditors' reports on the financial statements of <i>[to include for MSIP/MSBV: [MSIP] / [MSBV]</i> for the years ended 31 December 2015 and 31 December 2016. / <i>[to include for Morgan Stanley:</i> There are no qualifications in the auditors' reports on the financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the years ended 31 December 2015 and 31 December 2016, as indicated in Morgan Stanley's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended 31 December 2016.				
B.12	<b>Selected Historical Key Financial Information:</b>	<b>[Selected key financial information relating to Morgan Stanley:</b>				
		Consolidated Balance Sheets (U.S. \$ in millions)	<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>At 31 December 2016</b>	<b>At 30 September (unaudited)</b>	
					<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
		<i>Total assets</i>	787,465	814,949	813,891	853,693
		<i>Total liabilities and equity</i>	787,465	814,949	813,891	853,693
		Consolidated Income Statements (\$ in millions)	<b>At 31 December 2015</b>	<b>At 31 December 2016</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended 30 September (unaudited)</b>	
					<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
		<i>Net revenues</i>	35,155	34,631	25,610	28,445
		<i>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</i>	8,495	8,848	6,602	7,932
		<i>Net income</i>	6,279	6,123	4,443	5,553
		<p>There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of Morgan Stanley since 31 December 2016, the date of the latest published annual audited financial statements of Morgan Stanley.</p> <p>There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of Morgan Stanley since 30 September 2017, the date of the latest published interim (unaudited) financial statements of Morgan Stanley.]</p> <p><b>[Selected key financial information relating to MSIP:</b></p>				
		Consolidated Balance Sheet (U.S. \$ in millions)	<b>31 Dec 2015</b>	<b>31 Dec 2016</b>	<b>Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)</b>	
					<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
		<i>Total assets</i>	394,084	423,346	470,941	439,296
		<i>Total liabilities and equity</i>	394,084	423,346	470,941	439,296
		Consolidated Statement of Income (\$ in millions)	<b>31 Dec 2015</b>	<b>31 Dec 2016</b>	<b>Six months ended 30 June (unaudited)</b>	
					<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>
		<i>Net gains on financial instruments classified as held for trading</i>	3,508	3,816	1,911	3,252
		<i>Profit (loss) before tax</i>	710	735	468	999
		<i>Profit (loss) for the year/period</i>	401	451	296	695
		There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of MSIP				

		<p>since 31 December 2016, the date of the latest published annual audited financial statements of MSIP.</p> <p>There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the MSIP Group since 30 June 2017, the date of the latest published interim (unaudited) financial statements of MSIP.]</p> <p><b>[Selected key financial information relating to MSBV:</b></p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Statement of financial position (in EUR '000)</th><th rowspan="2">31 Dec 2015</th><th rowspan="2">31 Dec 2016</th><th colspan="2">Six months ended 30 June</th></tr><tr><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td>Total assets</td><td>8,770,208</td><td>9,569,083</td><td>9,300,670</td><td>10,193,799</td></tr><tr><td>Total liabilities and equity</td><td>8,770,208</td><td>9,569,083</td><td>9,300,670</td><td>10,193,799</td></tr></table>	Statement of financial position (in EUR '000)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	Six months ended 30 June		2016	2017	Total assets	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799	Total liabilities and equity	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799										
Statement of financial position (in EUR '000)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016				Six months ended 30 June																							
			2016	2017																									
Total assets	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799																									
Total liabilities and equity	8,770,208	9,569,083	9,300,670	10,193,799																									
		<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Statement of comprehensive income (in EUR '000)</th><th rowspan="2">31 Dec 2015</th><th rowspan="2">31 Dec 2016</th><th colspan="2">Six months ended 30 June</th></tr><tr><th>2016</th><th>2017</th></tr><tr><td>Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments classified as held for trading</td><td>(478,444)</td><td>31,323</td><td>(310,651)</td><td>359,254</td></tr><tr><td>Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss</td><td>482,884</td><td>(31,323)</td><td>310,651</td><td>(359,254)</td></tr><tr><td>Profit before income tax</td><td>10,151</td><td>5,160</td><td>2,858</td><td>3,783</td></tr><tr><td>Profit and total comprehensive income for the year/period</td><td>7,620</td><td>546</td><td>133</td><td>2,837</td></tr></table> <p>There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of MSBV since 31 December 2016, the date of the latest published annual audited financial statements of MSBV.</p> <p>There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of MSBV since 30 June 2017, the date of the latest published interim unaudited financial statements of MSBV.]</p>	Statement of comprehensive income (in EUR '000)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016	Six months ended 30 June		2016	2017	Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments classified as held for trading	(478,444)	31,323	(310,651)	359,254	Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	482,884	(31,323)	310,651	(359,254)	Profit before income tax	10,151	5,160	2,858	3,783	Profit and total comprehensive income for the year/period	7,620	546	133	2,837
Statement of comprehensive income (in EUR '000)	31 Dec 2015	31 Dec 2016				Six months ended 30 June																							
			2016	2017																									
Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments classified as held for trading	(478,444)	31,323	(310,651)	359,254																									
Net gains/ (losses) on financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss	482,884	(31,323)	310,651	(359,254)																									
Profit before income tax	10,151	5,160	2,858	3,783																									
Profit and total comprehensive income for the year/period	7,620	546	133	2,837																									
B.13	Recent Events materially relevant to evaluation of solvency:	Not Applicable. [Morgan Stanley/MSIP/MSBV and Morgan Stanley] consider[s] that no event relevant to the evaluation of [its/their] solvency has taken place since the publication of [its/their] last [interim/quarterly/annual] financial statements.																											
B.14	Dependence upon other entities within the group:	<p>[See Element B.5 for the group and the Issuers' position within the group.]</p> <p>[Morgan Stanley is a holding company and depends on payments from its subsidiaries to fund dividend payments and to fund all payments on its obligations, including debt obligations.]</p> <p>[MSIP's ultimate parent undertaking and controlling entity is Morgan Stanley. There are substantial inter-relationships between MSIP and Morgan Stanley as well as other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group, including the provision of funding, capital, services and logistical support to or by MSIP, as well as common or shared business</p>																											

		<p>or operational platforms or systems, including employees.]</p> <p>[MSBV is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley. All material assets of MSBV are obligations of one or more companies in the Morgan Stanley Group and MSBV's ability to perform its obligations is dependent upon such companies fulfilling their obligations to MSBV.]</p>
B.15	<b>The Issuers' [and Guarantor's / Guarantors'] Principal Activities:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [The principal activity of the MSIP Group is the provision of financial services to corporations, governments and financial institutions. MSIP operates globally. It operates branches in the Dubai International Financial Centre, South Korea, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Poland, the Qatar Financial Centre and Switzerland.]</li> <li>• [MSBV's principal activity is the issuance of financial instruments and the hedging of obligations arising pursuant to such issuances.]</li> <li>• [Morgan Stanley is a global financial services firm that, through its subsidiaries and affiliates, advises, and originates, trades, manages and distributes capital for, governments, institutions and individuals. It maintains significant market positions in each of its business segments — Institutional Securities, Wealth Management and Investment Management. Through its subsidiaries and affiliates, provides a wide variety of products and services to a large and diversified group of clients and customers, including corporations, governments, financial institutions and individuals.]</li> </ul>
B.16	<b>Controlling Persons:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [MSIP wholly and directly owned by Morgan Stanley Investments U.K. and is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley.]</li> <li>• [MSBV is ultimately controlled by Morgan Stanley.]</li> <li>• [Not Applicable - Morgan Stanley is a publicly-held company listed on the New York Stock Exchange and not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by any individual shareholder or any affiliated group of shareholders.]</li> </ul>
<b><i>[Delete the Element B.17 if the Notes are derivative instruments to which Annex XII of the Regulation applies]</i></b>		
[B.17]	<b>Credit Ratings:</b>	<p>As of the date of this Base Prospectus, Morgan Stanley's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) R-1 (middle) and A (high), with a stable outlook, by DBRS, Inc. (<b>DBRS</b>), (ii) F1 and A, with a stable outlook, by Fitch Ratings, Inc. (<b>Fitch</b>), (iii) P-2 and A3, with a stable outlook, by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (<b>Moody's</b>), (iv) a-1 and A-, with a stable outlook, by Ratings and Investment Information, Inc. (<b>R&amp;I</b>) and (v) A-2 and BBB+, with a stable outlook, by Standard &amp; Poor's Financial Services LLC through its business unit Standard &amp; Poor's Global Ratings (<b>S&amp;P</b>).</p> <p>As of the date of this Base Prospectus, MSIP's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) P-1 and A1, with a stable outlook, by Moody's and (ii) A-1 and A+, with a stable outlook, by S&amp;P.]</p> <p>MSBV is not rated.</p>

		<p>DBRS is not established in the EEA but the ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley may be endorsed by DBRS Ratings Limited, a rating agency established in the EEA and registered under Regulation 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies, as amended (the <b>CRA Regulation</b>) by the European Securities and Market Authority (ESMA) on its website (<a href="https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk">https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk</a>) in accordance with the CRA Regulation.</p> <p>Fitch is not established in the EEA but the ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley is endorsed by Fitch Ratings Limited, a rating agency established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.</p> <p>Moody's is not established in the EEA but the ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley and MSIP is endorsed by Moody's Investors Service Limited and Moody's Deutschland GmbH, both rating agencies established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.</p> <p>R&amp;I is not incorporated in the EEA and is not registered under the CRA Regulation in the EU.</p> <p>S&amp;P is not established in the EEA but the ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley and MSIP is endorsed by Standard and Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited, a rating agency established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.]</p> <p>[The Notes are [not rated][rated [●] by [●]]]</p> <p>[[Insert name(s) of rating agency(ies)] [is/are] [not] established in the European Union and registered under Regulation (EU) No. 1060/2009 as amended (the <b>CRA Regulation</b>) and [is/are] [not] included in the list of registered credit rating agencies published on the website of the European Securities and Markets Authority (<a href="https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk">https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk</a>).</p> <p>[Insert name(s) of rating agency(ies)] [is/are] not established in the European Union but the rating it has given to the Notes is endorsed by [insert legal name of credit rating agency], which is established in the European Union and registered under Regulation (EU) No 1060/2009, as amended (the <b>CRA Regulation</b>).</p> <p>[Insert name(s) of rating agency(ies)] [is/are] not established in the EEA but [is/are] certified under Regulation (EU) No 1060/2009, as amended (the <b>CRA Regulation</b>).]</p> <p>A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency.]</p>
<b>[Delete the Elements B.18 and B.19 if Morgan Stanley or MSI plc are the Issuer of the Notes]</b>		
[B.1 8	<b>[Nature and scope of the Guarantee[s]:</b>	<p>[The payment of all amounts due in respect of Notes issued by MSBV will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by Morgan Stanley [and MSIP] pursuant to a guarantee dated as of [12 January 2017.]] [Payment of amounts due in respect of MSIP Notes is not guaranteed by Morgan Stanley.] [The Guarantor's obligations under the Guarantee constitute direct, general and unsecured obligations of the Guarantor</p>

		which rank without preference among themselves and <i>pari passu</i> with all other outstanding, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but in the event of insolvency only to the extent permitted by laws affecting creditors' rights.]
B.19	<b>[Information about the Guarantor[s]:</b>	See Elements in Section B in relation to the Guarantor[s], Morgan Stanley and MSIP.]]

		<b>Section C - The Notes</b>
C. 1	<b>Type and class of the Notes and ISIN number:</b>	<p>The Notes constitute <i>obligations</i> under French law.  <i>[The Notes are issued as Series number [●], Tranche number [●].]</i></p> <p>The Notes will be issued outside the United States in dematerialised form, [in bearer dematerialised form (<i>au porteur</i>)/registered dematerialised form (<i>au nominatif</i>)].  <i>[The Notes are [●] Notes[ and [●] Notes]</i>  <i>[ISIN Code: [●]]</i>  <i>Common Code: [●]]</i></p>
C. 2	<b>Currencies:</b>	<i>[The Notes are denominated [and payable] in [●][and are payable in [●].]</i>
C. 5	<b>Restrictions on free transferability:</b>	<p>The Notes will only be issued in circumstances which comply with the laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements which apply to the Notes from time to time including the restrictions on the offer and sale of Notes and the distribution of offering material in various jurisdictions applicable at the date of the Final Terms.  [The Issuers and the Distribution Agent have agreed certain restrictions on the offer, sale and delivery of the Notes and on the distribution of offering material] [in the United States, the EEA, the United Kingdom, The Netherlands and France.]  However, the Notes may be freely transferred in the relevant clearing system(s).]</p> <p>The Notes cannot be offered or sold in the U.S. or to U.S. persons, nor held in the U.S. or by U.S. Persons at any time. The Notes may not be acquired or held by, or acquired with the assets of, any employee benefit plan subject to Title I of the United States Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("<b>ERISA</b>"), any individual retirement account or plan subject to Section 4975 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or any entity whose underlying assets include "plan assets" within the meaning of Section 3(42) of ERISA by reason of any such employee benefit plan's account's or plan's investment therein.</p> <p><b>THE NOTES, ANY INTEREST THEREIN AND ANY GUARANTEE IN RESPECT THEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ARE SUBJECT TO U.S. TAX LAW REQUIREMENTS, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED, DELIVERED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, EXERCISED OR</b></p>

		<b>REDEEMED AT ANY TIME, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT).</b>
C. 8	<b>The Rights attached to the Notes, Ranking and Limitations to those Rights:</b>	<p><i>Rights attached to Notes:</i> [The Notes entitle the Noteholders to a Final Redemption Amount specified in C.18 below [and payments of interest as described in C.9 below].]</p> <p><i>Status of the Notes:</i> The Notes constitute direct and general obligations of the relevant Issuer and will rank <i>pari passu</i> among themselves.</p> <p><i>[Status of the Guarantee:</i> The [Guarantor's /Guarantors'] obligations under the Guarantee in respect of the Notes issued by MSBV constitute direct and general obligations of the Guarantor[s] which rank without preference among themselves and <i>pari passu</i> with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but, in the event of insolvency, only to the extent permitted by laws relating to creditors' rights] [(include only if Notes issued by MSBV).]</p> <p><i>Specified Denomination:</i> [●] (to be inserted)</p> <p><i>Events of Default:</i> If an Event of Default occurs the Notes may be redeemed prior to their Maturity Date at the Early Redemption Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms where the Noteholders of not less than 25 per cent. in aggregate principal amount of the Notes give written notice to the Issuer declaring the Notes to be immediately due and payable. The Events of Default applicable to the Notes are as follows:</p> <p>(1) non-payment by the Issuer [or the Guarantor[s]] of any amount of principal (within 30 days of the due date) or any amount of interest (within 30 days of the due date) in respect of the Notes; and</p> <p>(2) the Issuer of the Notes becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due, or an administrator or liquidator is appointed in respect of the Issuer (otherwise than for the purposes of or pursuant to an amalgamation, reorganisation or restructuring whilst solvent), or the Issuer takes any action for a composition with or for the benefit of its creditors generally, or an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding up, liquidation or dissolution of the Issuer (otherwise than for the purposes of or pursuant to an amalgamation, reorganisation or restructuring whilst solvent) and, such order or effective resolution has remained in force and has not been rescinded, revoked or set aside for sixty days after the date on which such order is made or effective resolution is passed.</p> <p><i>Taxation:</i> All payments of principal and interest by the Issuers [and the Guarantor[s]] in respect of the Notes shall be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for, any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatsoever nature imposed, levied collected, withheld or assessed by any jurisdiction or any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is required by law or agreement with</p>

		<p>such taxing authority. [Neither the/The] [Issuer][nor the Guarantor[s]] shall be required to make any additional payments on account of any such withholding or deduction.</p> <p>[For payments in respect of a Note issued by Morgan Stanley, in order to avoid U.S. withholding taxes, the beneficial owner of the Note that is not a United States person (or a financial institution holding the Note on behalf of the beneficial owner) is required to comply with certain tax identification and certification requirements, generally by furnishing the appropriate U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W- 8BEN or W-8BEN-E published by the U.S Internal Revenue Service on which the beneficial owner certifies under penalty of perjury that it is not a United States person.]</p> <p><i>Governing Law:</i> The Notes will be governed by French law (except in relation to the Issuer's right to repurchase Notes) [and the Guarantee of Morgan Stanley is governed by New York law / and the Guarantee of Morgan Stanley and Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. International plc is governed by English law in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only].</p>
<b>[Delete the Element C.9 if the Notes are derivative instruments to which Annex XII of the Regulation applies]</b>		
C. 9	<b>Interest, Redemption and Representation:</b>	<p>See Element C.8 for the Rights attaching to the Notes, Ranking and Limitations to such Rights.</p> <p><b><u>Nominal Interest Rate</u></b></p> <p><b><i>[Interest: The Notes are Fixed Interest Notes and bear interest from [date] at a fixed rate of [●] per cent. per annum payable in arrear on [date(s)].]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Interest: The Notes [are Zero Coupon Notes and] do not bear interest.]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Interest: The Notes are Floating Rate Notes and bear interest from [date] at a rate equal to the sum of [●] per cent. per annum and [period/currency][EURIBOR/LIBOR/other] [multiplied by the Rate Multiplier equal to [●]] determined in respect of each Interest Period, provided that in no event, will the relevant interest amount be less than zero.]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Interest: The Notes are [Equity-Linked [and/] / Currency-Linked / [and/] Inflation-Linked [and/] / Fund-Linked] Interest Notes and interest is payable on the Notes [in amounts linked to the relevant Performance of certain [share(s) / index(es) / exchange traded fund(s) / currency / currencies / inflations index(es) / fund(s)] as summarised below.]</i></b></p> <p><b>[START OF INTEREST OPTIONS]</b></p> <p><b><i>["Fixed Coupon": The Issuer will pay a fixed amount of interest in the amount of [●] per Calculation Amount in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date.</i></b>  <b><i>The Interest Payment Dates are [●].]</i></b></p> <p>-----</p> <p><b><i>["Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon": The Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value. If such condition is not satisfied, no such interest will be payable. Interest (if any) payable on an Interest Payment Date will be [a fixed amount of [●] per Calculation Amount]/[a fixed amount of</i></b></p>

	<p>[●] per Calculation Amount multiplied by the number of calendar days or Business Days from the Strike Date divided by Y (being a number specified in the applicable Final Terms)]/[based on the maximum of a Minimum Rate and the rate calculated by multiplying the Participation Rate and the Relevant Underlying Performance](replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date)</p> <p>["<b>Additional Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon</b>": The Issuer will, in addition to any interest payable pursuant to the preceding paragraph, pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date immediately following from an Additional Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of such immediately preceding Additional Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Additional Coupon Barrier Value. If such condition is not satisfied, no such further interest will be payable. Interest (if any) payable on an Interest Payment Date will be a fixed amount of [●] per Calculation Amount.] (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date) (Delete if Additional Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon is not applicable).</p> <p>["<b>Bonus Coupon</b>" applies. In addition to any amount paid in accordance with the previous paragraph[s], the Issuer will pay interest on the Maturity Date (or any date on which the Notes are redeemed early), conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Bonus Coupon Barrier Value, and calculated as an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of the Specified Rate and the total amount (per Calculation Amount) of interest paid in respect of the Note.] (Delete if Bonus Coupon is not applicable).</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Coupon Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Dates</th><th>Coupon Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>[[and] the "Additional Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Additional Coupon Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Additional Interest Determination Dates</th><th>Additional Coupon Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference</td></tr></table>	Interest Determination Dates	Coupon Barrier Value	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	Additional Interest Determination Dates	Additional Coupon Barrier Value	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference
Interest Determination Dates	Coupon Barrier Value												
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]												
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]												
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]												
Additional Interest Determination Dates	Additional Coupon Barrier Value												
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference												



			Value]
	[date]		[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
	[date]		[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
	] [[and] the "Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Bonus Coupon Barrier Values" and "Specified Rates" are as specified in the following table:		
	<b>Bonus Coupon Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Bonus Coupon Barrier Value</b>	<b>Specified Rate</b>
	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[ ]%
	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[ ]%
	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[ ]%
	[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]		
	<p>-----</p> <p><b>["Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon"]:</b> The Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, and calculated as an amount per Calculation Amount equal to [●] multiplied by the number of Period End Dates (including the relevant Interest Determination Date) elapsed, and then deducting all interest amounts previously determined in respect of earlier Interest Determination Dates (if any) (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date). If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero. However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of a later Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date will include the amount which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.</p> <p>Where:</p>		

<p>the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the Period End Dates are the Interest Determination Dates [and [●]]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Coupon Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p>	
<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
<p>[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Participation &amp; Barrier(s) Conditional Coupon"]:</b> [The Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, in each case, conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the relevant First Coupon Barrier Value, in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the greater of (a) [●] (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date) and (b) the product of the Calculation Amount of the Participation Rate and of the performance of the Relevant Underlying. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if "Cap" is applicable) (insert if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is not applicable)]</p> <p>[The Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to], as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the specified First Coupon Barrier Value AND [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to], as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the specified Second Coupon Barrier Value, in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the greater of (a) [●] (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date) and (b) the product of the Calculation Amount of the Participation Rate and of the performance of the Relevant Underlying. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if "Cap" is applicable) (insert if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is applicable)]</p>	

		<p>If none of these conditions is satisfied, no interest will be payable.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p><i>[The Cap is [●]%; Absolute Performance Value: [Applicable / Not Applicable]; the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates"; the Participation Rates and relative "First Coupon Barrier Value" [and the "Second Coupon Barrier Value"]] (insert if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is applicable) are as specified in the following table:</i></p>	
<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Participation Rate</b>	<b>First Coupon Barrier Value</b>	<b>[Second Coupon Barrier Value]</b>
[date]	[●] %	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]	[●] %	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]	[●] %	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]  (insert if "Second Coupon Barrier Value" is applicable)
<p><i>[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]</i></p> <p>-----</p> <p><b><i>["Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon":</i></b> <i>The Issuer will pay interest in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date if either:</i></p> <p><i>(a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date; or</i></p> <p><i>(b) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to], the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date.</i></p> <p><i>If neither such condition is satisfied, no interest will be payable on an Interest Payment Date. Interest (if any) payable on an Interest Payment Date will be a fixed amount of [●] per Calculation Amount (replicate if different rates apply to</i></p>			

		different interest determination date). Where: The Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates", relative "Coupon Barrier Values" and relative "Lock in Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:		
		<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>	<b>Lock in Barrier Value</b>
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]]/the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]		
		<p>-----</p> <p><b>["Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon":</b> The Issuer will pay in respect of the Notes on each Interest Payment Date if either:</p> <p>(a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date; or</p> <p>(b) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to], the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date.</p> <p>If neither such condition is satisfied, no interest will be payable on an Interest Payment Date. Interest (if any) payable on an Interest Payment Date will be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to [●] multiplied by the number of Period End Dates (including the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above) which have elapsed, less all interest amounts determined in respect of previous Interest Determination Dates (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date). However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of earlier Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date</p>		

<p>will include the amount which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the Period End Dates are the Interest Determination Dates [and [●]]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates", relative "Coupon Barrier Values" and relative "Lock-in Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p>		
<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>	<b>Lock in Barrier Value</b>
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
<p>[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Capitalised Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon":</b> The Issuer will on the Maturity Date (or any date on which the Notes are redeemed early) pay interest on the Notes in an amount equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date. If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero. The amount of interest (if any) determined in respect of each Interest Determination Date will be a fixed amount of [●] per Calculation Amount (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date).</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Coupon Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p>		

		<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[and the "Initial Reference Value", means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]	
		[" <b>Capitalised Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon</b> ": The Issuer will on the Maturity Date (or any date on which the Notes are redeemed early) pay interest on the Notes in an amount equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, and calculated as an amount per Calculation Amount equal to [●] multiplied by the number of Period End Dates (including the relevant Interest Determination Date) which have elapsed and then deducting all interest amounts determined in respect of earlier Interest Determination Dates (if any) (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date). If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero. However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of a later Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date will include the amount which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.	
		Where:	
		the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the Period End Dates are the Interest Determination Dates [and [●]]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Coupon Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:	
		<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]	
		-----	
		[" <b>Capitalised Participation &amp; Barrier Conditional Coupon</b> ": The Issuer will on the Maturity Date (or any date on which the Notes are redeemed early) pay interest on the Notes equal to the	

	<p>sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the relevant Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, and in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the greater of (a) [●] (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date) and (b) the product of the Calculation Amount and a rate linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying. If such condition is not satisfied in respect of any Interest Determination Date, the amount determined as of such Interest Determination Date will be zero.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Coupon Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Dates</th><th>Coupon Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Capitalised Lock in Non Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon"]:</b> The Issuer will on the Maturity Date (or any date on which the Notes are redeemed early) pay interest on the Notes equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on either (a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, or (b) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date. If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined in respect of each Interest Determination Date will be [●] per Calculation Amount (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date).</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates", relative "Coupon Barrier Values" and "Lock in Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p>	Interest Determination Dates	Coupon Barrier Value	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
Interest Determination Dates	Coupon Barrier Value								
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]								
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]								
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]								

<i><b>Interest Dates</b></i>	<i><b>Determination</b></i>	<i><b>Coupon Barrier Value</b></i>	<i><b>Lock in Barrier Value</b></i>
<i>[date]</i>		<i>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</i>	<i>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</i>
<i>[date]</i>		<i>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</i>	<i>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</i>
<i>[date]</i>		<i>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</i>	<i>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</i>
<p><i>[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]</i></p> <p>-----</p> <p><b><i>["Capitalised Lock in Memory Barrier Conditional Coupon":</i></b>  <i>The Issuer will on the Maturity Date (or any date on which the Notes are redeemed early) pay interest on the Notes equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date, in each case conditional on either:</i></p> <p>(a) <i>the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value for such Interest Determination Date, or</i></p> <p>(b) <i>the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of any Interest Determination Date preceding the Interest Determination Date referred to in (a) above is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value for such earlier Interest Determination Date.</i></p> <p><i>The amount to be determined will be an amount per Calculation Amount equal to [●] multiplied by the number of Period End Dates (including the relevant Interest Determination Date) which have elapsed, less all amounts determined in respect of earlier Interest Determination Dates (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date). If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. However, if such condition is then satisfied in respect of a later Interest Determination Date, the amount determined in respect of that later Interest Determination Date will include the amount which would have been determined in respect of the earlier Interest Determination Date had the condition then been satisfied.</i></p> <p><i>Where:</i>  <i>the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the Period End Dates are the Interest Determination Dates [and [●]]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates", relative "Coupon Barrier Values" and "Lock in Barrier Values" are as specified in the</i></p>			



		following table:		
		<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Coupon Barrier Value</b>	<b>Lock in Barrier Value</b>
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]		
		<p>-----</p> <p><b>["Basic Participation Coupon"]:</b> The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of the Calculation Amount, the Participation Rate and the performance of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount as from such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if "Cap" is applicable)</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>[The Cap is [●]%; the Participation Rate is [●] per cent.; the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; Interest Determination Dates are [●] (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date); and the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below.</p> <p>-----</p>		
		<p><b>["Locked Participation Coupon"]:</b> The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of the Calculation Amount, the Participation Rate and the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date less all interest amounts determined in respect of earlier Interest Determination Dates. The applicable Participation Rate will increase on each successive Interest Determination Date. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if "Cap" is applicable)</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>[The Cap is [●]%; the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in</p>		

		accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; and the "Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Participation Rates" are as specified in the following table:	
		<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Participation Rates</b>
		[date]	[•]%
		[date]	[•]%
		[date]	[•]%
		]	
		-----	
		<p><b>["Capitalised Basic Participation Coupon"]:</b> The Issuer will on the Maturity Date pay interests on the Notes in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of amounts determined in respect of each Interest Determination Date equal to the product of the Calculation Amount, the Participation Rate and the performance of the relevant Interest Determination Date. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if "Cap" is applicable)</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>[The Cap is [•]%; the Participation Rate is [•] per cent.; the Interest Payment Dates are [•]; Interest Determination Dates are [•] (replicate if different rates apply to different interest determination date); and the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below.]</p>	
		-----	
		<p><b>["Capitalised Locked Participation Coupon"]:</b> The Issuer will on the Maturity Date pay interest on the Notes in an amount equal to the sum of amounts determined as of each Interest Determination Date equal to the product of the Calculation Amount, the Participation Rate and the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date less all interest amounts determined in respect of previous Interest Determination Dates. The applicable Participation Rate will increase on each successive Interest Determination Date. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if "Cap" is applicable)</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>[The Cap is [•]%; the Interest Payment Dates are [•]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; and the "Interest Determination Dates" and relative "Participation Rates" are as specified in the following table:</p>	
		<b>Interest Determination Dates</b>	<b>Participation Rates</b>
		[date]	[•]%
		[date]	[•]%
		[date]	[•]%
		]	
		<p><b>["Cumulative Participation Inflation Coupon"]:</b> The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an</p>	

		<p>amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of the Calculation Amount, the Participation Rate and the greater of (a) zero; and (b) a value calculated by multiplying a number (the Multiplier) and the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date and then deducting a specified value (the Adjustment). [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if "Cap" is applicable)</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>[The Cap is [●]%; The Participation Rate is [●] per cent.; the Multiplier is [●]; the Adjustment is [●]; the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; Interest Determination Date are [●]; and the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below.]</p> <p><b>"Range Accrual Coupon":</b> The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of (A) the Coupon Rate, (B) the Calculation Amount and (C) the value which is, as determined by the Determination Agent as of the immediately preceding Interest Determination Date, (i) the number of days in a specified Barrier Observation Period where the performance of the Relevant Underlying is [greater than] / [greater than or equal to] / [less than] / [less than or equal to] the Coupon Barrier Value <u>divided by</u> (ii) the total number of days in that Barrier Observation Period.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Dates" are [●]; the "Barrier Observation Periods" and relative "Coupon Barrier Values" and "Coupon Rates" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Barrier Observation Period</th><th>Coupon Barrier Value</th><th>Coupon Rate</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]</td><td>[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]</td><td>[●] %</td></tr> <tr> <td>From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]</td><td>[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]</td><td>[●] %</td></tr> <tr> <td>From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]</td><td>[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]</td><td>[●] %</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below].]</p> <p><b>"IRR Coupon":</b> The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of the Calculation Amount and an amount linked to a percentage of the performance of the</p>	Barrier Observation Period	Coupon Barrier Value	Coupon Rate	From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]	[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]	[●] %	From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]	[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]	[●] %	From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]	[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]	[●] %
Barrier Observation Period	Coupon Barrier Value	Coupon Rate												
From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]	[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]	[●] %												
From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]	[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]	[●] %												
From [and including] / [but excluding] [●] to [and including] / [but excluding] [●]	[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]	[●] %												

	<p><i>Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, the Coupon Amount for such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.]] (insert if “Cap” is applicable)</i></p> <p><i>Where:</i></p> <p><i>[The Cap is [•] per cent.]; [the Floor is [•] per cent.]; I is [•]; the Interest Payment Dates are [•]; Interest Determination Date are [•]; and the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below.]</i></p> <p><i>["<b>Locked IRR Coupon</b>": The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of the Calculation Amount and an amount linked to a percentage of the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date. [If, on any Interest Determination Date, the interest rate to be paid is greater than or equal to the Cap, all Coupon Amounts as from such Interest Determination Date will amount to the product of the Calculation Amount and the Cap.] (insert if “Cap” is applicable)</i></p> <p><i>Where:</i></p> <p><i>[The Cap is [•] per cent.]; the Floor is [•] per cent.; I is [•]; the Interest Payment Dates are [•]; Interest Determination Date are [•]; and the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below.]</i></p> <p><i>["<b>Level Conditional Coupon</b>": The Issuer will pay interest on the Notes on each Interest Payment Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the product of the Calculation Amount and an amount equal to the performance of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date less the Level specified in the applicable Final Terms. The payment of interest is, in each case, conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being greater than a specified level. If such condition is not satisfied, no interest will be payable.</i></p> <p><i>Where:</i></p> <p><i>The Level is [•] per cent. (replicate if different levels apply to different interest determination date); Interest Determination Date are [•]; and the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below.]</i></p> <p><i>["<b>Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 1</b>": The Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes a) on the First Interest Payment Date, conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest</i></p>
--	--

*Determination Date being equal or greater than the First Coupon Barrier Value and (b) on each Interest Payment Date thereafter, (x) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of each Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date being equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value or (y) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of any Restructuring Observation Date preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date being less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value. If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.*

*Where:*

*The Interest Payment Dates are [•], the First Interest Payment Date is [•], the First Interest Determination Date is [•], "Capitalised" is [applicable/not applicable]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Date(s)", "Restructuring Observation Date(s)", the "First Coupon Barrier Value", the "Second Coupon Barrier Value", the "Restructuring Barrier Value", the "First Coupon Rate" and the "Second Coupon Rate" are as specified in the following table:*

<b><i>Interest Determination Date(s)</i></b>	<b><i>First Coupon Barrier Value</i></b>	<b><i>Second Coupon Barrier Value</i></b>	<b><i>Restructuring Observation Date(s)</i></b>	<b><i>Restructuring Barrier Value</i></b>	<b><i>First Coupon Rate</i></b>	<b><i>Second Coupon Rate</i></b>
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•] %	[•] %
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•] %	[•] %

-----

**["Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 2"]:** The Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes (a) on the First Interest Payment Date, conditional (x) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest Determination Date being equal or greater than the First Coupon Barrier or (y) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the First Interest Determination Date (such date also being a Restructuring Observation Date for the purposes of the Restructuring Barrier Value) being less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and being greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value and (b) on each Interest Payment Date thereafter, conditional (x) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of each Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant Interest Determination Date (included), being equal or greater than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value or (y) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of any Restructuring Observation Date until the relevant Interest Determination Date (included), being less than the Restructuring Barrier Value and, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the Second Coupon Barrier Value. If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.

Where:

The Interest Payment Dates are [•], the First Interest Payment Date is [•], the First Interest Determination Date is [•], "Capitalised" is [applicable/not applicable]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Date(s)", "Restructuring Observation Date(s)", the "First Coupon Barrier Value", the "Second Coupon Barrier Value", the "Restructuring Barrier Value", the "First Coupon Rate" and the "Second Coupon Rate" are as specified in the following table:

<b>Interest Determination Date(s)</b>	<b>First Coupon Barrier Value</b>	<b>Second Coupon Barrier Value</b>	<b>Restructuring Observation Date(s)</b>	<b>Restructuring Barrier Value</b>	<b>First Coupon Rate</b>	<b>Second Coupon Rate</b>
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of	[[•] / [•]% of	[•]	[[•] / [•]% of	[•] %	[•] %

	<i>Initial Refere nce Value]</i>	<i>Initial Refere nce Value]</i>		<i>Initial Refere nce Value]</i>		
<i>[•]</i>	<i>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Refere nce Value]</i>	<i>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Refere nce Value]</i>	<i>[•]</i>	<i>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Refere nce Value]</i>	<i>[•] %</i>	<i>[•] %</i>
-----						
<p><b>["Non Memory Double Barrier Conditional Coupon – Option 3":</b> The Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on the relevant Interest Payment Date (a) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, as of the relevant Interest Determination Date, being greater than or equal to the First Coupon Barrier Value or (b) conditional on the performance of the Relevant Underlying being during the Basis Period from, and including, (x) the Strike Date until to, but excluding, the First Interest Determination Date (with respect to the First Interest Determination Date) or (y) the Interest Determination Date immediately preceding the relevant Interest Determination Date until to, but excluding, the relevant Interest Determination Date (with respect to any Interest Determination Date other than the First Interest Determination Date), equal or greater than to the relevant value specified as the Second Coupon Barrier Value. If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>The Interest Payment Dates are [•], the First Interest Determination Date is [•], "Basis Period" means a [daily/weekly/monthly/quarterly] basis; "Capitalised" is [applicable/not applicable]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Interest Determination Date(s)", "the "First Coupon Barrier Value", the "Second Coupon Barrier Value" and the "Coupon Rate" are as specified in the following table:</p>						
	<b><i>Interest Determination Date(s)</i></b>	<b><i>First Coupon Barrier Value</i></b>		<b><i>Second Coupon Barrier Value</i></b>		<b><i>Coupon Rate</i></b>
	<i>[•]</i>	<i>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]</i>		<i>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]</i>		<i>[•] %</i>

		<div><div>[•]</div><div>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]</div></div>	<div><div>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]</div><div>[•] %</div></div>												
		<div>-----</div> <p><b>["Conditional Coupon – Barrier or Surperformance"]:</b> The Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on the relevant Interest Payment Date, conditional (x) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value or (y) on the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date being less than the relevant value specified as the Coupon Barrier Value but (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance. If neither such condition is satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero. Otherwise, the amount to be determined will be a fixed amount. If "Capitalised" is specified as being applicable, the Issuer shall pay interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date in an amount per Calculation Amount equal to the sum of the Coupon Amounts for each Interest Determination Date as determined by the Determination Agent.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>The Interest Payment Dates are [•], “Capitalised” is [applicable/not applicable]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the Compared Underlying is [●], the “Interest Determination Date(s)”, the “Coupon Barrier Value”, the “First Coupon Rate” and the “Second Coupon Rate” are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Interest Determination Date(s)</th><th>Coupon Barrier Value</th><th>First Coupon Rate</th><th>Second Coupon Rate</th></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]</td><td>[•] %</td><td>[•] %</td></tr><tr><td>[•]</td><td>[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]</td><td>[•] %</td><td>[•] %</td></tr></table> <div>-----</div> <p><b>[Knock-Out Event Coupon]</b> : the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of the Notes on the relevant Interest Payment Date, conditional on (a) the performance of the Relevant Underlying as of the relevant Interest Determination Date(s) being (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, (iii) less than or (iv) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable</p>		Interest Determination Date(s)	Coupon Barrier Value	First Coupon Rate	Second Coupon Rate	[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•] %	[•] %	[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•] %	[•] %
Interest Determination Date(s)	Coupon Barrier Value	First Coupon Rate	Second Coupon Rate												
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•] %	[•] %												
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•] %	[•] %												



*Final Terms, the relevant Coupon Barrier Value and (b) no Knock-Out Event has occurred. If such condition is not satisfied, the amount determined as of the relevant Interest Determination Date will be zero.*

*where :*

*Interest Payment Dates are [●]; the performance of the Relevant Underlying will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the Interest Determination Date(s), the Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s); the Coupon Barrier Value; the Knock-Out Event Barrier Value; the Coupon Rate are as specified in the table below:*

<b><i>Interest Determination Date(s)</i></b>	<b><i>Coupon Barrier Value</i></b>	<b><i>Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s)</i></b>	<b><i>Knock-Out Event Barrier Value</i></b>	<b><i>Coupon Rate</i></b>
<i>[●]</i>	<i>[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]</i>	<i>[●]</i>	<i>[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]</i>	<i>[●]%</i>
<i>[●]</i>	<i>[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]</i>	<i>[●]</i>	<i>[[●] / [●]% of Initial Reference Value]</i>	<i>[●]%</i>

**[END OF INTEREST OPTIONS]**

***[Performance Determination Terms (for Relevant Underlying):*** *[Basic Performance/Capped Performance/Floored Performance/ Capped & Floored Performance/Absolute Basic Performance/ Absolute Capped Performance/ Absolute Floored Performance / Absolute Capped & Floored Performance/ Basic performance with synthetic dividends / Selected Average Basic Performance/ Selected Average Individually Capped Performance/ Selected Average Individually Floored Performance/ Selected Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance/ Selected Average Global Capped Performance/ Selected Average Global Floored Performance/ Selected Average Global Capped & Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped & Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Capped & Floored Performance / Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends.]*

		<p><i>[Value Determination Terms [(for Initial Reference Value)/(for Final Reference Value)/[(for Initial Reference Value in respect of [Additional] Coupon Barrier Value)]][(for Initial Reference Value in respect of Lock in Barrier Value)]]<sup>39</sup>: [Closing Value/ Average Value/ Min Value/Max Value / Floored Min Value/ Capped Max Value/ Individually Floored Average Value/ Individually Capped Average Value / Global Floored Average Value/ Globally Capped Average Value.]</i></p> <p><b><i>Date from which interest becomes payable and the due dates for interest: [•]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Maturity Date: Unless previously redeemed, or purchased and cancelled, the Notes will be redeemed on [•].]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Description of the Relevant Underlying to which interest payments are linked: Notes issued under the Programme are linked to [•] (specify the Relevant Underlying) (this underlying/basket of underlyings being a "Relevant Underlying")]</i></b></p> <p>For a description of the Relevant Underlying see Element C.20.</p> <p><b><i>Arrangements for the amortisation of the loan including the repayment procedures:</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Final Redemption Amount: Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, each Note will be redeemed [at par/at a Final Redemption Amount of [•]].]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Final Redemption Amount: [The Notes are [Equity-Linked Notes / Currency-Linked Notes/ Inflation-Linked Notes/ Fund-Linked Notes] and, unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, the Notes will be redeemed at the Early Redemption Amount linked to the [performance or value] of the Relevant Underlying as described in Element C.18.</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Early Redemption: [The Notes can be redeemed before their Maturity Date / Not Applicable.]The provisions applicable to Derivative Notes require automatic early redemption based on the performance of the relevant underlying at a [fixed amount or an amount linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying] of [•].]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Early Redemption for tax reasons: [The Notes may also be redeemed early for tax reasons at the option of the Issuer at the Early Redemption Amount [[equal to par/as determined by the Qualified Financial Institution]/Not Applicable.]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Early Redemption for illegality or regulatory event: The Issuer shall have the right to redeem the Notes in case of illegality or regulatory event at [an amount representing the [fair market value of the Note less costs] / [fair market value of the Note]] / [par].</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Call Options: The Notes contain a Call Option feature meaning that the Notes may be redeemed early, in whole or in part, at the option of the Issuer at the Optional Redemption Amount (Call) of [•].] (Delete if not applicable)</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[Put Option: The Notes contain a Put Option feature meaning that the Notes may be redeemed early at the option of the Noteholders at the Optional Redemption Amount (Put) of [•].] (Delete if not applicable)</i></b></p> <p><b><i>[START OF REDEMPTION OPTIONS]</i></b></p> <p><b><i>["Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk)": The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per</i></b></p>
--	--	--

<sup>39</sup> If more than one set of Value Determination Terms is required for interest, specify which each relates to.

	<p>Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of the Determination Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value, OR (b) in any other case, an amount linked to the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where: the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; "the "Determination Date" and relative "Final Redemption Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Determination Date</th><th>Final Redemption Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value, OR (b) in any other case, an amount linked to the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the Determination Date which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where: the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Barrier Observation Dates" and relative "Lock in Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Barrier Observation Dates</th><th>Lock in Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[dates]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]]</td></tr></table> <p>and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Barrier &amp; Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to] either: (a) the Calculation Amount, if either (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of the Determination Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value or (2) the Relevant Underlying</p>	Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	Barrier Observation Dates	Lock in Barrier Value	[dates]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]]
Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value								
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]								
Barrier Observation Dates	Lock in Barrier Value								
[dates]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]]								

<p>Performance determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value, OR (b) in any other case, an amount linked to the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>The "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Determination Date" and relative "Final Redemption Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p>	
<b>Determination Date</b>	<b>Final Redemption Barrier Value</b>
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
<p>the "Barrier Observation Dates" and relative "Lock in Barrier Values" are as specified in the following table:</p>	
<b>Barrier Observation Dates</b>	<b>Lock in Barrier Value</b>
[dates]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
<p>and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Airbag Barrier Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of the Determination Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value, OR (b) in any other case, an amount linked to a percentage (being the Airbag Rate) of the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; "Airbag Rate" means [●] per cent.; the "Determination Date" and relative "Final Redemption Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p>	
<b>Determination Date</b>	<b>Final Redemption Barrier Value</b>
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
<p>and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Airbag Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per</p>	

	<p>Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value, OR (b) in any other case, an amount calculated by reference to a percentage (being the Airbag Rate) of the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying determined as of the Determination Date, which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where: the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Determination Date" is [●]; "Airbag Rate" means [●] per cent.; the "Barrier Observation Dates" and relative "Lock in Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Barrier Observation Dates</th><th>Lock in Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[dates]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Airbag Barrier &amp; Lock in Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) the Calculation Amount, if either (1) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of the Determination Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value or (2) the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Lock in Barrier Value, OR (b) in any other case, an amount calculated by reference to a percentage (being the Airbag Rate) of the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying, which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where: the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Airbag Rate" is [●] per cent.; the "Determination Date" and relative "Final Redemption Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Determination Date</th><th>Final Redemption Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>the "Barrier Observation Dates" and relative "Lock in Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Barrier Observation Dates</th><th>Lock in Barrier Value</th></tr></table>	Barrier Observation Dates	Lock in Barrier Value	[dates]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	Barrier Observation Dates	Lock in Barrier Value
Barrier Observation Dates	Lock in Barrier Value										
[dates]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]										
Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value										
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]										
Barrier Observation Dates	Lock in Barrier Value										

		[dates]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]]	
		-----	
		<p><b>["Participation (Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount calculated by reference to a percentage (being the Participation Rate) of the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying, such percentage being subject to a specified minimum percentage (being the Floor) in either case, which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; "Participation Rate" means [●] per cent.; and "Floor" means [●] per cent. .]</p> <p>-----</p> <p><b>["Participation (Conditional Floored) Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) an amount calculated by reference to a percentage (the Participation Rate) of the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying, such percentage being subject to a specified minimum percentage (the Floor) which may be less than the Calculation Amount, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of any Barrier Observation Date is [greater than / greater than or equal to / less than / less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value OR (b) in any other case, the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the "Participation Rate" means [●]per cent.; the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Floor" means [●] per cent.; the "Barrier Observation Dates" and relative "Final Redemption Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p>	
		<b>Barrier Observation Dates</b>	<b>Final Redemption Barrier Value</b>
		[dates]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
		and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]]	
		<p><b>["Participation (Low Barrier) Downside Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) the Calculation Amount, if the Relevant Underlying Performance determined as of the Determination Date is</p>	

	<p>[greater than/greater than or equal to/less than/less than or equal to] the Final Redemption Barrier Value OR (b) in any other case, an amount calculated by reference to the performance (being the Final Reference Value divided by the Initial Reference Value) of the Relevant Underlying plus a percentage equal to 100 per cent. minus a percentage (the Barrier Percentage), which may be less than the Calculation Amount.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Barrier Percentage" is [●] per cent.; the "Determination Date" and relative "Final Redemption Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Determination Date</th><th>Final Redemption Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>and the "Initial Reference Value", means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]]</p> <p><b>["Redemption linked with the Partial Automatic Early Redemption (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) above Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms, (b) Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms or (c) less than Par, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Determination Date" is [●]; "Percentage Rate" means [●] per cent. and the "Final Redemption Barrier Value" and "Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value" are as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>Determination Date</th><th>Final Redemption Barrier Value</th><th>Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value	Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value			
Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value										
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]										
Determination Date	Final Redemption Barrier Value	Upper Final Redemption Barrier Value									

		<table><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>and the "Initial Reference Value" means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]]</p> <p><b>["Synthetic Dividends Redemption (Principal not at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) Par, if the amount linked to Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less than zero or (iv) above Par, if the amount linked to Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is more than zero.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Determination Date" is [●]; "Performance Rate" means [●] per cent.</p> <p><b>["Redemption linked to Performance (Principal at Risk)"]:</b> The Issuer will redeem the Notes on the Maturity Date at an amount per Calculation Amount equal to either: (a) a percentage of the Calculation Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is greater than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms or (b) a percentage of the Calculation Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms being less than the percentage specified in (a) above, if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the Determination Date is equal or is less than the value specified as the Final Redemption Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below; the "Determination Date" is [●]; "First Redemption Rate" means [●] per cent. ; "Second Redemption Rate" means [●] per cent. and the "Final Redemption Barrier Value" is as specified in the following table:</p> <table><tr><td><b>Determination Date</b></td><td><b>Final Redemption Barrier Value</b></td></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>and the "Initial Reference Value", means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]]</p> <p><b>[Knock-Out Event Redemption]:</b> the Issuer will redeem the</p>	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	<b>Determination Date</b>	<b>Final Redemption Barrier Value</b>	[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]							
<b>Determination Date</b>	<b>Final Redemption Barrier Value</b>								
[date]	[specify value/[ ]% of the Initial Reference Value]								



	<p>Notes on the Maturity Date, unless the Notes have been previously redeemed or cancelled, either (a) at Par, if no Knock-Out Event has occurred, or (b) if the Knock-Out Event has occurred, in an amount linked to the performance of the Relevant Underlying, which may be below Par if Method 1 is applicable OR equal to a percentage of the Calculation Amount as specified in the applicable Final Terms if Method 2 is applicable.</p> <p>where:</p> <p>the "Relevant Underlying Value" and "Final Reference Value" will be determined in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below; the "Relevant Underlying Performance" will be determined in accordance with the Performance Determination Terms specified below: the applicable Method is [1/2]; [Redemption Rate is [●]%;] the Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s) and the corresponding Knock-Out Event Barrier Value(s) are as specified in the table below:</p> <table><tr><th><b>Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s)</b></th><th><b>Knock-Out Event Barrier Value</b></th></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr><tr><td>[date]</td><td>[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]</td></tr></table> <p>and the "Initial Reference Value", means [[●]/[the value determined by the Determination Agent in accordance with the Value Determination Terms specified below.]</p>	<b>Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s)</b>	<b>Knock-Out Event Barrier Value</b>	[date]	[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]	[date]	[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]
<b>Knock-Out Event Observation Date(s)</b>	<b>Knock-Out Event Barrier Value</b>						
[date]	[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]						
[date]	[specify value/[●]% of the Initial Reference Value]						
	<p><b>[END OF REDEMPTION OPTIONS]</b></p> <p><b>[Performance Determination Terms (for Relevant Underlying Performance):</b> [Basic Performance/Capped Performance/ Floored Performance/ Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Absolute Basic Performance/ Absolute Capped Performance/ Absolute Floored Performance / Absolute Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Basic performance with synthetic dividends / Selected Average Basic Performance/ Selected Average Individually Capped Performance/ Selected Average Individually Floored Performance/ Selected Average Individually Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Selected Average Global Capped Performance/ Selected Average Global Floored Performance/ Selected Average Global Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Capped &amp; Floored Performance / Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends.]</p> <p><b>[Value Determination Terms [ (for Final Reference Value)/ (for Initial Reference Value)/ [(for Initial Reference Value in respect of Final Redemption Barrier Value)]/[(for Initial Reference Value in respect of Lock in Barrier Value)]]<sup>40</sup>:</b> [Closing Value/ Average Value/ Min Value/Max Value / Floored Min Value/ Capped Max Value/ Individually Floored Average Value/ Individually</p>						

<sup>40</sup> If more than one set of Value Determination Terms is required for redemption definitions, specify which each relates to.

*Capped Average Value / Global Floored Average Value/ Globally Capped Average Value /Best of - Equally Weighted Average Value/ Worst of - Equally Weighted Average Value/ Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Value/ Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Value].]*

**[Automatic Early Redemption Event:** The Notes contain an Automatic Early Redemption Event feature. If an Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, the Notes will be redeemed early, in whole, but not in part at the Automatic Early Redemption Amount of being an amount per Calculation Amount equal to [•].]  
(To be deleted if not applicable)

**[Barrier Automatic Early Redemption:** The Derivative Notes contain a Barrier Automatic Early Redemption feature meaning that if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is [greater than/greater than or equal to/less than or /less than or equal to] the Autocall Barrier Value specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount of [•] on the Automatic Early Redemption Date being [•]/[at the fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount in respect of each Automatic Early Redemption Date specified in the following table:] (To be deleted if not applicable)

<b><i>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</i></b>	<b><i>Automatic Early Redemption Rate</i></b>
[•]	[•] %

**[Partial Automatic Early Redemption:** The Derivative Notes contain a Barrier Automatic Early Redemption feature meaning that if, after the Partial Automatic Early Redemption Date, the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than the Autocall Barrier Value specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount of [•] on the Automatic Early Redemption Date being [•]/[at the fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount in respect of each Automatic Early Redemption Date specified in the following table:] (To be deleted if not applicable)

<b><i>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</i></b>	<b><i>Automatic Early Redemption Rate</i></b>
[•]	[•] %

And:

the "Partial Automatic Early Redemption Date is [●] and the "Partial Automatic Early Redemption Rate" is [●].

**[Automatic Early Redemption Based on Coupons:** The Derivative Notes contain a Barrier Automatic Early Redemption feature meaning that if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been at least a Minimum Number of Time specified in the applicable Final Terms greater than the Autocall Barrier Value specified in the applicable Final Terms or the sum of the Coupon Amounts paid to the Noteholders exceeds the Minimum Aggregate Percentage of the Calculation Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount of [•] on the Automatic Early Redemption Date being [•]/[at the fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount in respect of each Automatic Early Redemption Date specified in the following table:] (To be deleted if not applicable)

<b><i>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</i></b>	<b><i>Automatic Early Redemption Rate</i></b>
[•]	[•] %

And:

the "Minimum Aggregate Percentage is [●], the "Minimum Number of Coupons" is [●] and the "Minimum Number of Time" is [●].

**["Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 1":** the Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount

<p>equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date (a) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of each Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the First Autocall Barrier Value or (b) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date has been less than the relevant value specified as the Restructuring Autocall Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms and if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the Second Autocall Barrier Value. <i>(To be deleted if not applicable)</i>]</p>					
<b>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</b>	<b>First Autocall Barrier Value</b>	<b>Second Autocall Barrier Value</b>	<b>Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</b>	<b>Restructuring Barrier Value</b>	<b>Automatic Early Redemption Date</b>
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]
<p>And:  “Automatic Early Redemption Amount” means 100% of the Calculation Amount.  [<b><i>“Double Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Option 2”</i></b>: The Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date (a) if the Relevant Underlying Performance as the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is greater than or equal to the relevant value specified as the First Autocall Barrier Value in the applicable Final Terms or (b) if the Relevant Underlying Performance has been during the Basis Period from, and including, (x) the Strike Date until to, but excluding, the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date (with respect to the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date) or (y) the Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date immediately preceding the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date until to, but excluding, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date (with respect to any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date other than the First Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date), equal or greater than to the relevant value specified as the Second Autocall Barrier Value. <i>(To be deleted if not applicable)</i>]</p>					
<b>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</b>	<b>First Autocall Barrier Value</b>	<b>Second Autocall Barrier Value</b>	<b>Automatic Early Redemption Date</b>		
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial	[[•] / [•]% of Initial	[•]		

		Reference Value]	Reference Value]	
[•]		[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]

And:

"First Automatic Early Redemption Date" is [●] and “Basis Period” means a [daily/weekly/monthly/quarterly] basis.]

[“*Automatic Early Redemption – Range of Barriers*”: The Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at an Automatic Early Redemption Amount equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any specified Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date is (i) less than or (ii) less than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier High Range Value and is (i) greater than, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Low Range Value.

<b>Automatic Early Redemption Range Valuation Date</b>	<b>Autocall Barrier Low Range Value</b>	<b>Autocall Barrier High Range Value</b>	<b>Automatic Early Redemption Date</b>
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]

[“*Barrier Automatic Early Redemption – Barrier or Surperformance*”: The Notes will be redeemed early by the Issuer at a fixed Automatic Early Redemption Amount equal to Par on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date if the Relevant Underlying Performance as of any Restructuring Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is (a) (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value or (b) less than the relevant value specified as the Autocall Barrier Value but (i) greater than or, (ii) greater than or equal to, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Relevant Compared Underlying Performance. *(To be deleted if not applicable)*]

<b>Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date</b>	<b>Autocall Barrier Value</b>	<b>Automatic Early Redemption Date</b>
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]
[•]	[[•] / [•]% of Initial Reference Value]	[•]

and the Compared Underlying is [●].

-----

		<p><b>For these purposes, the Relevant Underlying Performance shall be determined in accordance with one of the following Performance Determination Terms:</b>  [Basic Performance/Capped Performance/ Floored Performance/ Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Absolute Basic Performance/ Absolute Capped Performance/ Absolute Floored Performance / Absolute Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Basic performance with synthetic dividends / Selected Average Basic Performance/ Selected Average Individually Capped Performance/ Selected Average Individually Floored Performance/ Selected Average Individually Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Selected Average Global Capped Performance/ Selected Average Global Floored Performance/ Selected Average Global Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Basic Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Individually Capped &amp; Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Capped Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Floored Performance/ Selected Absolute Average Global Capped &amp; Floored Performance / Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance / Selection of – Non Equally Weighted Average Performance with synthetic dividends.]]</p> <p><b>[Value Determination Terms [ (for Final Reference Value)/ (for Initial Reference Value)/ [(for Initial Reference Value in respect of Autocall Barrier Value)]<sup>41</sup>:</b> [Closing Value/ Average Value/ Min Value/Max Value / Floored Min Value/ Capped Max Value/ Individually Floored Average Value/ Individually Capped Average Value / Global Floored Average Value/ Globally Capped Average Value /Best of - Equally Weighted Average Value/ Worst of - Equally Weighted Average Value/ Best of – Non Equally Weighted Average Value/ Worst of – Non Equally Weighted Average Value].]</p> <p><b>Yield:</b> [•] [Not Applicable] (To be inserted for Fixed Rate Notes only).</p> <p><b>Representative of the Noteholders:</b> [The Representative of the Noteholders is [•]. The additional representative of the Noteholders is [•].]/</p> <p>[As long as the Notes are held by a single Noteholder, such Noteholder will exercise directly the powers delegated to the Representative and general meetings of Noteholders under the Conditions. The sole Noteholder (or its agent on its behalf) shall keep a record of the decisions taken in such capacity, which shall be available, upon request, to any future Noteholders. A Representative shall be appointed when the Notes of a Series are held by more than one Noteholder.]</p>
<p><b>[Delete the Element C.10 if the Notes are derivative instruments to which Annex XII or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</b></p>		
C.10	<p><b>Derivative component in interest payment (explanation as to how the value</b></p>	<p>Interest payments in relation to [Equity-Linked Notes / Currency-Linked Notes / Inflation-Linked Notes/ Fund-Linked Notes] may contain a derivative component. See Element C.9 for the payments of interest on the Derivative Notes.</p> <p><i>[Where the rate is not fixed, a statement setting out the type of underlying and a description of the underlying on which it is based and of the method used to relate the underlying and the rate.] (To be inserted)</i></p> <p><i>[A description of any market disruption or settlement disruption that affect the underlying] (To be inserted)</i></p> <p><i>[A description of any adjustment rules with relation to events concerning the underlying] (To be inserted)</i></p> <p><i>[If the security has a derivative component in the interest payment, provide a clear and comprehensive explanation to help investors understand how the value of their investment is affected by the value of the underlying instrument(s),</i></p>

<sup>41</sup> If more than one set of Value Determination Terms is required for redemption definitions, specify which each relates to.

	<b>of the investment is affected by the value of the Relevant Underlying, especially under circumstances where the risks are most evident):</b>	<i>especially under the circumstances when the risk are most evident.] (To be inserted)</i> See Element C.15 for a description of how the value of the investment is affected by the Relevant Underlying.
<b><i>[Delete the Element C.11 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i></b>		
C.11	<b>Listing and Admission to Trading:</b>	[Application has been made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) to the Luxembourg Stock Exchange for the Notes to be admitted to the official list and to trading on the [Euronext Paris]/[the regulated market/EuroMTF Market] of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.] [The Notes are not listed]
<b><i>[Delete the Element C.15 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex V or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i></b>		
C.15	<b>How the value of the investment is affected by the Relevant Underlying (unless the securities have a denomination of at least EUR10</b>	<i>(Include all of the below which are relevant to the Notes)</i> [The Performance Determination Terms applicable to the Notes are those set out in Element C.9.] [The [interest] [and] [redemption] amount[s] payable on the Notes [is/are] dependent on the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying [reaching] / [not reaching] the threshold or barrier described in [Element C.9]] [and] [Element C.18] [respectively] and a small increase or decrease in the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying near to the threshold or barrier may lead to a significant increase or decrease in the return of the Notes[ and Noteholders] may receive no interest at all].

	<b>0,000):</b>	<p>[The [interest] [and] [redemption] amount[s] payable on the Notes [is/are] linked to the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying as of one or more predefined dates as described in [Element C.9] [and] [Element C.18] [respectively] and, irrespective of the level of the Relevant Underlying between these dates, the values or performance of the Relevant Underlying on these dates will affect the value of the Notes more than any other factor.]</p> <p>[The Final Redemption Amount payable on the Notes is linked to [a percentage of] the performance of the Relevant Underlying and Noteholders may not receive the amount initially invested, and may receive a significantly lesser amount [/subject to the minimum amount specified in Element C.18].</p> <p>The market price or value of the Notes at any time is expected to be affected by changes in the value of the Relevant Underlying to which the Notes are linked.</p> <p>[The market price or value of the Notes could, in certain circumstances, be affected by fluctuations in the actual or anticipated rates of dividend (if any) or any other distributions on the Relevant Underlying.]</p> <p>[Determinations of amounts payable under the Notes are made by reference to the arithmetic mean of the values or performances of [all] / [the selected] Basket Components. The Basket Components are given different weightings as specified in [Element C.9] and [Element C.18]. The higher the weighting applicable to a particular Basket Component, the more Noteholders will be exposed to the value or performance of that Basket Component in comparison with the remaining Basket Components.]</p> <p>See further [Element C.9] [and] [Element C.18].</p>
<b><i>[Delete the Element C.16 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex V or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i></b>		
C.16	<b>Expira tion/ maturi ty date of the derivat ive securit ies – the exercis e date/fi nal referen ce date:</b>	<p>Unless previously redeemed, the Notes will be redeemed on the Maturity Date specified in Element C.9 at their Final Redemption Amount.</p> <p><i>[The Determination Date(s) for the Notes are [date(s)]/[specified in Element C.18].]</i></p>
<b><i>[Delete the Element C.17 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex V or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i></b>		
C.17	<b>Settle ment proced ure of the derivat ive securit ies:</b>	<p>Notes issued will be cash-settled.</p> <p>On the relevant date for redemption of the Notes, the Issuer shall pay the relevant redemption amount per Calculation Amount to the Noteholders through the relevant clearing systems, and such amounts shall be credited to the relevant Noteholders' respective accounts held either with such clearing systems or with a financial intermediary that is a member of such clearing systems.</p>
<b><i>[Delete the Element C.18 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex V or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i></b>		
C.18	<b>How</b>	[Notes are not ordinary debt securities and [the interest and/or redemption

	<b>the return on the derivative securities takes place:</b>	amount] [is/are] linked to the performance of the share(s), index(es), exchange traded fund(s), currency pair(s), inflation index(es) and/or fund(s) identified as the Relevant Underlying. <b>Relevant Underlying:</b> [•] (specify the names of each reference asset) [in connection with determining the interest amount payable in respect of the Notes][, [[•] (specify the names of each reference asset)] in connection with determining the redemption amounts payable on Maturity Date in respect of the Notes][and] [[•] (specify the names of each reference asset) in connection with determining the amounts payable upon automatic early redemption of the Notes.] See also Elements C.9 and C.15.
<b>[Delete the Element C.19 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex V or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</b>		
C.19	<b>Exercise price/final reference price of the underlying:</b>	[Exercise Price of [•]] The Final Reference Value for the purpose of determining the performance of a Relevant Underlying [determined by the Determination Agent by reference to [the price for a share/exchange-traded fund on a relevant exchange/level of an Index/the exchange rate in respect of a currency pair/level of an Inflation Index/the price for a fund interest] on [•] (specify exchange) is [•] / derived from the published value of [•] / from the price source of [•].]
<b>[Delete the Element C.20 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex V or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</b>		
C.20	<b>Type of underlying and where information on the underlying can be found:</b>	<b>Type of Relevant Underlying:</b> [[Share][Basket of Shares][Index][Basket of Indices][ETF][Basket of ETFs][Currency][Basket of Currencies][Inflation Index(es)][Fund][Basket of Funds].]  <b>Name of Relevant Underlying:</b> [•] Information about the past and the further performance of the Relevant Underlying and its volatility can be obtained from:[•] [Basket components:] Where the Relevant Underlying is a Share provide: [Name of issuer:[•]] ISIN or other securities identification number:[•] Where the Relevant Underlying is a Index provide: [Name of Index:[•]] Name of Sponsor: [•] Information about the Index can be obtained from:[•] [Basket weightings:[•]]
<b>[Delete Element C.21 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex V of the Regulation applies or if the Notes are derivative instruments to which Annex XII of the Regulation applies]</b>		
C.21	<b>Indication of market where securities will</b>	See Element C.11 for an indication of market where Notes will be traded and for which a prospectus in respect of the Notes has been published.



	be traded and for which prospe ctus has been publis hed:	
--	---	--

		<b>Section D – Risks</b>
D.2	<b>Key Risks Specific to the Issuers and the Guarantor[s]:</b>	<p>The following key risks affect Morgan Stanley [and, since Morgan Stanley is the ultimate holding company of [MSIP] / [MSBV], also affect [MSIP] / [MSBV]:</p> <p><b>Market Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley's results of operations may be materially affected by market fluctuations and by global and economic conditions and other factors including changes in asset values. Holding large and concentrated positions may expose Morgan Stanley to losses. These factors may result in losses for a position or portfolio owned by Morgan Stanley.</p> <p><b>Credit Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is exposed to the risk that third parties that are indebted to it will not perform their obligations, as well as that a default by a large financial institution could adversely affect financial markets. Such factors give rise to the risk of loss arising when a borrower, counterparty or issuer does not meet its financial obligations to Morgan Stanley.</p> <p><b>Operational Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is subject to the risk of loss, or of damage to its reputation, resulting from inadequate or failed processes, or systems, human factors or from external events (e.g. fraud, theft, legal and compliance risks, cyber-attacks or damage to physical assets). Morgan Stanley may incur operational risk across the full scope of its business activities, including revenue-generating activities (e.g. sales and trading) and support and control groups (e.g. information technology and trade processing).</p> <p><b>Liquidity and Funding Risk:</b> Liquidity is essential to Morgan Stanley's businesses and Morgan Stanley relies on external sources to finance a significant portion of its operations. Morgan Stanley's borrowing costs and access to the debt capital markets depend on its credit ratings. Morgan Stanley is a holding company, has no operations and depends on dividends, distributions and other payments from its subsidiaries. Further, Morgan Stanley's liquidity and financial condition have in the past been, and in the future could be, adversely affected by U.S. and international markets and economic conditions. As a result of the foregoing, there is a risk that Morgan Stanley will be unable to finance its operations due to a loss of access to the capital markets or difficulty in liquidating its assets. Additionally, there is a risk that Morgan Stanley's financial condition or overall soundness is adversely affected by an inability or perceived inability to meet its financial obligations in a timely manner. Morgan Stanley also experiences associated funding risks triggered by the market or idiosyncratic stress events that may cause unexpected changes in funding needs or an inability to raise new funding.</p> <p><b>Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is subject to the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss including fines, penalties, judgments, damages and/or settlements, or loss to</p>

	<p>reputation it may suffer as a result of its failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, related self-regulatory organization standards and codes of conduct applicable to its business activities. Morgan Stanley is also subject to contractual and commercial risk, such as the risk that a counterparty's performance obligations will be unenforceable. Additionally, Morgan Stanley is subject to anti-money laundering, anti-corruption and terrorist financing rules and regulations.</p> <p><b>Risk Management:</b> Morgan Stanley's risk management strategies, models and processes may not be fully effective in mitigating its risk exposures in all market environments or against all types of risk.</p> <p><b>Competitive Environment:</b> Morgan Stanley faces strong competition from other financial services firms, which could lead to pricing pressures that could materially adversely affect its revenue and profitability. Further, automated trading markets may adversely affect Morgan Stanley's business and may increase competition (for example, by putting increased pressure on bid-offer spreads, commissions, markups or comparable fees). Finally, Morgan Stanley's ability to retain and attract qualified employees is critical to the success of its business and the failure to do so may materially adversely affect its performance.</p> <p><b>International Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley is subject to numerous political, economic, legal, tax, operational, franchise and other risks as a result of its international operations (including risks of possible nationalization, expropriation, price controls, capital controls, exchange controls, increased taxes and levies and other restrictive governmental actions, as well as the outbreak of hostilities or political and governmental instability) which could adversely impact its businesses in many ways. The United Kingdom's anticipated withdrawal from the European Union could adversely affect Morgan Stanley.</p> <p><b>Acquisition, Divestiture and Joint Venture Risk:</b> Morgan Stanley may be unable to fully capture the expected value from acquisitions, divestitures, joint ventures, minority stakes or strategic alliances.</p> <p><b>Risk Relating to the Exercise of Resolution Measures Powers:</b> The application of regulatory requirements and strategies in the United States or other jurisdictions to facilitate the orderly resolution of large financial institutions may pose a greater risk of loss for Morgan Stanley's security holders and subject Morgan Stanley to other restrictions.</p> <p>[insert for MSBV: The following key risks also affect MSBV: All material assets of MSBV are obligations of one or more companies in the Morgan Stanley group and MSBV's ability to perform its obligations is dependent upon such companies fulfilling their obligations to MSBV. Should such companies prospects be impaired, holders of securities issued by MSBV may also be exposed to a risk of loss. Should this circumstance materialise, the payment obligations of MSBV under the terms of the securities would be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley, and in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, the payment obligations of MSBV for all amounts due in respect of such Notes issued by MSBV would be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley and MSIP jointly and severally.]</p> <p>[insert for MSIP: the following key risks also affect MSI plc: The existence of substantial inter-relationships (including the provision of funding, capital, services and logistical support to or by MSI plc, as well as common or shared business or operational platforms or systems, including employees) between MSI plc and other Morgan Stanley group companies exposes MSI plc to the risk that, factors which could affect the</p>
--	--

		business and condition of Morgan Stanley or other companies in the Morgan Stanley Group may also affect the business and condition of MSI plc. Further, Notes issued by MSI plc will not be guaranteed by Morgan Stanley. The application of regulatory requirements and strategies in the United Kingdom to facilitate the orderly resolution of large financial institutions may pose a greater risk of loss for the holders of securities issued by MSI Plc.
<b><i>[Delete the Element D.3 if the Notes are derivative instruments to which Annex XII of the Regulation applies]</i></b>		
D.3	<b>Key Risks Specific to the Notes:</b>	<p>The securities are subject to the following risks: [include all that apply]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR SAVINGS ACCOUNTS AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE U.S. FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY OR INSTRUMENTALITY OR DEPOSIT PROTECTION SCHEME ANYWHERE, NOR ARE THEY OBLIGATIONS OF, OR GUARANTEED BY, A BANK.</b></li> <li>• [Investors may receive no or a limited amount of interest]</li> <li>• [Payments may occur at a different time than expected]</li> <li>• [Investors may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment if the value / performance of the Relevant Underlying does not move in the anticipated direction]</li> <li>• [The terms of certain Notes differ from those of ordinary debt securities because the Notes may not pay interest and, on maturity, depending on the performance of the Relevant Underlying, may return less than the amount invested or nothing, or may return assets or securities of an issuer that is not affiliated with the Issuer, the value of which is less than the amount invested.]</li> <li>• [Any person intending to use the Notes as a hedge instrument should recognise that the Notes may not hedge exactly a Relevant Underlying or portfolio of which a Relevant Underlying forms a part.]</li> <li>• [Secondary trading of the Notes may be limited. Further, if the Notes are traded via one or more electronic trading systems and these systems become partially or completely unavailable, this would affect the investor's ability to trade the Notes.]</li> <li>• [Potential conflicts of interest may exist between the investor and the Determination Agent, who, under the terms of the Notes, may make such adjustments as it considers appropriate as a consequence of certain events affecting the Relevant Underlying, and in doing so, is entitled to exercise substantial discretion.]</li> <li>• [Because the Notes may be held by or on behalf of a clearing system investors will have to rely on such clearing system's procedures for transfer, payment and communication with the relevant Issuer.]</li> <li>• [The Issuer may enter into distribution agreements with various financial institutions and other intermediaries as determined by the Issuer, (i) to whom a periodic fee may be payable and (ii) who may sell the Notes to investors at a price different from the price at which they purchase the Notes.]</li> <li>• [Insert for Notes Issued by Morgan Stanley: Payments on a Note issued by Morgan Stanley may be subject to U.S. withholding tax of 30 per cent. if the beneficial owner of the Note does not meet the criteria for being exempt from this withholding tax including</li> </ul>

		<p>the requirement that the beneficial owner (and any financial institution holding the Note on behalf of the beneficial owner) comply with certain U.S. tax identification and certification requirements. If withholding is so required, none of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any intermediary will be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to the amounts so withheld.]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [U.S. federal tax rules commonly referred to as "FATCA" (and non-U.S. tax rules implementing IGAs thereto) may impose a withholding tax of 30 per cent. on payments made on the Notes (including payments made by financial intermediaries), unless various information reporting and due diligence requirements have been satisfied. If withholding is so required, none of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any intermediary will be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to the amounts so withheld.]</li> </ul> <p><i>[Insert for Equity-Linked Notes or Fund-Linked Notes for which the Final Terms indicate that Section 871(m) withholding may apply: U.S. federal tax law may impose a withholding tax of up to 30 per cent. on payments or deemed payments made to non-U.S. persons that are contingent upon or determined directly or indirectly by reference to U.S. - source dividends. If withholding is so required, none of the Issuers, the Guarantor or any intermediary will be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to the amounts so withheld.]</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [Notes may be redeemed early if the Issuer [or Guarantor[s]] [is/are] obliged to increase the amounts payable in respect of any Notes due to any withholding or deduction for or on account of, any present or future taxes or such levies.]</li> <li>• [Notes may be redeemed early at the option of the Issuer.]</li> <li>• [If an event of default occurs in respect of the Issuer, investor would have an unsecured claim against the Issuer for the amount due on the early redemption of the Notes.]</li> <li>• [The notes issued by MSBV will not have the benefit of any cross-default or cross-acceleration with other indebtedness of MBSV, MSIP or Morgan Stanley. In addition, a covenant default by Morgan Stanley or MSIP (if applicable), each as guarantor, or an event of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of Morgan Stanley or MSIP (if applicable), each as guarantor, does not constitute an event of default with respect to any notes issued by MSBV.]</li> <li>• Modification and waivers of conditions affecting the Notes by a Collective Decision of Noteholders are binding on all Noteholders, including those who did not attend or who voted in a manner contrary to the majority.</li> <li>• <i>[insert for all Linked Notes: The market price of Notes may be very volatile. Further, investors in Notes may receive no interest and payment or payment of principal or interest, if applicable, may occur at a different time or in a different currency than expected. The Relevant Underlying may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices. The timing of changes in a Relevant Underlying may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the</i></li> </ul>
--	--	---

		<p>average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the Relevant Underlying the greater the effect on yield.]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>[insert for all Linked Notes:</i> It is impossible to predict how the level of the Relevant Underlying will vary over time. The historical performance value (if any) of the Relevant Underlying does not indicate the future performance of the Relevant Underlying. Factors such as volatility, [distributions on the Relevant Underlying,] interest rates, remaining term of the Notes or exchange rates will influence the price investors will receive if an investor sells its Notes prior to maturity.]</li> <li>• [Notes linked to [an emerging market [security] / [ETF] / [a basket of [emerging market securities] / [indices composed, in part or in whole, of emerging market securities] / [[ETFs] composed, in part of in whole, of emerging market [ETFs] are subject to a higher risk of fluctuations in trading prices.]</li> <li>• [The Issuer's and/or its affiliates' hedging costs tend to be higher the less liquidity the Relevant Underlying has or the greater the difference between the "buy" and "sell" prices for the Relevant Underlying or derivatives contracts referenced to the Relevant Underlying, and this may impact payments on the Notes.]</li> <li>• [The issuer of the Relevant Underlying will not be an affiliate of the Issuer, but the Issuer its affiliates may presently or from time to time engage in business with such issuer of the Relevant Underlying.]</li> <li>• General exchange rate and exchange control risks, including the risk that exchange rates will affect an investment in the Notes, the risk of the Issuer's lack of any control over exchange rates and the risk that some currencies may become unavailable and of an alternative payment method used if the payment currency becomes unavailable.</li> <li>• [The Determination Agent may determine that a Disruption Event has occurred and such events can affect the Relevant Underlying and lead to adjustments and/or early redemption of the Notes.]</li> <li>• <i>[insert for Index-Linked Notes:</i> Indices are comprised of a synthetic portfolio of other assets, and its performance may be dependent on the performance of such assets. Returns on the Notes do not reflect a direct investment in underlying shares or other assets comprising the Index. A change in the composition or discontinuance of an Index could adversely affect the market value of the Notes. Notes are not sold or promoted by an Index or the sponsor of such Index. The Issuer or its affiliates are not liable for the actions or omissions of the sponsor of an Index, any information concerning an Index, the performance of such Index or use thereof in connection with the Notes.</li> <li>• Reform of LIBOR and EURIBOR and other Interest Rate Index and Equity, Commodity and Foreign Exchange Rate Index used as Reference Index could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on the Notes.</li> <li>• The Benchmarks Regulation may adversely affect the value of Notes linked to or referencing “benchmarks”.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for Notes linked to LIBOR:</i> Potential replacement of LIBOR may adversely affect the return on any Notes linked to LIBOR and their secondary market prices.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for Share-Linked Notes:</i> No issuer of the Share(s) has participated in the preparation of the Final Terms or in</li> </ul>
--	--	---

		<p>establishing the terms of the Share-Linked Notes. Macroeconomic factors affecting the performance of Shares may adversely affect the value of the Share-Linked Notes. Holders have no claim against the Share Issuer(s) or recourse to the Shares.]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>[Insert for Currency-Linked Notes:</i> Macroeconomic factors affecting the performance of the relevant currencies may adversely affect the value of the Currency-Linked Notes. The Issuer is not liable for such factors.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for Fund-Linked Notes:</i> The risks associated with investing in Fund-Linked Notes are similar to the risks attached to a direct investment in the underlying fund or funds. Investments offering direct or indirect exposure to the performance of funds are generally considered to be particularly risky and may bear similar risks, including but not limited to, market risks to a direct investment in funds.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for Notes linked to a Basket:</i> The investors will bear the risk of the performance of each of the Basket Components. A high correlation of Basket Components may have a significant effect on amounts payable. The negative performance of a single Basket Component may outweigh a positive performance of one or more other Basket Components.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for Notes with Call Option:</i> The Issuer has the right to terminate the Notes on any Optional Redemption Date (Call) at a pre-determined amount which may be less than the amount that the investors would have been entitled to receive under the terms of the Notes if such Call Option had not been exercised. The Issuer might exercise the Call Option at a time in which the termination of the Notes is least favourable for the investors, and therefore this can limit the possibility for investors to realise in full the expected returns. If the Issuer exercises the Call Option, investors generally might not be able to reinvest the termination proceeds at a rate of returns comparable with that provided by the Notes.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for caps.</i> Amounts payable on the Notes are limited by the caps on value / performance of the Relevant Underlying applicable to the Notes.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for baskets with unequal weighting, small baskets and for Best of/Worst of/ Selection of Average features:</i> The Notes are linked to a [small] [and] [unequally weighted Basket] [and determinations of amounts payable take into account the average value and/or performance of only a limited number of the components] and this will generally leave the Basket more vulnerable to changes in the value of any particular Relevant Underlying.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for "capitalised" notes:</i> The investor will not receive any periodic or other payment of interest on the Notes prior to the Maturity Date.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert if Participation Rate is less than 100%:</i> The formula for calculation of [interest] [and ] [redemption] amounts payable on the notes applies a Participation Rate, which is less than 100%, and accordingly, payments on the Notes will be less than if linked to the full value of the performance of the Relevant Underlying.]</li> <li>• <i>[Insert for Barrier feature:</i> Payment of [interest] [and]</li> </ul>
--	--	---

		<p>[redemption] and [early redemption] amounts on the Notes is conditional on the value or performance of the Relevant Underlying being [greater than [or equal to]] / [less than [or equal to]] a specified barrier value, and if such condition (a "barrier condition") is not satisfied, then [the amount of interest payable will be zero]/[a lower amount is payable than would otherwise have been payable on the notes. [Further, the barrier condition needs to be satisfied by the value / performance of the worst performing Basket Component, irrespective of the performance of the other Basket Components.]]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [Insert for Autocall: The Notes will be redeemed early if the Relevant Underlying Value [of the worst performing Basket Component] on any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is [greater than [or equal to]] / [less than [or equal to]] a specified barrier value.]</li> </ul> <p>An investment in the Notes bears the risk that the Issuer [or the Guarantor[s]] [is/are] not able to fulfil [its/their] obligations in respect of such Notes at maturity or before maturity of the Notes. In certain circumstances holders may lose all or a substantial portion of their principal or investment.</p>
<i>[Delete the Element D.6 if the Notes are debt instruments to which Annex V or Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i>		
D.6	<b>Risk Warning<sup>42</sup>:</b>	<p>See Element D.3 for the key risks that are specific to the Notes.</p> <p><b>WARNING: INVESTORS IN NOTES CONSTITUTING DERIVATIVE SECURITIES UNDER REGULATION EC/809/2004, AS AMENDED, MAY LOSE THE VALUE OF THEIR ENTIRE INVESTMENT, OR PART OF IT.</b></p>

		<b>Section E – Offer</b>
<i>[Delete the Element E.2b if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i>		
E.2b	<b>Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds:</b>	<p>The net proceeds of each issue of Notes will be used by the relevant Issuer for [general corporate purposes and/or in connection with hedging its obligations under the Notes / <i>specify other.</i>]</p> <p>[In respect of MSBV, at least 95% of the proceeds will be invested (uitzetten) within the group of which it forms part.]</p>
<i>[Delete the Element E.3 if the Notes are debt securities to which Annex XIII of the Regulation applies]</i>		
E.3	<b>Terms and Conditions of the Offer:</b>	<p><b>Conditions, offer statistics, expected timetable and action required to apply for the offer</b></p> <p><i>[The conditions to which the offer is subject are [•].]</i></p> <p><i>[The total amount of the offer is [•]. [If the offer is not fixed, describe the arrangements and time for announcing to the public the definitive amount of the offer.]</i></p> <p><i>[The Offer Period is [•].]</i></p> <p><i>[Describe the application process.</i></p> <p><i>Describe the possibility to reduce subscriptions and the manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants.</i></p> <p><i>Detail the minimum and/or maximum amount of application, (whether the number of securities or the aggregate amount to be invested).</i></p> <p><i>Describe the method and time limits for paying up the securities and for delivery of the securities.</i></p>

<sup>42</sup>

D.3 plus: — “This must include a risk warning to the effect that investors may lose the value of their entire investment or part of it, as the case may be, and/or, if the investor’s liability is not limited to the value of his investment, a statement of that fact, together with a description of the circumstances in which such additional liability arises and the likely financial effect.” Annex XII

		<p><i>Describe fully the manner and date on which results of the offer are to be made public.</i></p> <p><i>Describe the procedure for the exercise of any right of pre-emption, the negotiability of subscription rights and the treatment of subscription rights not exercised.]</i></p> <p><b>Plan of distribution and allotment</b></p> <p><i>[Describe the various categories of potential investors to which the securities are offered. If the offer is being made simultaneously in the markets of two or more countries and if a tranche has been or is being reserved for certain of these, indicate any such tranche.</i></p> <p><i>Describe the process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and indicate whether dealing may begin before notification is made.]</i></p> <p><b>Pricing</b></p> <p><i>[Give an indication of the expected price at which the securities will be offered or the method of determining the price and the process for its disclosure. Indicate an amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser.]</i></p> <p><b>Placing and Underwriting</b></p> <p><i>[Provide the name and address of the co-ordinator of the global offer and of single parts of the offer and, to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place.</i></p> <p><i>Provide the name and address of any paying agents and depository agents in each country.</i></p> <p><i>Provide the name and address of the entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and the address of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or under "best efforts" arrangements.</i></p> <p><i>Indicate the material features of the agreements, including the quotas. Where not all of the issue is underwritten, a statement of the portion not covered.</i></p> <p><i>Indicate the overall amount of the underwriting commission and of the placing commissions.</i></p> <p><i>Indicate when the underwriting agreement has been or will be reached.</i></p> <p><i>Indicate the name of the calculation agent.]</i></p>
E.4	<b>Interests Material to the Issue:</b>	<p>[Subject to potential conflicts between the investor and the Determination Agent, notably when MSIP acts both as Issuer and Determination Agent, or when MSIP and other affiliates or subsidiaries of Morgan Stanley carry out hedging activities or trades, [Morgan Stanley / MSIP / each of Morgan Stanley and MSBV] [does/do] not have interests material to the issue.]</p> <p><i>(To specify)</i></p>
E.7	<b>Estimated Expenses:</b>	<p>Estimated expenses charged to the investor by the relevant Issuer or the offeror are [•].</p>



---

## TAXATION

*The statements below regarding taxation are based on the laws in force in the United Kingdom, The Netherlands, France, the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and/or, as the case may be, the United States as of the date of this Base Prospectus and are subject to any changes in law and/or interpretation thereof (potentially with a retroactive effect). The following summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations which may be relevant to a decision to subscribe, purchase, own or dispose of the Notes. Each prospective holder or beneficial owner of Notes should consult its tax advisor as to the tax consequences of any investment in or ownership and disposition of the Notes.*

### **French Taxation**

*The following is a summary addressing only withholding taxes applicable in France to income arising from the Notes. This summary is based on the laws and regulations in force in France as at the date of this Base Prospectus, which may be subject to changes, potentially with retroactive effect. Investors should be aware that the statements below are of a general nature and do not constitute legal or tax advice and should not be understood as such. Prospective investors are therefore advised to consult their own qualified advisors so as to determine, in the light of their individual situation, the tax consequences of the purchase, holding, redemption or disposal of the Notes.*

### ***Payments made by the Issuers or the Guarantors under the Notes***

*The following has been prepared on the assumption that the Issuers and the Guarantors are not (and will not be) French residents for French tax purposes and that the Notes (and any transaction in connection therewith) are not (and will not be) attributed or attributable to a branch, permanent establishment or other fixed place of business in France of any Issuer or Guarantor.*

All payments by the Issuers or the Guarantors, as the case may be, in respect of the Notes will be made free of any compulsory withholding or deduction for or on account of any taxes of whatsoever nature imposed, levied, withheld or assessed by France or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein.

However, pursuant to Article 125 A, I of the French *Code général des impôts*, interest and similar revenues paid by a paying agent located in France and received by individuals who are fiscally domiciled in France are, subject to certain exceptions, subject to a 24% withholding tax (pursuant to the Finance Bill for 2018, this rate could be decreased to 12.8 per cent. as from 2018), which is deductible from their personal income tax liability in respect of the year in which the withholding has been made. Social contributions (CSG, CRDS and other related contributions) are also levied by way of withholding tax at a global rate of 15.5% (pursuant to the Social Security Financing Bill for 2018, this rate could be increased to 17.2 per cent. as from 2018) on such interest and similar revenues received by individuals who are fiscally domiciled in France.

---

## **Luxembourg Taxation**

*The following information is of a general nature and is based on the laws currently in force in Luxembourg and should not be construed to be legal or tax advice. The information contained within this section is limited to aspects relating to potential withholding taxes applicable in Luxembourg and prospective investors in the Notes should therefore consult their own professional advisers to determine the local, national or foreign laws, including Luxembourg tax laws, to which they may be subject.*

*Please be aware that the residence concept used in the statements below applies for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes only. Any reference in the present section to a withholding tax or a tax of a similar nature refers only to Luxembourg tax laws and/or concepts.*

### **Withholding Tax**

#### **(i) Non-resident investors in the Notes**

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force, no withholding tax applies on payments of principal, premium or interest made to non-resident investors holding Notes or on accrued but unpaid interest in respect of the Notes. In the same way, no Luxembourg withholding tax applies upon the redemption or repurchase of Notes held by non-resident investors.

#### **(ii) Resident investors in the Notes**

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force and without prejudice to the application of law of 23 December 2005, as amended (the **Law**), no withholding tax applies on payments of principal, premium or interest made to Luxembourg resident investors holding Notes or on accrued but unpaid interest in respect of Notes. In the same way, no Luxembourg withholding tax is applicable upon the redemption or repurchase of Notes held by a Luxembourg resident investor.

Under the Law, payments of interest or similar income made by a paying agent established in Luxembourg to a beneficial owner who is an individual resident of Luxembourg are currently subject to a withholding tax at the rate of 20%. Such withholding tax discharges liability to tax if the beneficial owner is an individual acting in the course of the management of his/her private assets. The Luxembourg paying agent is responsible for levying the withholding tax.

---

## United Kingdom Taxation

The following disclosure applies in respect of Notes issued by Morgan Stanley, MSI plc or MSBV, and references in this section on United Kingdom taxation to "Notes" and references to "Noteholders", should be construed accordingly.

The following is a general description of the United Kingdom withholding taxation treatment at the date hereof in relation to payments of principal and interest in respect of the Notes. The comments do not deal with other United Kingdom tax aspects of acquiring, holding, disposing of, or abandoning Notes. Transactions involving Notes, including the issue and subscription of Notes, any purchase or disposal or settlement of Notes, may have United Kingdom tax consequences for potential purchasers (including but not limited to, transfer taxes and possible withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom tax from payments made in respect of the Notes). The tax consequences may depend, amongst other things, on the status of the potential investor and the terms and conditions of a particular Note as specified in the Final Terms. It is based on current law and practice of HM Revenue and Customs (**HMRC**), which may be subject to change, sometimes with retrospective effect. The comments relate only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the Notes. Prospective purchasers and Noteholders should be aware that the particular terms of issue of any series of Notes as specified in the relevant Final Terms may affect the tax treatment of that and other series of Notes. The following is a general guide and should be treated with appropriate caution. It is not intended as tax advice and it does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective purchaser. Prospective purchasers and Noteholders who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisors about tax implications of purchasing and holding a Note, any transaction involving a Note, and any transaction involved in the exercise and settlement of a Note. Noteholders who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than the United Kingdom are particularly advised to consult their professional advisors as to whether they are so liable (and if so under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain United Kingdom withholding taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Notes. In particular, Noteholders and Noteholders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Notes even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of the United Kingdom.

### **1. NOTES – U.K. WITHHOLDING TAX ON INTEREST PAYMENTS BY THE ISSUERS**

Interest on Notes issued for a term of less than one year (and which are not issued under arrangements the effect of which is to render the Notes part of a borrowing with a total term of one year or more) may be paid by the relevant Issuer without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax. Interest on Notes issued for a term of one year or more (or under arrangements the effect of which is to render the Notes part of a borrowing with a total term of one year or more) may be paid by the relevant Issuer without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax except in circumstances where such interest has a United Kingdom source. The location of the source of a payment is a complex matter. It is necessary to have regard to case law and HMRC practice. Case law has established that in determining the source of interest all relevant factors must be taken into account. HMRC has indicated that the most important factors in determining the source of a payment are those which influence where a creditor would sue for payment and has stated that the place where the Issuer does business and the place where its assets are located are the most important factors in this regard; however, HMRC has also indicated that, depending on the circumstances, other relevant factors may include the place of performance of the contract, the method of payment, the proper law of contract, the competent jurisdiction for any legal action, the location of any security for the debt and the residence of the Guarantor, although other factors may also be relevant.

Interest which has a United Kingdom source (**U.K. interest**) may be paid by the relevant Issuer without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax if the Notes in respect of which the U.K. interest is paid constitute "quoted Eurobonds". Notes which carry a right to interest will constitute "quoted Eurobonds" provided they are and continue to be listed

on a recognised stock exchange. Notes will be regarded as "listed on a recognised stock exchange" for this purpose if they are admitted to trading on an exchange designated as a recognised stock exchange by an order made by the Commissioners for HMRC and either they are included in the United Kingdom's official list (within the meaning of Part 6 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) or they are officially listed in the country of that stock exchange in accordance with provisions corresponding to those generally applicable in European Economic Area states in a country outside the United Kingdom in which is a recognised stock exchange.

If the Notes do not constitute "quoted Eurobonds", payments of interest on the Notes may still be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax, provided that the relevant Issuer is and continues to be authorised for the purposes of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 and its business is and continues to consist wholly or mainly of dealing in financial instruments (within the meaning of section 885 of the Income Tax Act 2007) as principal and that such payments are made in the ordinary course of that business. On the basis of HMRC published practice in the context of a similar provision, interest will be accepted as being paid in the ordinary course of business unless the characteristics of the transaction giving rise to the interest are primarily attributable to an intention to avoid United Kingdom tax.

In all other cases, U.K. interest on the Notes may fall to be paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20%) subject to such relief as may be available following a direction from HMRC pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty or to any other exemption which may apply.

## **2. PAYMENTS BY GUARANTOR**

If the Guarantor makes any payments in respect of interest on the Notes (or other amounts due under the Notes other than the repayment of amounts subscribed for the Notes) and such payment have a United Kingdom source, such payments may be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax at the basic rate (currently 20%) subject to such relief as may be available under the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty or to any other exemption which may apply. Whether such payment made by the Guarantor have a United Kingdom source is a complex matter and is likely to be determined by reference to the factors set out in paragraph 1 above. Such payments by the Guarantor may not be eligible for the exemptions described in paragraph 1 above.

## **3. OTHER RULES RELATING TO UNITED KINGDOM WITHHOLDING TAX**

Notes may be issued at an issue price of less than 100 per cent. of their principal amount. Whether any discount element on such Notes will be subject to any United Kingdom withholding tax pursuant to the provisions mentioned above, will depend on the precise terms of the Notes.

Where Notes are to be, or may fall to be, redeemed at a premium, as opposed to being issued at a discount, then any such element of premium may constitute a payment of interest. Payments of interest are subject to United Kingdom withholding tax and reporting requirements as outlined above.

Where interest has been paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax, Noteholders who are not resident in the United Kingdom may be able to recover all or part of the tax deducted if there is an appropriate provision in any applicable double taxation treaty.

The references to "**interest**" above mean "interest" as understood in United Kingdom tax law. The statements above do not take any account of any different definitions of "interest" or "principal" which may prevail under any other law or which may be created by the terms and conditions of the Notes or any related documentation. Where a payment on a Note does not constitute (or is not treated as) interest for United Kingdom tax purposes, and the payment has a United Kingdom source, it would potentially be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax if, for example, it constitutes (or is treated as) an annual payment or a manufactured payment, rent or royalties for United Kingdom tax purposes. Where a payment is subject to United Kingdom withholding tax, depending on the nature of the payment (which will be determined by, amongst

---

other things, the terms and conditions specified by the Final Terms of the Note), the payment may fall to be made under deduction of United Kingdom tax (the rate of withholding depending on the nature of the payment), subject to any exemption from withholding which may apply and to such relief as may be available under the provisions of any applicable double tax treaty.

---

## The Netherlands Taxation

*The following disclosure applies only in respect of Notes issued by MSBV and not in respect of Notes issued by Morgan Stanley or MSI plc. References in this section on Netherlands taxation to "Issuer" refer only to MSBV, reference to "Program Securities" refer only to Notes issued by MSBV and references to holders of Notes should be construed accordingly.*

*The following general description of certain Dutch taxation matters is based on the laws and practice in force as of the date of this Base Prospectus and is subject to any changes in law and the interpretation and application thereof, which changes could be made with retroactive effect. The following general description does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to acquire, hold or dispose of a Note, and does not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special rules.*

*For the purpose of this general description it is assumed that no individual or entity holding a Note has or will have a substantial interest, or - in the case of a holder of a Note being an entity - a deemed substantial interest, in the Issuer and that no connected person (verbonden persoon) to the holder of a Note has or will have a substantial interest in the Issuer.*

*Generally speaking, an individual has a substantial interest in a company if (a) such individual, either alone or together with his partner, directly or indirectly has, or is deemed to have or (b) certain relatives of such individual or his partner directly or indirectly have or are deemed to have (i) the ownership of, a right to acquire the ownership of, or certain rights over, shares representing 5 per cent or more of either the total issued and outstanding capital of such company or the issued and outstanding capital of any class of shares of such company, or (ii) the ownership of, or certain rights over, profit participating certificates (winstbewijzen) that relate to 5 per cent or more of either the annual profit or the liquidation proceeds of such company*

*Generally speaking, an entity has a substantial interest in a company if such entity, directly or indirectly has (i) the ownership of, a right to acquire the ownership of, or certain rights over, shares representing 5 per cent or more of either the total issued and outstanding capital of such company or the issued and outstanding capital of any class of shares of such company, or (ii) the ownership of, or certain rights over, profit participating certificates (winstbewijzen) that relate to 5 per cent or more of either the annual profit or the liquidation proceeds of such company. An entity holding a Note has a deemed substantial interest in a company if such entity has disposed of or is deemed to have disposed of all or part of a substantial interest on a non-recognition basis.*

*For the purpose of this general description, the term "entity" means a corporation as well as any other person that is taxable as a corporation for Dutch corporate tax purposes.*

*Where this general description refers to a holder of a Note, an individual holding a Note or an entity holding a Note, such reference is restricted to an individual or entity holding legal title to as well as an economic interest in such Note or otherwise being regarded as owning a Note for Dutch tax purposes. It is noted that for purposes of Dutch income, corporate, gift and inheritance tax, assets legally owned by a third party such as a trustee, foundation or similar entity, may be treated as assets owned by the (deemed) settlor, grantor or similar originator or the beneficiaries in proportion to their interest in such arrangement.*

*Where the general description refers to "The Netherlands" or "Dutch" it refers only to the European part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.*

*This summary does not address the Netherlands tax consequences for holders of Notes that are a resident of any non-European part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.*

***Investors should consult their professional advisers on the tax consequences of their acquiring, holding and disposing of a Note.***

### 1. WITHHOLDING TAX

All payments under the Notes may be made free of withholding or deduction of any taxes of whatever nature imposed, levied, withheld or assessed by the Netherlands or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, **provided that** (i) the Notes have a maturity – legally or *de facto* - of not more than 50 years, and (ii) the Notes will not represent, be linked to (the performance of) or be convertible (in part or in whole) into, (rights to purchase) (a) shares, (b) profit certificates

(*winstbewijzen*), and/or (c) debt instruments having a maturity – legally or *de facto* – of more than 50 years, issued by MSBV, the Guarantor or any other entity related to MSBV and/or the Guarantor.

## 2. TAXES ON INCOME AND CAPITAL GAINS

### RESIDENTS

#### *Resident entities*

An entity holding a Note which is, or is deemed to be, resident in the Netherlands for corporate tax purposes and which is not tax exempt, will generally be subject to corporate tax levied at a rate of 25% (20% over profits up to EUR 200,000) in respect of income or a capital gain derived from a Note (rates and brackets for the 2017 tax year).

#### *Resident individuals*

An individual holding a Note who is, or is deemed to be, resident in the Netherlands for income tax purposes will be subject to income tax in respect of income or a capital gain derived from a Note at rates up to 52 % if:

- (i) the income or capital gain is attributable to an enterprise from which the holder derives profits (other than as a shareholder); or
- (ii) the income or capital gain qualifies as income from miscellaneous activities (*belastbaar resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden*), including, without limitation, activities that exceed normal, active asset management (*normaal, actief vermogensbeheer*).

If the above-mentioned conditions (i) and (ii) do not apply, a holder of Notes who is an individual, resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will not be subject to Dutch taxes on income actually received or gains actually realised. Instead, such individual is generally taxed at a flat rate of 30% on deemed income from "savings and investments" ("*sparen en beleggen*"), which deemed income is determined on the basis of the amount included in the individual's "yield basis" ("*rendementsgrondslag*") at the beginning of the calendar year (minus a tax-free threshold). For the 2017 tax year, the deemed income derived from savings and investments will amount to 2.87% of the individual's yield basis up to EUR 75,000 (seventy five thousand Euro), 4.6% of the individual's yield basis exceeding EUR 75,000 (seventy five thousand Euro) up to and including EUR 975,000 (nine hundred and seventy five thousand Euro) and 5.39% of the individual's yield basis in excess of EUR 975,000 (nine hundred and seventy five thousand Euro). The percentages to determine the deemed income will be reassessed every year.

### NON-RESIDENTS

A holder of a Note which is not, or is not deemed to be, resident in the Netherlands for the relevant tax purposes will not be subject to taxation on income or a capital gain derived from a Note unless:

- (i) the income or capital gain is attributable to an enterprise or part thereof which is either effectively managed in or carried on through a permanent establishment (*vaste inrichting*) or a permanent representative (*vaste vertegenwoordiger*) in the Netherlands;
- (ii) the holder is entitled to a share in profits of an enterprise that is effectively managed in the Netherlands, and to which enterprise the income or capital gain is attributable, other than by way of securities; or
- (iii) the holder is an individual and the income or capital gain qualifies as income from miscellaneous activities (*belastbaar resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden*) in the Netherlands as defined in the Income Tax Act (*Wet inkomstenbelasting 2001*), including, without limitation, activities that

exceed normal, active asset management (*normaal, actief vermogensbeheer*).

### **3. GIFT AND INHERITANCE TAXES**

Dutch gift or inheritance taxes will not be levied on the occasion of the transfer of a Note by way of gift by, or on the death of, a holder of a Note, unless:

- (i) the holder of a Note is, or is deemed to be, resident in the Netherlands for the purpose of the relevant provisions; or
- (ii) the transfer is construed as an inheritance or gift made by, or on behalf of, a person who, at the time of the gift or death, is or is deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for the purpose of the relevant provisions.

### **4. VALUE ADDED TAX**

There is no Dutch value added tax payable by a holder of a Note in respect of payments in consideration for the issue of the Notes or in respect of the payment of interest or principal under the Notes, or the transfer of the Notes.

### **5. OTHER TAXES AND DUTIES**

There is no Dutch registration tax, stamp duty or any other similar tax or duty, other than court fees, payable in the Netherlands by a holder of a Note in respect of or in connection with the execution, delivery and/or enforcement by legal proceedings (including any foreign judgement in the courts of the Netherlands) of the Notes or the performance of the Issuer's obligations under the Notes.

### **6. RESIDENCE**

A holder of a Note will not be and will not be deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for tax purposes and, subject to the exceptions set out above, will not otherwise be subject to Dutch taxation, by reason only of acquiring, holding or disposing of a Note or the execution, performance, delivery and/or enforcement of a Note.



## UNITED STATES FEDERAL TAXATION

**This discussion is limited to the U.S. federal tax issues addressed below. Additional issues may exist that are not addressed in this discussion and that could affect the U.S. federal tax treatment of the Notes or the holders. Prospective investors should seek their own advice based upon their particular circumstances from an independent tax adviser.**

The following are certain of the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of ownership and disposition of the Notes by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the **Code**), administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed Treasury regulations, all as of the date hereof, changes to any of which subsequent to the date of this Base Prospectus may affect the tax consequences described herein. This summary does not discuss the consequences of the Medicare tax on investment income. As used herein, the term “Non-U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of a Note that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is classified as a non-resident alien;
- a foreign corporation; or
- a foreign estate or trust.

The term “Non-U.S. Holder” does not include any of the following holders:

- a holder who is an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition;
- certain former citizens or residents of the United States;
- a holder for whom income or gain in respect of the Notes is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States; or
- a holder who has a “tax home” (as defined in Section 911(d)(3) of the Code) or an office or other fixed place of business in the United States.

Special rules may also apply to corporations that are treated as personal holding companies, controlled foreign corporations, or passive foreign investment companies.

Such holders are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of a Note.

If an entity that is classified as a partnership holds a Note, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partners of partnerships holding Notes should consult their tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of a Note.

## TAX TREATMENT OF THE NOTES

### *General*

Except as otherwise discussed below in “ – Section 897 of the Code,” “ – Dividend Equivalent Amounts,” “ – FATCA” and “ – Backup Withholding and Information Reporting,” or otherwise indicated in the applicable Final Terms, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax on payments of principal, or interest (including original issue discount, if any) on a Note, or on proceeds from the sale or other disposition of a Note, **provided that**, in the case of a Note issued by Morgan Stanley for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- the Note is treated as indebtedness of the relevant Issuer;
- the Non-U.S. Holder does not own (directly or by attribution) 10 per cent. or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of Morgan Stanley entitled to vote;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is not a bank holding the Note in the context of an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or

business; and

- the certification requirement described below has been fulfilled with respect to the beneficial owner, as described below.

The certification requirements referred to in the preceding paragraphs will be fulfilled if the beneficial owner of the Note (or a financial institution holding the Note on behalf of the beneficial owner) furnishes the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (**IRS**) Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or with respect to certain holders and beneficial owners, other appropriate forms), on which, among other things, the beneficial owner certifies under penalties of perjury that it is not a United States person, as defined in the Code.

*Notes Linked to Single Securities, Baskets of Securities, Indices, Exchange Traded Funds or other Funds and Currencies*

The U.S. federal income tax consequences to a Non-U.S. Holder of the ownership and disposition of Notes that have principal or interest determined by reference to securities of entities not affiliated with the relevant Issuer, baskets of securities or indices, exchange traded funds or other funds or currencies may vary depending upon the exact terms of the Notes and related factors. Except as otherwise discussed below in “ – Section 897 of the Code,” “ – Dividend Equivalent Amounts,” “ – FATCA” and “ – Backup Withholding and Information Reporting,” or otherwise indicated in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuers do not expect payments on such Notes to be subject to any U.S. federal withholding tax, provided that, if the Notes are treated as indebtedness issued by Morgan Stanley for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the requirements above under “ –General” are met. However, Notes containing any of these features may be subject to rules that differ from the general rules discussed above. In these instances, the applicable Final Terms will disclose such special rules.

## **SECTION 897 OF THE CODE**

No opinion is expressed herein as to whether any issuer of any shares to which a Note relates (such shares hereafter referred to as **Underlying Shares**) is treated as a “U.S. real property holding corporation” (**USRPHC**) within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code. If any issuer of Underlying Shares were so treated, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences might apply upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of a Note (including potential U.S. withholding tax, notwithstanding the discussions above). Holders should refer to information filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission or other governmental authorities by the issuers of the Underlying Shares and consult their tax advisers regarding the possible consequences to such holders if any such issuer is or becomes a USRPHC.

## **DIVIDEND EQUIVALENT AMOUNTS**

Section 871(m) of the Code and Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (**Section 871(m)**) impose a withholding tax of 30 per cent. (or lower treaty rate applicable to dividends) on certain “dividend equivalents” paid or deemed paid to Non-U.S. Holders with respect to certain financial instruments linked to U.S. equities or indices that include U.S. equities. Subject to the discussion below concerning Notes issued before January 1, 2019, a Note linked to U.S. equities or indices that include U.S. equities (a **U.S. equity linked Note**) will generally be subject to the Section 871(m) withholding regime if at issuance it (i) has a “delta” of 0.80 or higher with respect to the underlying U.S. stock or (ii) substantially replicates the economic performance of the underlying U.S. stock, as determined by a “substantial equivalence” test that, among other factors, takes into account the initial number of shares of the underlying U.S. stock needed to hedge the transaction fully. The tests described above are set forth in the regulations, and the applicable test will depend on the terms of the relevant U.S. equity linked Note. Under these rules, withholding may apply even where the relevant U.S. equity linked Note does not provide for

any payment that is explicitly linked to a dividend. The regulations provide for certain exceptions to the withholding requirements, in particular for instruments linked to certain broad-based indices (a “qualified index”) that meet standards set forth in the regulations, as well as certain notes that track a qualified index.

Under a recent IRS notice, Section 871(m) will not apply to Notes issued before January 1, 2019, that do not have a “delta” of one with respect to any U.S. equity. If the terms of a U.S. equity linked Note are subject to a “significant modification,” the U.S. equity linked Note will generally be treated as reissued at the time of the significant modification.

The calculations of “delta” are generally made at the “calculation date,” which is the earlier of (i) the time of pricing of the U.S. equity linked Note, i.e., when all material terms have been agreed on, and (ii) the issuance of the U.S. equity linked Note. However, if the time of pricing is more than 14 calendar days before the issuance of the U.S. equity linked Note, the calculation date is the date of the issuance of the U.S. equity linked Note. In those circumstances, information regarding the Issuer’s final determinations for purposes of Section 871(m) may be available only after the issuance of the U.S. equity linked Note. As a result, a Non-U.S. Holder should acquire such a U.S. equity linked Note only if it is willing to accept the risk that the U.S. equity linked Note is treated as subject to withholding.

The amount of a “dividend equivalent” is equal to, for a “simple” contract, the product of (a) the per-share dividend amount, (b) the number of shares of the underlying U.S. equity referenced in the U.S. equity linked Note and (c) the delta, and, for a “complex” contract, the product of (a) the per-share dividend amount and (b) the initial hedge.

The dividend equivalent amount will be determined on the earlier of (a) the record date of the dividend and (b) the day prior to the ex-dividend date. The dividend equivalent amount will include the amount of any actual or, under certain circumstances, estimated dividend. If a U.S. equity linked Note is subject to withholding in respect of dividend equivalents, withholding will, depending on the applicable withholding agent’s circumstances, generally be required either (i) on the underlying dividend payment date or (ii) when cash payments are made on the relevant U.S. equity linked Note or upon the date of maturity, lapse or other disposition thereof by the Non-U.S. Holder.

**The relevant Issuer will determine whether a U.S. equity linked Note is subject to withholding under Section 871(m). If the relevant Issuer has determined, as specified in the Final Terms, that a U.S. equity linked Note should not be subject to withholding under Section 871(m), the Issuer will be deemed to instruct its agents and withholding agents that no withholding is required, unless such agent or withholding agent knows or has reason to know otherwise. If withholding is required, the relevant Issuer will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to the amounts so withheld.**

The relevant Issuer’s determination is not binding on the IRS, and the IRS may disagree with its determination. Section 871(m) is complex and its application may depend on the Non-U.S. Holder’s particular circumstances. For example, the application of Section 871(m) may be affected if a Non-U.S. Holder enters into another transaction in connection with the acquisition of a U.S. equity linked Note. Accordingly, Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding the potential application of Section 871(m) to the U.S. equity linked Notes in their particular circumstances.

## **FATCA**

Legislation commonly referred to as “FATCA” generally imposes a withholding tax of 30 per cent. on payments to certain non-U.S. entities (including financial intermediaries) with respect to certain financial instruments, unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements have been satisfied. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and the non-U.S. entity’s jurisdiction may modify these requirements. FATCA generally applies to certain financial instruments that are treated as paying U.S.-source interest or dividends or other U.S.-source “fixed or determinable annual or periodical” income. Withholding (if applicable)

applies to any payment of amounts treated as interest or dividend equivalents (as discussed above under “—Dividend Equivalent Amounts”) on the Notes and, for dispositions after December 31, 2018, any payment of gross proceeds of the disposition (including upon retirement) of the Notes treated as providing for U.S.-source interest or dividends. If withholding applies to the Notes, the relevant Issuer will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld under FATCA. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding the potential application of FATCA to the Notes.

## **BACKUP WITHHOLDING AND INFORMATION REPORTING**

Information returns may be filed with the IRS in connection with payments on the Notes as well as in connection with the proceeds from a sale, exchange or other disposition. A Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to backup withholding in respect of amounts paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, unless such Non-U.S. Holder complies with applicable certification procedures to establish that it is not a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes or otherwise establishes an exemption. Compliance with the certification procedures described above will satisfy the certification requirements necessary to avoid backup withholding. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a Non-U.S. Holder will be allowed as a credit against the Non-U.S. Holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the Non-U.S. Holder to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## **ESTATE TAX**

Individual Non-U.S. Holders and entities the property of which is potentially includible in such an individual’s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes (for example, a trust funded by such an individual and with respect to which the individual has retained certain interests or powers) should note that, absent an applicable treaty exemption, a Note that is treated as indebtedness for U.S. federal estate tax purposes will be treated as U.S. situs property subject to U.S. federal estate tax if payments on the Note, if received by the decedent at the time of death, would have been subject to U.S. federal withholding tax (even if the IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BENE certification requirement described above were satisfied and not taking into account an elimination of such U.S. federal withholding tax due to the application of an income tax treaty or withholding under FATCA).

Absent an applicable treaty benefit, a Note that is not treated as indebtedness for U.S. federal estate tax purposes may be treated as U.S. situs property subject to U.S. federal estate tax. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of an investment in the Notes and the availability of benefits provided by an applicable estate tax treaty, if any.

## SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE

Morgan Stanley and MSBV are offering the Notes on a continuing basis through Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc of 25 Cabot Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 4QA (the **Distribution Agent**), who has agreed to use reasonable efforts to solicit offers to subscribe or purchase the Notes. Morgan Stanley and MSBV will each, respectively, have the sole right to accept offers to subscribe or purchase its Notes and may reject any offer in whole or in part. The Distribution Agent will have the right to reject any offer to subscribe or purchase Notes solicited by it in whole or in part. Morgan Stanley and MSBV may pay the Distribution Agent, in connection with sales of Notes resulting from a solicitation by the Distribution Agent made or an offer to subscribe or purchase received by the Distribution Agent, a commission, which may be in the form of a discount from the purchase price if the Distribution Agent is purchasing the Notes for their own account. MSIP will act as distributor and offeror of the Notes issued by MSIP.

Morgan Stanley and MSBV may each also offer or sell Notes to the Distribution Agent as principal for its own account at a price to be agreed upon at the time of such offer or sale. The Distribution Agent may resell any Notes they purchase as principal at prevailing market prices, or at other prices, as the Distribution Agent determines.

The arrangements for the offer and sale of the Notes from time to time are set out in the Distribution Agreement dated on or about 7 December 2017 (as modified and restated from time to time, the **Distribution Agreement**) among Morgan Stanley, MSIP, MSBV and the Distribution Agent. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, Morgan Stanley, MSBV and the Distribution Agent have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, or to contribute payments made in respect thereof. Morgan Stanley and MSBV have also agreed to reimburse the Distribution Agent for certain expenses. The Distribution Agreement makes provision for the appointment of additional Distribution Agents who may agree to become bound by its terms (either in relation to the Programme generally or in relation to a particular Series of Notes) in an accession letter provided by such additional Distribution Agent to Morgan Stanley or MSBV.

In order to facilitate the offering of the Notes, the Distribution Agent may in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations engage in transactions that stabilise, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the Notes or any other securities the prices of which may be used to determine payments on those Notes. Specifically, the Distribution Agent may overallocate in connection with any offering of the Notes, creating a short position in the Notes for their own accounts. In addition, to cover overallocations or to stabilise the price of the Notes or of any other securities, the Distribution Agent may bid for, and purchase, Notes or any other securities in the open market. Any of these activities may stabilise or maintain the market price of the Notes above independent market levels. The Distribution Agent is not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

### United States of America

The Notes, any interest therein and any Guarantee in respect thereof, have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States and are subject to U.S. tax law requirements. None of the Issuers or the Guarantors are registered or will register under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Trading in the Notes has not been approved by the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, as amended. The Notes, any interest therein and any Guarantee in respect thereof, may not be offered, sold, pledged, assigned, delivered or otherwise transferred, exercised or redeemed at any time, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. Persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act (**Regulation S**)). Each Distribution Agent (1) has acknowledged that the Notes, any interest therein and any Guarantee in respect thereof, have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States, and the Notes are not being offered, sold, pledged, assigned, delivered or otherwise transferred, exercised or redeemed and may

not be offered, sold, pledged, assigned, delivered or otherwise transferred, exercised or redeemed at any time, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. Persons; (2) has represented, as a condition to acquiring any interest in the Notes, that neither it nor any persons on whose behalf or for whose account or benefit the Notes are being acquired is a U.S. Person, that it is not located in the United States, and was not solicited to purchase Notes while present in the United States; (3) has agreed not to offer, sell, pledge, assign, deliver or otherwise transfer, exercise or redeem any of the Notes at any time, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. Person; (4) has agreed that any hedging transactions involving "equity securities" of "domestic issuers" (as such terms are defined in the Securities Act and regulations thereunder), if any, will be conducted only in accordance with the Securities Act and (5) has agreed that, at or prior to confirmation of sale of any Notes (whether upon original issuance or in any secondary transaction), it will have sent to each distributor, dealer or person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration that purchases Notes from it a written notice containing language substantially the same as the foregoing. As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories and possessions, and all other areas subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

In addition, the Distribution Agents have represented and agreed that they have not offered or sold Notes and any Guarantee in respect thereof and will not offer or sell Notes and any Guarantee in respect thereof at any time except in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S under the Securities Act. Accordingly, the Distribution Agents have represented and agreed that neither they, their affiliates (if any) nor any person acting on behalf of any of them has engaged or will engage in any directed selling efforts with respect to Notes and any Guarantee in respect thereof, and they have all complied and will comply with the offering restrictions requirements of Regulation S. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them in Regulation S.

An offer or sale of Notes within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering of such Notes) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

### **European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each, a **Member State**), the Distribution Agent has represented and agreed, and each further Distribution Agent appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, in relation to each Tranche of Notes that it has not made and will not make an offer of Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the final terms in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State except that it may make an offer of such Notes to the public in that Member State:

- (a) if the final terms in relation to the Notes specify that an offer of those Notes may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Member State (a **Non-exempt Offer**), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such Notes which has been approved by the competent authority in that Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Member State, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable and the Issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purpose of that Non-exempt Offer;
- (b) at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (c) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Distribution Agent or Distribution Agents nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or

(d) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, **provided that** no such offer of Notes referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the relevant Issuer or any Distribution Agent to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive, or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an **offer of Notes to the public** in relation to any Notes in any Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Notes, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression **Prospectus Directive** means Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended, and included any relevant implementing measure in the Member State.

#### ***Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors***

From 1 January 2018, unless the Final Terms in respect of any Notes specifies the "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors" as "Not Applicable", each Distribution Agent has represented and agreed, and each further Distribution Agent appointed under the Program will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the EEA. For the purposes of this provision:

- (A) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (1) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (2) a customer within the meaning of the IMD, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (3) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive; and
- (B) the expression an "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Notes.

#### **United Kingdom**

In relation to each Tranche of Notes, the Distribution Agent has represented and agreed, subscribing for or purchasing such Notes, and each further Distribution Agent appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, with the relevant Issuer and, if the Notes are issued by MSBV, the Guarantor, or in the case of public offers of Notes issued by MSBV in France only, the Guarantors, that:

*Notes with maturities of less than one year:* in relation to any Notes which have a maturity of less than one year, (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Notes other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or as agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the Notes would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (**FSMA**) by the Issuer;

*Financial promotion:* it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or

sale of any Notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer or the Guarantors, if applicable; and

*General compliance:* it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## **The Netherlands**

For selling restrictions in respect of The Netherlands, see "European Economic Area" above and in addition:

- (a) *Specific Dutch selling restriction for exempt offers:* The Distribution Agent has represented and agreed, and each further Distribution Agent appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not make an offer of Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to the public in The Netherlands in reliance on Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive unless:
  - (i) such offer is made exclusively to persons or legal entities which are qualified investors (as defined in the Dutch Financial Markets Supervision Act (*Wet op het financieel toezicht*, the **FSMA**) and which includes authorised discretionary asset managers acting for the account of retail investors under a discretionary investment management contract) in The Netherlands; or
  - (ii) standard exemption logo and wording are disclosed as required by article 5:20(5) of the FSMA; or
  - (iii) such offer is otherwise made in circumstances in which article 5:20(5) of the FSMA is not applicable,

**provided that** no such offer of Notes shall require any Issuer or any Distribution Agent to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expressions (i) an **offer of Notes to the public** in relation to any Notes in The Netherlands; and (ii) **Prospectus Directive**, have the meaning given to them above in the paragraph headed with "European Economic Area".

- (b) *Regulatory capacity to offer Notes in The Netherlands:* The Distribution Agent, and each further Distribution Agent appointed under the Programme, which did and does not have the requisite Dutch regulatory capacity to make offers or sales of financial instruments in The Netherlands has represented and agreed respectively will be required to represent and agree with the Issuers that it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any of the Notes of any Issuer in The Netherlands, other than through one or more investment firms acting as principals and having the Dutch regulatory capacity to make such offers or sales.

## **France**

The Distribution Agent and the Issuer have represented and agreed, and each further Distribution Agent appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (i) *Offer to the public in France* – it has only made and will only make an offer of Notes to the public in France and it has distributed or caused to be distributed and will distribute or cause to be distributed to the public in France, the Base Prospectus, the relevant Final Terms or any other offering material relating to the Notes in the period beginning on the date of publication of the Final Terms relating to these Notes and ending at the latest on the date which is 12



months after the date of the visa of the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (**AMF**) on the Base Prospectus, all in accordance with Articles L.412-1 and L.621-8 of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and the *Règlement général* of the AMF; or

- (ii) ***Private placement in France*** – in connection with their initial distribution, it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, Notes (in the case of Notes admitted to trading on Euronext Paris S.A., in connection with their initial distribution) to the public in France, and has not distributed or caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed to the public in France, the Base Prospectus, the relevant Final Terms or any other offering material relating to the Notes, and such offers, sales and distributions have been and will be made in France only to (i) providers of investment services relating to portfolio management for the account of third parties, (ii) qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*) and/or (iii) a restricted group of investors (*cercle restreint d'investisseurs*), all as defined in, and in accordance with, Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, D.411-1 and D.411-4 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*.

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE ISSUERS**

For a description of each Issuer, please refer to the 2017 Registration Document, the First Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document, the Second Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document and the Third Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document (see section “Documents incorporated by reference”).

## FORM OF GUARANTEE OF MORGAN STANLEY

### Guarantee of Morgan Stanley

Morgan Stanley (the **Guarantor**) hereby guarantees unconditionally and irrevocably the payment obligations of Morgan Stanley B.V. (the **Issuer**) in respect of the notes issued by it (the **Notes**) under the Morgan Stanley (as issuer and guarantor), Morgan Stanley B.V. (as issuer) and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc (as issuer) €2,000,000,000 Programme, as may be increased by Morgan Stanley from time to time, for the Issue of Notes (the **Programme**).

The Guarantor covenants to each person who is for the time being shown (i) in the books of Euroclear France Account Holders, with respect to Notes in bearer dematerialised form (*au porteur*), or (ii) with respect to Notes in registered dematerialised form (*nominatif*) either (A) in the books of a Euroclear France Account Holder (with respect to Notes in administered registered form (*nominatif administré*)) or (B) in an account in the books of Euroclear France maintained by or on behalf of the Issuer (with respect to Notes in fully registered form (*nominatif pur*)), as the holder of a principal amount of the Notes (each a **Beneficiary of the Guarantee**) that it shall make such payments under this Guarantee and acknowledges that each Beneficiary of the Guarantee may take proceedings to enforce this Guarantee directly against the Guarantor.

For the purpose of this Guarantee, **Euroclear France Account Holder** means any authorised financial intermediary institution entitled to hold accounts, directly or indirectly, on behalf of its customers with Euroclear France, and includes Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (**Euroclear**) and the depositary bank for Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, Luxembourg (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**).

The Guarantor hereby agrees that it shall not be necessary, as a condition to enforce this guarantee, that suit be first instituted against the applicable Issuer or that any rights or remedies against such Issuer be first exhausted. Rather, it is understood and agreed that the liability of the Guarantor hereunder shall be primary, direct, and in all respects, unconditional. The obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee constitute direct, unconditional and unsecured obligations of the Guarantor and rank without preference among themselves and, subject as aforesaid, *pari passu* with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, present and future, but, in the event of insolvency, only to the extent permitted by laws affecting creditors' rights.

The Guarantor shall be fully liable as if it were the principal debtor under the Notes whether any time has been granted to the applicable Issuer, whether the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes have ceased to exist pursuant to bankruptcy, corporate reorganization or other similar event, whether the applicable Issuer has been dissolved or liquidated or consolidated or has changed or lost its corporate identity and whether or not any other circumstances have occurred which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge of or defense to a guarantor.

If any moneys shall become payable by the Guarantor under this Guarantee, the Guarantor shall not for so long as the same remain unpaid in respect of any amount paid by it under this Guarantee exercise any right of subrogation in relation to the applicable Issuer or any other right or remedy which may accrue to it in respect of or as a result of any such payment.

All payments pursuant to this Guarantee will be made without withholding or deduction for any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatsoever nature imposed, levied collected, withheld or assessed by the United States of America, or any political subdivision or any authority thereof having power to tax unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. The Guarantor shall not be required to make any additional payments on account of such withholding or deduction. If the Guarantor becomes subject at any time to any taxing jurisdiction other than the United States of America, references in the Guarantee to the United States shall be construed as references to such other jurisdiction.

This guarantee shall be governed and construed in accordance with New York law, without regard to the conflict of laws principles.

This guarantee will terminate upon the merger of the Issuer with and into the Guarantor.

This guarantee shall expire and is no longer effective once all amounts payable on or in respect of the Notes has been paid in full.

Dated as of 12 January 2017

**MORGAN STANLEY**

By:

Name: [●]

Title: [●]

**FORM OF GUARANTEE OF MORGAN STANLEY AND MORGAN STANLEY & CO.  
INTERNATIONAL PLC**

**Guarantee of Morgan Stanley and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc**

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc and Morgan Stanley (each, a **Guarantor**) jointly and severally hereby guarantee unconditionally and irrevocably the payment obligations of Morgan Stanley B.V. (the **Issuer**) in respect of notes issued by it to the public in France (the **Notes**) under the Morgan Stanley (as issuer and guarantor), Morgan Stanley B.V. (as issuer) and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc (as issuer and guarantor) €2,000,000,000 Programme, as may be increased by Morgan Stanley from time to time, for the Issue of Notes (the **Programme**).

Each Guarantor covenants to each person who is for the time being shown (i) in the books of Euroclear France Account Holders, with respect to Notes in bearer dematerialised form (*au porteur*), or (ii) with respect to Notes in registered dematerialised form (*nominatif*) either (A) in the books of a Euroclear France Account Holder (with respect to Notes in administered registered form (*nominatif administré*)) or (B) in an account in the books of Euroclear France maintained by or on behalf of the Issuer (with respect to Notes in fully registered form (*nominatif pur*)), as the holder of a principal amount of the Notes (each a **Beneficiary of the Guarantee**) that it shall make such payments in respect of Notes under this Guarantee and acknowledges that each Beneficiary of the Guarantee may take proceedings to enforce this Guarantee directly against either Guarantor.

For the purpose of this Guarantee, **Euroclear France Account Holder** means any authorised financial intermediary institution entitled to hold accounts, directly or indirectly, on behalf of its customers with Euroclear France, and includes Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (**Euroclear**) and the depositary bank for Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, Luxembourg (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**).

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that it shall not be necessary, as a condition to enforce this guarantee, that suit be first instituted against the applicable Issuer or against the other Guarantor or that any rights or remedies against such Issuer or against the other Guarantor be first exhausted. Rather, it is understood and agreed that the liability of each Guarantor hereunder shall be primary, direct, and in all respects, unconditional. The obligations of each Guarantor under this Guarantee constitute direct, unconditional and unsecured obligations of the respective Guarantor and rank without preference among themselves and, subject as aforesaid, *pari passu* with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the respective Guarantor, present and future, but, in the event of insolvency, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, only to the extent permitted by laws affecting creditors' rights.

Each Guarantor shall be fully liable as if it were the principal debtor under the Notes whether any time has been granted to the applicable Issuer, whether the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes have ceased to exist pursuant to bankruptcy, corporate reorganization or other similar event, whether the applicable Issuer has been dissolved or liquidated or consolidated or has changed or lost its corporate identity and whether or not any other circumstances have occurred which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge of or defense to a guarantor.

If any moneys shall become payable by the Guarantors under this Guarantee, the relevant Guarantor shall not for so long as the same remain unpaid in respect of any amount paid by it under this Guarantee exercise any right of subrogation to the rights of any Beneficiary of the Guarantee in relation to the applicable Issuer or the other Guarantor or any other right or remedy which may accrue to it in respect of or as a result of any such payment.

All payments pursuant to this Guarantee will be made without withholding or deduction for any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatsoever nature imposed, levied collected, withheld or assessed by the United States of America, or any political subdivision or any authority thereof having power to tax unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. The Guarantor shall not

be required to make any additional payments on account of such withholding or deduction. If the Guarantor becomes subject at any time to any taxing jurisdiction other than the United States of America, references in the Guarantee to the United States shall be construed as references to such other jurisdiction.

This guarantee shall be governed and construed in accordance with English law, without regard to the conflict of laws principles.

Upon the merger of the Issuer with and into a Guarantor, this guarantee will terminate with respect to such Guarantor.

This guarantee shall expire and is no longer effective once all amounts payable on or in respect of the Notes has been paid in full.

Dated as of 12 January 2017

**MORGAN STANLEY & CO. INTERNATIONAL PLC**

**MORGAN STANLEY**

## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

### ***Corporate authorisation***

The role of Morgan Stanley as issuer under the Programme was authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of Morgan Stanley on 19 September 2006, 25 December 2009, 15 July 2010, 19 January 2011 and 31 October 2013.

The role of MSIP as issuer under the Programme was authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of MSIP on 24 October 2011 and reaffirmed on 12 December 2012.

The role of MSBV as issuer under the Programme was authorised by resolutions of the Board of Directors of MSBV on 24 October 2011 and reaffirmed on 28 January 2013, 18 December 2013, 19 December 2014, 14 January 2016, 12 January 2017 and 29 November 2017.

### ***Auditors***

#### **Morgan Stanley**

The auditors of Morgan Stanley are Deloitte & Touche LLP, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, NY, 10112-0015, U.S.A., who have (i) audited the financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the year ended 31 December 2015 and (ii) audited the financial statements of Morgan Stanley for the year ended 31 December 2016, (iii) reviewed the consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income for the three-month period ended 31 March 2017, the six-month period ended 30 June 2017 and nine-month period ended 30 September 2017 and issued a report thereon.

#### **MSIP**

The auditors of MSIP are Deloitte LLP of 2 New Street Square, London EC4A 3BZ, United Kingdom, who have audited MSIP's accounts in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards in the United Kingdom for the year ended 31 December 2015 and the year ended 31 December 2016. In addition, Deloitte LLP has reviewed the interim financial report for the six month period ending 30 June 2017 and an unqualified review report has been reported thereon.

#### **MSBV**

Deloitte Accountants B.V., independent auditors and certified public accountants of Gustav Mahlerlaan 2970, 1081, LA Amsterdam, The Netherlands, a member of the Netherlands Institute of Chartered Accountants (*Nederlandse Beroepsorganisatie van Accountants*) have audited the financial statements of MSBV for the year ended 31 December 2015 and the year ended 31 December 2016 and unqualified opinions have been reported thereon. Furthermore, Deloitte Accountants B.V. has reviewed the interim financial report for the six month period ending 30 June 2017 and an unqualified review report has been reported thereon.

This document does not contain any other information that has been audited by Deloitte Accountants B.V.

The financial information in respect of MSBV has been prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the European Union for the year ended 31 December 2016, the year ended 31 December 2015 and the six-month period ended 30 June 2017.

### ***Trend Information***

Save as disclosed in this Base Prospectus, there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of Morgan Stanley since 31 December 2016 (being the end of the last financial period for which audited financial statements have been published) at the date of this Prospectus.

Save as disclosed in this Base Prospectus, there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of MSIP, since 31 December 2016 (being the end of the last financial period for which audited financial statements have been published) at the date of this Prospectus.

Save as disclosed in this Base Prospectus, there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of MSBV since 31 December 2016 (being the end of the last financial period for which audited financial statements have been published) at the date of this Prospectus.

### ***Significant Change***

Save as disclosed in this Base Prospectus, there has been at the date of this Prospectus no significant change in the financial or trading position of Morgan Stanley since 30 September 2017.

Save as disclosed in this Base Prospectus, there has been at the date of this Prospectus no significant change in the financial or trading position of the MSIP Group since 30 June 2017.

Save as disclosed in this Base Prospectus, there has been at the date of this Prospectus no significant change in the financial or trading position of MSBV since 30 June 2017.

### ***Material Contracts***

None of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV has entered into any material contracts in the ordinary course of their business, which could result in it being unable to meet its obligation to Noteholders in respect of the Notes to be issued under the Programme.

### ***Conflicts of Interests***

To the knowledge of each of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV, the duties owned by the members of their Board of Directors to Morgan Stanley, MSIP or, as the case may be, MSBV do not give rise to any potential conflicts of interest with such members' private interests or other duties at the date of this Prospectus.

### ***Clearing***

Notes will be inscribed in the books of Euroclear France (acting as central depository). The address of Euroclear France is 66 rue de la Victoire, 75009 Paris, France.

The Notes will be accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The common code and the International Securities Identification Number (**ISIN**), in relation to the Notes of each Series will be specified in the Final Terms relating thereto.

The address of Euroclear is Euroclear Bank SA/NV, 1 boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels and the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is Clearstream Banking, 42 avenue JF Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg.

### ***Admission to trading***

Upon the approval of this Base Prospectus, application may be made for Notes issued under the Programme during a period of twelve (12) months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be listed and/or admitted to trading on Euronext Paris or on any other regulated market in the European Union (each such regulated market, a **Regulated Market**). Euronext Paris is a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2004/39/EC as amended. References in this Base Prospectus to securities being "listed" (and all related references) shall mean that such securities have been listed and admitted to trading on Euronext Paris, on the regulated market or on the EuroMTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or listed and admitted to trading on any other stock exchange(s) including the SIX Swiss Exchange as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. Each Issuer may also issue unlisted Notes. The relevant final terms (the **Final Terms**) (a form of which is



contained herein) in respect of the issue of any Notes will specify whether or not such Notes will be admitted to trading on Euronext Paris, on the regulated market or on the EuroMTF Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or listed and admitted to trading on any other stock exchange(s) including the SIX Swiss Exchange.

### ***Ratings***

This Base Prospectus includes details of the long-term and short-term credit ratings assigned to (i) Morgan Stanley by DBRS, Inc. (**DBRS**), Fitch Ratings, Inc. (**Fitch**), Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (**Moody's**), Ratings and Investment Information, Inc. (**R&I**) and Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC through its business unit Standard & Poor's Global Ratings (**S&P**) and (ii) MSIP by Moody's and S&P. MSBV is not rated.

DBRS is not established in the European Economic Area (**EEA**) but the credit ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley may be endorsed by DBRS Ratings Limited, a rating agency established in the EEA and registered under Regulation 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies, as amended (the **CRA Regulation**) by the European Securities and Market Authority (**ESMA**) on its website (<https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk>) in accordance with the CRA Regulation.

Fitch is not established in the EEA but the credit ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley are endorsed by Fitch Ratings Limited, a credit rating agency established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.

Moody's is not established in the EEA but the credit ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley and MSIP are endorsed by Moody's Investors Service Limited and Moody's Deutschland GmbH, both credit rating agencies established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.

R&I is not incorporated in the EEA and is not registered under the CRA Regulation in the EU.

S&P is not established in the EEA but the credit ratings it has assigned to Morgan Stanley and MSIP are endorsed by Standard and Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited, a credit rating agency established in the EEA and registered under the CRA Regulation by ESMA.

As of the date of this Base Prospectus, Morgan Stanley's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) R-1 (middle) and A (high), with a stable outlook, by DBRS, (ii) F1 and A, with a stable outlook, by Fitch, (iii) P-2 and A3, with a stable outlook, by Moody's, (iv) a-1 and A-, with a stable outlook, by R&I and (v) A-2 and BBB+, with a stable outlook, by S&P.

As of the date of this Base Prospectus, MSIP's short-term and long-term debt has been respectively rated (i) P-1 and A1, with a stable outlook, by Moody's and (ii) A-1 and A+, with a stable outlook, by S&P.

Notes issued under the Programme may be rated or unrated. The rating of Notes, if any, will be disclosed in the Final Terms. A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning credit rating agency.

### ***Documents Available***

For so long as this Base Prospectus remains in effect or any Notes issued by Morgan Stanley, MSIP or MSBV remain outstanding, the following documents will be available from the date hereof in physical or electronic form, during usual business hours on any weekday, for inspection at (i) Citibank N.A. London Branch, 6th Floor, Citigroup Centre, Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5LB, United Kingdom (ii) at the principal executive offices of Morgan Stanley and the registered offices of MSIP and MSBV and (iii) only with respect to documents (b) and (g) to (l) below on the website of the Issuers (<http://sp.morganstanley.com/EU/Documents>):

- (a) copies of the Distribution Agreement, the Agency Agreement, the Guarantees;
- (b) copies of all of Morgan Stanley, MSIP and MSBV's future published financial statements and all of Morgan Stanley's future Annual and Current Reports;
- (c) the Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated By-laws of Morgan Stanley;
- (d) the Certificate of Incorporation and the Articles of Association of MSIP will be available at the registered office of MSIP;
- (e) the Deed of Incorporation of MSBV will be available at the registered office of MSBV;
- (f) all reports, letters and other documents, historical financial information, valuations and statements by any expert any part of which is included or referred to herein;
- (g) 2016 Morgan Stanley Annual Report, Morgan Stanley's First Quarterly Report for 2017, Morgan Stanley's Second Quarterly Report for 2017 and Morgan Stanley's Third Quarterly Report for 2017;
- (h) 2017 Registration Document, First Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document, Second Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document and Third Supplement to the 2017 Registration Document;
- (i) Morgan Stanley Proxy Statement;
- (j) the 2017 MSIP Half Yearly Financial Report, the 2016 MSIP Annual Report and 2015 MSIP Annual Report will be available at the registered office of MSIP;
- (k) the 2017 MSBV Interim Financial Report, the 2016 MSBV Report and Financial Statements and the 2015 MSBV Report and Financial Statements will be available at the registered office of MSBV;
- (l) a copy of this Base Prospectus and any document incorporated by reference herein;
- (m) any supplement to this Base Prospectus; and
- (n) any Final Terms (save that any Final Terms relating to a Note which is not listed will only be available for inspection by a holder of such Note and such holder must provide evidence satisfactory to the Issuer as to the identity of such holder).

Any statement contained in this Base Prospectus or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Base Prospectus, to the extent that a statement contained in this Base Prospectus or in any subsequently filed document that also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus and in respect of which a supplement to this Base Prospectus has been prepared modifies or supersedes the statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Base Prospectus.

### ***Stabilisation***

In connection with the issue of any tranche of notes under the programme, any Distribution Agent or any other agent specified for that purpose in the applicable Final Terms as the stabilising manager (or any person acting for the stabilising manager) may over-allot or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Notes at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail for a limited period. However, stabilisation might not necessarily occur. Any stabilising action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of the relevant Tranche of Notes is made and, if commenced, may cease at any time, but must be brought to an end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant Tranche of Notes and 60 days

after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of Notes. Any stabilising action or over-allotment must be conducted by the stabilising manager (or any person acting for the stabilising manager) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.

**PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INFORMATION GIVEN IN THE BASE  
PROSPECTUS**

We hereby certify, after having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case, that the information contained in this Base Prospectus (except the information relating to Morgan Stanley and MSIP) is, to the best of our knowledge, in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect its import.

**Morgan Stanley B.V.**

Luna Arena  
Herikerbergweg 238  
1101 CM Amsterdam  
The Netherlands

Duly represented by:  
TMF Management BV  
in its capacity as Managing Director

Duly represented by:

Marten Peter de Jong  
and  
Saskia Antonia Johanna Engel

in their capacity as attorney in fact of TMF Management BV  
on 7 December 2017

We hereby certify, after having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case, that the information contained in this Base Prospectus (except the information relating to Morgan Stanley and MSBV) is, to the best of our knowledge, in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect its import.

**Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc**

25 Cabot Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 4QA  
United Kingdom

Duly represented by:

Edward Sisterson in his capacity as Managing Director

on 7 December 2017

We hereby certify, after having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case, that the information contained in this Base Prospectus (except the information relating to MSIP and MSBV) is, to the best of our knowledge, in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect its import.

**Morgan Stanley**  
1585 Broadway  
New York, New York 10036  
U.S.A.

Duly represented by:

Kevin Sheehan in his capacity as Assistant Treasurer

on 7 December 2017



***Autorité des marchés financiers***

In accordance with Articles L. 412-1 and L. 621-8 of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and with the General Regulations (*Règlement Général*) of the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (AMF), in particular Articles 212-31 to 212-33, the AMF has granted to this Base Prospectus the visa no. 17-627 on 7 December 2017. This document may only be used for the purposes of a financial transaction if completed by Final Terms. It was prepared by the Issuer and its signatories assume responsibility for it. In accordance with Article L. 621-8-1-I of the French *Code monétaire et financier*, the visa was granted following an examination by the AMF of "whether the document is complete and comprehensible, and whether the information it contains is coherent". It does not imply that the AMF has verified the accounting and financial data set out in it. This visa has been granted subject to the publication of Final Terms in accordance with Article 212-32 of the AMF's General Regulations, setting out the terms of the securities being issued.

**PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF  
MORGAN STANLEY**

1585 Broadway  
New York, New York 10036  
U.S.A.

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF MORGAN  
STANLEY IN DELAWARE**

The Corporation Trust Center  
1209 Orange Street  
Wilmington, Delaware 19801  
U.S.A.

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF MORGAN STANLEY & CO. INTERNATIONAL PLC**

25 Cabot Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 4QA  
United Kingdom

**REGISTERED OFFICE OF MORGAN STANLEY B.V.**

Luna Arena  
Herikerbergweg 238  
1101 CM Amsterdam  
The Netherlands

**PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT AND FISCAL AGENT**

Citibank N.A. London Branch  
6th Floor, Citigroup Centre  
Canada Square  
Canary Wharf, London, E14 5LB  
United Kingdom

**LEGAL ADVISER TO THE PROGRAMME**

*As to French law:*

Allen & Overy LLP  
52, avenue Hoche  
CS 90005  
75379 Paris Cedex 08  
France

**AUDITORS OF MORGAN STANLEY**

Deloitte & Touche LLP  
30 Rockefeller Plaza  
New York, New York 10112-0015  
U.S.A.

**AUDITORS OF MORGAN STANLEY & CO. INTERNATIONAL PLC**

Deloitte LLP  
2 New Street Square  
London EC4A 3BZ  
United Kingdom

**AUDITORS OF MORGAN STANLEY B.V.**

Deloitte Accountants B.V.  
Gustav Mahlerlaan 2970  
1081 LA Amsterdam  
The Netherlands